

**THE**  
**SIGNS**

---

**OF THE**

---

**TIMES**

**The Neptune Factor:  
Americas Future and Past  
as Seen Through  
Planetary Cycles**

**by  
Stan Barker**

1986

On January 20, 1984, Neptune entered the Sign of Capricorn. It will stay in this Sign through 1998.

And **during** these fourteen years it will determine America's destiny.

Sounds far-fetched? Consider...

Neptune's move into the "stay-at-home" Sign of Capricorn signals a time of transportation disasters. (The air and rail crashes, terrorist hijackings and bombings, and space shuttle malfunctions *were predicted here first!*) "Family-oriented" Capricorn shows up in the increase in marriage and birth rates and even in the phenomenal success of Cabbage Patch Kids and *The Cosby Show!*

This book shows how Neptune's transits have determined all that has happened in this country since Columbus' arrival—our wars, our depressions, our politics, our morals. . . our architecture, music, movies, books and fashions.

History repeats itself... every time Neptune returns to a Sign of the Zodiac. Over 300 years of American history *prove* that the Neptune Factor works, and this book makes fascinating reading as you follow it from 1697 to 1984, *and from 1984 through to 2038!*

*A Great Book!... You don't have to be knowledgeable about astrology to understand it. Stan Barker shows how history is repeating itself and what we may expect...*

—SSC Book News

*"... By reading this timely and informative work, you will be able to make wiser choices in the coming years... One of the very few books I have read from cover to cover and really enjoyed every page . . . Don't miss this one!"*

—Mercury Hour

*"A totally fascinating book, chock full of intriguing information ... highly recommended as the best book so far written on Mundane Astrology."*

—Astro Analytics Book Club

*"THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES, a big and ambitious book, is calculated to make its readers think."*

—FATE

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Stan Barker, a Sagittarian, was born in 1956 into an old American family. On his father's side, the geneology goes back to Revolutionary days. His great-grandfather was in the Union honor guard at Appomattox. On his mother's side, his ancestors arrived in America during the great immigration of the second Taurus wave (1874-1888).

At age 5 his I.Q. was tested at 183. Able to read and type before he attended kindergarten, he has never stopped. He has studied creative writing, **screen writing**, journalism, public relations and drama; he is accredited to do research in the Federal Archives; he has studied, traveled and lived in Europe, Canada and Mexico; he has worked as a dock laborer, librarian, political speechwriter, and currently has a private astrological practice in the Chicago area.

Stan Barker will be publishing a newsletter, updating the ongoing saga of THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES and showing how the Neptune Factor continues to influence current events and America's Destiny.

### To Write to the Author

We cannot guarantee that every letter written to the author can be answered, but all will be forwarded to them. Both the author and the publisher appreciate hearing from readers, learning of your enjoyment and benefit from this book. Llewellyn also publishes a bi-monthly news magazine with news and reviews of practical esoteric studies and articles helpful to the student, and some readers' questions and comments to the author may be answered through this magazine's columns if permission to do is included in the original letter. The author sometimes participates in seminars and workshops, and dates and places are announced in *The Llewellyn New Times*. To write to the author, or to ask a question, write to:

Stan Barker

c/o THE LLEWELLYN NEW TIMES

P.O. Box 64383-030, St. Paul, MN 55164-0383, U.S.A.

Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope for reply, or \$1.00 to cover costs.

## About Llewellyn Publications

Astrology has been called "the oldest science", for it has evolved from Man's first sense of wonder at the Universe around him, and from his earliest efforts at finding meaning to his place in the Universe.

Astrology sees the Universe as "organic"—alive and inter-related at every level and place. Astrology sees Man as a miniature of the Universe—the Microcosm to the Macrocosm—and ascribes to the Hermetic axiom: As Above, So Below. Astrology sees the movements of the planets within the Solar System in which we live as having meaningful relationship to events on Earth and in the lives of Men. Based on that concept, astrology may be used to gain better understanding of those events on Earth and in the lives of Men, and to forecast trends based on the cyclical movements of the planets.

Llewellyn is the oldest astrological organization in the Western Hemisphere, and has always sought to bring to the public the practical benefits of applied astrology. In this series of Popular Astrology books, we bring to the layperson texts without involvement in complex calculations or difficult terminology, intended to give the reader the opportunity—in some sense—take command over his or her life by understanding the planetary factors at work.

Our world is complex, and each of us lives at the vortex of a flow of mighty forces. But each of us can, with knowledge, reach out in conscious inter-relationship to the Planetary Factors and give positive direction to the play of forces to reflect better our hopes and ideals.

We can shape our destiny! We can not only live our lives better, but we can, and must, assume more responsibility for the greater community in which we live. Man today has too much power, and too little; it is only with awareness of the trends in current events that we can take responsible action to resolve the many challenges of the next few years. Astrology, and this book in particular, brings this awareness to everyone.

Popular Astrology gives us insight into human nature and into Nature itself. With Vision, there is the power to take action. To act with awareness of trends is to assume responsibility. And to act responsibly is the mark of an awakened Human Being.

## *Acknowledgments*

I would like to express my gratitude to Chuck Firth, who first urged me to write this book ("Finish it!", he said, and am I glad he did!) . . . and to Paul Volpe, who helped me keep body and soul together. A true friend, and a rare person besides.

My special thanks to Carl L. Weschcke for his enthusiasm, and to Carol Maki for her labors.

I gratefully acknowledge the permission of the following publishers to make use of copyrighted material from their books:

American Heritage Publishing Co., Inc.: from *The American Heritage History of the Thirteen Colonies*, copyright 1967 American Heritage Publishing Co., Inc.; from *The Nineties*, Copyright 1967 American Heritage Publishing Co., Inc.; from "John F. Kennedy. Twenty Years Later" by William E. Leuchtenburg, *American Heritage* magazine, December, 1983. Copyright 1983 American Heritage Publishing Co., Inc.

Bantam Books, Inc.: from *As Above, So Below* by Alan Oken. Copyright 1973 by Bantam Books, Inc. By permission of Bantam Books. All rights reserved.

Thomas Y. Crowell Co.: from *The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates*, ed. by Gorton Carruth and Associates. Copyright 1972 by Thomas Y. Crowell Co., Inc. Previous copyrights 1956, 1959, 1962, 1966, 1970 by Thomas Y. Crowell Co., Inc.; from *The Homes of America* by Ernest Pickering. Copyright MCMLI by Ernest Pickering. Courtesy of Harper and Row, Publishers, Inc.

Doubleday & Co., Inc.: Excerpts from *A Pictorial History of the Civil War Years* by Paul M. Angle. Copyright 1967 by Nelson Doubleday Inc. Reprinted by permission of the publisher.

E.P. Dutton: from *The Compact History of the United States Navy* by Fletcher Pratt and Comm. Hartley E. Howe. Copyright 1967, 1962, 1957 by Hawthorn Books, Inc.

Greenwood Press: from *Concise Histories of American Popular Culture*, ed. by M. Thomas Inge. Copyright 1982 by M. Thomas Inge.

Harcourt Brace Jovanovich: from *The Robber Barons* by Matthew Josephson. Copyright 1934, 1962 by Matthew Josephson; from *Abraham Lincoln: The Prairie Years*, Vol. 2, by Carl Sandburg. Copyright 1926, by Harcourt, Brace and Company, Inc.; from *The People, Yes* (in *The Complete Poems of Carl Sandburg*) by Carl Sandburg. Copyright 1969, 1970 by Lillian Steichen Sandburg, Trustee; copyright 1936 by Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc.; copyright 1964 by Carl Sandburg.

Harper and Row, Publishers, Inc.: from *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal* by William E. Leuchtenburg. Copyright 1963 by William E. Leuchtenburg; from *Horseless Carriage Days* by Hiram Maxim. Copyright 1937, 1938 Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc.; from *A People's History of the United States* by Howard Zinn. Copyright 1980 by Howard Zinn.

Houghton Mifflin Company: from *Paul Revere and the World He Lived In* by Esther Forbes. Copyright 1942 by Esther Forbes. Copyright renewed 1969 by Linwood M. Erskine, Jr. Reprinted by permission of Houghton Mifflin Company; from *The Crisis of the Old Order* by Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr. Copyright 1957 by Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr. Reprinted by permission of Houghton Mifflin Company.

Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.: from *AH stair Cooke's America* by Alistair Cooke. Copyright 1973 by Alistair Cooke; from *The Age of Reform* by Richard Hofstadter.

Copyright 1955 by Richard Hofstadter; from *America At 1750: A Social Portrait* by Richard Hofstadter. Copyright 1971 by Beatrice K. Hofstadter, Executor of the Estate of Richard Hofstadter; from *History of the Westward Movement* by Frederick Merk. Copyright 1978 by Lois Bannister Merk; from *The Era of Reconstruction* by Kenneth M. Stampp. Copyright 1965 by Kenneth M. Stampp.

Little, Brown and Company: from *Why Was Lincoln Murdered?* by Otto Eisenschiml. Copyright 1937, by Otto Eisenschiml.

Macmillan Publishing Company, Inc.: from *Provincial Society 1690-1763* (A History of American Life, Vol. 3) by James Truslow Adams. Copyright 1927 by Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., renewed 1955 by Kathryn Seely Adams; from *Colonial America*, 2nd Edn., by Oscar T. Barck & Hugh T. Lefler. Copyright 1958, 1970 by Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.; from *Interpretations Of American History* (Volume 1 to 1877) 2nd Edn., by Gerald N. Grob & George Athan Billias. Copyright 1967, 1972 by The Free Press, A Division of Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.; from *Arms For Empire* by Douglas Edward Leach. Copyright 1973 by Douglas Edward Leach; from *A Critical History of Children's Literature*, Rev. Edn., ed. by Cornelia Meigs, et al. Copyright 1953, 1969 by Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.; from *The Man Who Founded Georgia* by J. Gordon Vaeth. Copyright 1968 by J. Gordon Vaeth; from *William Penn* by Harry Emerson Wildes. Copyright 1974 by Harry Emerson Wildes.

McGraw-Hill Book Company: from *The McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Art*. Copyright 1969 in England by McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, London. Northern Illinois University Press: from *Dissent: Explorations In The History of American Radicalism*, ed. by Alfred F. Young, 1968 by Northern Illinois University Press.

Eric Olsen: Excerpts from "Culture" by Eric Olsen, *The Runner* magazine, August, 1982. Copyright 1982 Ziff-Davis Publications. By permission of the author.

Clarkson N. Potter Inc.: from *The Annotated Wizard of Oz* by Michael Patrick Hearn. Copyright 1973 by Michael Patrick Hearn.

Prentice-Hall, Inc.: from *The Role of Rock* by Don J. Hibbard and Carol Kaleialoha. Copyright 1983 by Prentice-Hall, Inc. Published by Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.

Putnam Publishing Group: from *In The Time of Silent Cat* by Jules Abels. Copyright 1969 by Jules Abels; from *Don't You Know There's A War On?* by Richard R. Lingerman. Copyright 1970 by Richard Lingerman.

Random House, Inc.: from *American Talk: Where Our Words Came From* by J.L. Dillard. Copyright 1976 by J.L. Dillard; from *Sherman's March* by Burke Davis. Copyright 1980 by Burke Davis; from *Burr, A Novel* by Gore Vidal. Copyright 1973 by Gore Vidal.

Scott, Foresman & Co.: from *Western Civilization: Its Genesis and Destiny*, Vol. I, by Norman F. Cantor. Copyright 1969 by Scott, Foresman and Company.

Charles Scribner's Sons: James Truslow Adams, quoted from *The Concise Dictionary of American History*. Copyright 1940, 1961 Charles Scribner's Sons; Elizabeth Burton quoted from *The Pageant of Georgian England*. Text copyright 1967 Elizabeth Burton. Illustrations copyright 1967 Felix Kelly; Robert Carse, quoted from *The River Men*. Copyright 1967 Robert Carse; Winston S. Churchill, excerpted from *Marlborough: His Life and Times Vol. II*. Copyright 1933 Charles Scribner's Sons; Copyright renewed 1961 Winston

Churchill; and from *Marlborough: His Life And Times Vol. IV*. Copyright 1934, 1935 Charles Scribner's Sons; copyright renewed 1962 Winston S. Churchill; F. Scott Fitzgerald, quoted from *This Side of Paradise*. Copyright 1920 Charles Scribner's Sons; copyright renewed 1948 Zelda Fitzgerald; W.A. Swanberg, excerpted from *Citizen Hearst*. Copyright 1961 W.A. Swanberg; Dixon Wecter, excerpted from *The Saga of American Society*. Copyright 1937 Dixon Wecter; Copyright renewed. All reprinted with the permission of Charles Scribner's Sons.

Silver Burdett Co.: from *Modern History* by Carl L. Becker and Kenneth S. Cooper. Copyright 1969 General Learning Corporation.

Simon & Schuster, Inc.: from *The Aspirin Age*, ed. by Isabel Leighton. Copyright 1949, 1976 by Simon & Schuster, Inc.

Supergraphics: from *The Steranko History of the Comics, Vol. 1*, by James Steranko. Copyright 1970 by James Steranko.

University of Chicago Press: from *The Colonial Wars, 1689-1762* by Howard H. Peckham. Copyright 1964 by the University of Chicago. All rights reserved; from *The New Age of Franklin Roosevelt* by Dexter Perkins. Copyright 1957 by the University of Chicago. All rights reserved.

University of Michigan Press: from *The United States Since 1865* by Foster Rhea Dulles. Copyright by the University of Michigan 1959, 1969; from *The United States To 1865* by Michael Kraus. Copyright by the University of Michigan 1959, 1969.

U.S. Naval Institute: from *The U.S. Naval Academy: An Illustrated History* by Jack Sweetman. Copyright 1979, U.S. Naval Institute, Annapolis, Maryland.

Material from *USA Today* copyright 1983, 1984 by USA Today, a division of Gannett Co., Inc.

*DEDICATION*

*To my parents  
and to Jo Dee Cerar  
who never lost faith that  
I would someday be an author*



# Contents

Prologue . . . . .	xv
Chapter 1	
The Neptune Factor . . . . .	1
Chapter 2	
Time of the Sword . . . . .	19
Chapter 3	
The Garden of Earthly Delights . . . . .	43
Chapter 4	
Crossroads . . . . .	75
Chapter 5	
Big Mom . . . . .	107
Chapter 6	
<b>Sunrise, Sunset</b> . . . . .	<b>139</b>
Chapter 7	
A "Common" Thread . . . . .	159
Chapter 8	
More Perfect Unions . . . . .	185
Chapter 9	
Chapel Perilous . . . . .	203
Chapter 10	
What's Out There . . . . .	231
Chapter 11	
Big Dad . . . . .	255
Chapter 12	
Times To Come . . . . .	297
<i>Source Notes</i> . . . . .	305
<i>Index</i> . . . . .	319

## PROLOGUE

*History repeats itself.*

That's a common phrase, one we've all heard many times before.

But it is true? Is there, in fact, a predictable schedule on which history runs, like a train, returning to the same stops at set and definite times?

Imagine for a moment that you are living in the America of the early 1900's. Every day, Mr. Hearst's newspapers tell you of unrest and revolution in Latin America. Your country has recently fought a war with Spain on the island of Cuba, and U.S. forces have been sent back there now to protect American investments. The Marines have also been deployed in the former Spanish possessions of Colombia, Panama, Venezuela, the Philippines, and Honduras. Now there is talk of sending American troops into Nicaragua.

The White House is presently occupied by Theodore Roosevelt, known to his admirers as the Rough Rider, and to his critics as "that damned cowboy". True to Wild West fashion, he has been pursuing a "Big Stick" policy of gunboat diplomacy throughout Latin America, even issuing a corollary to the Monroe Doctrine asserting the right of the U.S. to intervene in Latin American affairs to preserve order in the hemisphere.

You set the newspaper aside, and start thumbing through a history book. Unlike most people, you are aware of a system that states that history repeats itself every 164 years . . . with similar repetition at the halfway mark of 82 years.

And sure enough, the history book tells you that 164 years earlier, in the 1740's, the American colonies and their British mother

country were at war with Spain, and the fighting took place in the Spanish American possessions of Florida, Colombia, the West Indies, and Cuba.

You flip forward through the pages of history to the midway point of 82 years. You find that the entire Spanish American empire, from Mexico to Tierra Del Fuego, was being rocked by revolutions. President James Monroe issued the doctrine named for **him—the** one Teddy Roosevelt has now just **invoked—declaring** the Western hemisphere to be an American sphere of influence. You also find Florida being wrested from Spanish control by General Andrew Jackson, the first great Western hero in American politics . . . who, in this same period, is elected President.

So, using the system of **164** and 82 years, you have found three instances of U.S. military involvement in Latin America, and two instances of prominent Westerners in the White House . . . and each of these repetitions has been right on schedule.

You put down the history book and take pen in hand. Under the strong light of Mr. Edison's wonderful invention, you write a prediction of what will occur eight decades in the future.

**You write:**

"In the **1980's**, U.S. forces will be involved in Latin America; and the President at the time will be identified with the Western states."

And some 80 years later, when *Time* and *Newsweek* run cover stories about Ronald Reagan's "Big Stick" policy toward Nicaragua and **El** Salvador, and the U.S. Marines invade Grenada, your prediction will be proven correct.

How did you do it?

How were you able to make such a prediction?

Quite simply, you knew about the Neptune Factor and the Signs of the Times.

# The Neptune Factor

In 1984, the planet Neptune entered the sign of the Zodiac known as Capricorn. If you think this didn't affect your life, you'd better think again.

For at least three hundred years now, America's economic, political, social, and moral destiny has been foretold by Neptune's movement through the Zodiac.

Incredible?

Definitely.

But the most incredible thing about this Neptune Factor is that it is a matter of historical record.

We've all said to ourselves at one time or another, "If I only knew then what I know now." This book will show you how knowledge of the Neptune Factor would have predicted, ahead of time:

The American Revolution

The French Revolution

The Romantic movement in the Arts

The Civil War

The rise of American capitalism

World War I and the Roaring '20's

The Great Depression

World War II and the United Nations

Watergate

**Reagan omics**

Even rock 'n' roll, jogging, and Cabbage Patch Kids.

You will also learn how understanding the Neptune Factor can help us predict and prepare for the directions our country will take

in the critical times ahead.

Although this mysterious phenomenon is astrological in nature, it suffers from none of the inaccuracy, none of the unreliability, of which other forms of astrology have so often been accused. This book quotes extensively from the works of America's most distinguished and highly respected historians, men and women who are tops in their field. **Time** and time again, we will see these eminent scholars verify that what the Neptune Factor predicted, actually occurred.

It is the position of this book that the Neptune Factor has accurately foretold the trends of American life for the past three hundred years, and shows no sign of stopping now.

Because it is a repeating cycle, examining the Neptune Factor on America's past and present can enable us to predict America's future.

As the old saying goes, forewarned is forearmed.

The key to the Neptune Factor lies in the signs of the zodiac through which Neptune moves. There are twelve of these signs, and each one has its own special meaning. The meaning of the sign in which Neptune is found during any given period corresponds directly to the events of that time in America. For this reason, we can refer to the sign that Neptune is in as the *Sign of the Times*.

Let us take, for example, Aquarius . . .

From **1834** to 1848, Neptune was in the sign of Aquarius. According to Astronomy, this can have no possible connection to events of that time here on Earth; Neptune, after all, is just a planet, and the signs of the Zodiac are merely hypothetical divisions of the sky—they no longer even match up with the constellations of stars that share the same names.

But Astronomy's older sister, Astrology, disagrees. Astrology tells us that the signs are independent of the constellations; they are cosmic symbols, describing certain facets of human existence, and can be used to predict when these matters will enter our lives. (The very word Zodiac means "wheel of life" in ancient Greek.)

Most of us have heard some vague talk of the "Age of Aquarius", which is supposed to dawn in the near future and usher in a kind of Utopia. This is because the matters with which the sign Aquarius is concerned are best described as "humanitarian". **Mythologically**, Aquarius was the **Water-Bearer**, and astrologer Alan Oken points out that the water Aquarius bore was symbolic: "the water of

*consciousness* . . . the understanding that all men are brothers . . . " The mark of Aquarius (♒) represents waves, because the Aquarian consciousness is not at rest, but in motion, in action, in a state of unrest. As Oken says, it's *easy* to see from this symbolism why Aquarius is "the sign of inventors, scientists, occultists, social workers, political reformers, and revolutionaries."<sup>1</sup>

If the Neptune Factor works, and Neptune's stay in Aquarius made it the Sign of the Times, then the years 1834 to 1848 should have been a *mini-*" Age of Aquarius " -a time of social reform and Utopian visions, of radically new ideas stirring up the placid status quo.

Let us turn to the history books and see if this is true.

We quickly find that the American landscape of this period was dotted with small 'Utopias', founded and run on communistic lines by groups bearing names like 'Inspirationists', 'Harmonites', and 'Perfectionists'. Although these communes were usually located in the wilderness, their visionary fervor was also felt in the cities of the East. Boston was a hotbed of Utopians; philosopher Ralph Waldo Emerson told British historian Thomas Carlyle that any man you met might pull from his pocket a plan for a better world. According to historian Margaret L. Coit, all this was characteristic of "a vast search for perfection that obsessed Americans of the 1840's."<sup>2</sup>

We were looking for a time of Utopian visions. It seems that we have **found it**.

**We** were also looking for social reform, and we have found that, too. In their book *A Short History of the United States*, eminent historians Allan Nevins and Henry Steele Commager call this period "The Age of Reform":

"'In the history of the world, the doctrine of Reform never had such scope as at the present hour' wrote Emerson in 1841. All previous reformers had respected some institutions-the church or state, history or tradition. "But now all these and all things else hear the trumpet and must rush to judgment . . . we are to revise the whole of our social structure, the state, the school, religion, marriage, trade, science, and explore the foundations of our own nature.' And that is just what the reformers did."<sup>3</sup>

This total revision of society that Nevins, Commager, and Emerson tell us the reformers were seeking is precisely what we would expect, astrologically. Aquarius is considered to be the spirit of sudden, sweeping change. Neptune's transit of Aquarius triggered just

that sort of change in American society.

Amazing, isn't it?

Astrology said that Aquarius symbolizes Utopian visions, social reforms, sweeping change of the status quo.

The Neptune Factor said that when Neptune is in Aquarius (as it was from 1834 to 1848), those kinds of concerns would be the major influence on American life.

Margaret L. Coit, a history professor and recipient of the Pulitzer Prize, said those Aquarian concerns were so widespread that "a vast search for perfection . . . obsessed Americans of the **1840's**."

Allan Nevins, history professor at Cornell and Columbia Universities, *twice* awarded the Pulitzer Prize, and Henry Steele Commager, history professor at Amherst, Columbia, Oxford, and Cambridge, thought those concerns so widespread that they called the period the very "Age of Reform".

Ralph Waldo Emerson, alive at the time and an eyewitness to what was going on, said ". . . the doctrine of Reform had never such scope as at the present hour."

Clearly, the historians and the eyewitness consider the prevailing nature of that time to be so Aquarian that they describe the period in the very same words astrologers use to describe the sign.

Three eminent historians and an eyewitness to history have verified the prediction made according to the Neptune Factor. When Neptune was in Aquarius, the widespread impulse in the United States was to move in Aquarian directions.

Skeptics may protest that astrology can't possibly work. They are wrong.

These are the hard facts of history . . .

When Neptune was in **Aquarius**:

- The Abolition movement against slavery was organized on a nationwide basis, and the issue got heated enough to cause riots in New York and Pennsylvania;
- Oberlin College, Ohio, was established, the first American college to admit both sexes, and blacks as well as whites;
- Massachusetts activist Dorothea Dix began her long crusade to reform conditions in mental institutions and poorhouses;
- Temperance stories enjoyed great popularity in American magazines, and most of the Northern states passed **laws** prohibiting liquor;
- Massachusetts passed the first child labor law, and upheld the

legal right of unions to exist and call strikes for better working conditions;

- Henry David Thoreau formulated his ideas of civil disobedience, and went to jail for refusing to pay taxes to a government that supported war and condoned **slavery**;

- The first effective organization for relief of the poor was founded in New York City;

- The American Peace Society formally condemned all war;

- The Women's Rights Convention, held at Seneca Falls, New York, marked the beginning of the modern feminist movement;

- In England, the Chartist movement fought for Parliamentary reform and worker's rights; slavery was abolished throughout the British Empire; and Charles Dickens was immensely popular for writing *Oliver Twist*, *Nicholas Nickleby*, and other novels condemning social injustices;

- And Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels issued their *Communist Manifesto*, translating the ideals of the Utopians into political and economic theory.

Not every American, of course, got involved with the Aquarian movements, although they certainly were varied enough to offer something for everyone. Still, with all this agitation for change going on, even the person who stayed out of the fray must have been touched by it.

If that person was a male living in a Northern state, perhaps his favorite saloon was shut down by the Temperance **wave**; maybe his sister, or **even—horror of horrors—his** wife, took to talking about her rights. If he was a Southern male, he was most likely angered or worried by the growing anti-slavery sentiment up North.

If the person was female, she had to have some opinion about the feminist reformers who wanted to change her position in society. If she was for them, she may have desired to educate herself at a college like Oberlin, or Mount **Holyoke**, the first college exclusively for women, opened in 1837. If she was against the feminists, she may have wondered just what the world was coming to.

If the person was black, or disabled, or just an underpaid and overworked laborer, the Aquarian reform movements probably gave him hope. If the person was wealthy, owned a business, or was just one of those people found at any point in history who is satisfied with the status quo, those same movements probably gave him an ulcer.



Somehow, somewhere, the Neptune Factor in Aquarius touched every American's life. It *was* the Sign of the Times.

Look at what happened in Europe. As the examples of Karl Marx and Charles Dickens indicated, that continent also felt the Neptune Factor. Often, the last year that Neptune spends in a sign is particularly intense. 1848, the last year Neptune spent in Aquarius, was the year that almost every country in Europe went up in revolution—France, Italy, the German states, Austria, Hungary, Bohemia, Denmark, and Schleswig-Holstein. In the Old World, where the ruling powers were unable to bend, the Aquarian desire for social change resulted in armed conflicts.

When these revolts failed, the refugees poured into the United States, where their Aquarian ideals could be more peacefully obtained. This influx of immigrants—the ancestors, in many instances, of the readers of this **book**—**was** yet another way in which America felt the Neptune Factor.

Finally, let's examine Aquarius as the sign of inventions. Specifically, Aquarius is associated with electricity and communication; for this reason, computers are thought to be harbingers of the coming Aquarian Age. Therefore, it should not surprise us to find that when Neptune entered Aquarius in 1834, the English mathematician Charles Babbage devised the analytical engine, which eventually led to the first computer. More importantly at the time, Samuel F.B. Morse developed the telegraph, an invention that neatly combines the Aquarian attributes of electricity and communication. The magazine, *Scientific American*, was founded during this period, as was the American Association for the Advancement of Science and the Smithsonian Institution.

It would seem that even scientists are not immune to the Neptune Factor. It predicted that the years 1834 to 1848 would be an Aquarian kind of time . . . and the pages of American history prove that it was right.

Skeptics may say that this is all just coincidence . . .

But since Neptune's journey around the Zodiac is a repeating cycle, we can go back 160 some years to the previous time when Neptune was in Aquarius (1670-1684), and see if the skeptics are correct.

If the Aquarian events of 1834-1848 were just coincidence, there should be no similar Aquarian events during the years **1670-1684**. Coincidences, after all, **don't** repeat themselves like clockwork.

Because they don't, it must be the Neptune Factor that operates with such precision; for, in what we would expect, astrologically, to be a previous time of Utopian visions and social and political reform the earliest Aquarian experiments on American soil "just happened" to take place.

In 1677, the city of Burlington, New Jersey, was founded under a charter of "Laws, Concessions, and Agreements", which guaranteed religious freedom and fundamental rights, in a spirit of political liberalism unique in Colonial history to that time.

Four years later, in 1681, a huge tract of land north of Maryland was granted by King Charles II to the reformer who had drafted Burlington's charter. The reformer's name was William Penn; and in his new colony, Penn's Woods, or Pennsylvania, he could put all of his social and political ideas to work in what he called a "free colony for all mankind".

"Himself a member of a minority group (the Quakers) whose unusual customs were misinterpreted and distrusted by the authorities, Penn was determined that no one in his province, whatever his race, religion, or background, should suffer discrimination or persecution . . . No free **white** citizen should own a privilege denied a black man of equal status. No Quaker should possess a power denied on religious grounds to any other Christian. A fully naturalized Frenchman should stand on precisely the same footing as a citizen of English birth. Wholly unrestricted manhood equality had not yet dawned in any country, but Pennsylvania under William Penn came closer to that goal than any other region in his day."<sup>4</sup>

The author of that quote, Harry Emerson Wildes, is an MA., Ph.D., L.H.D., a retired professor and Fulbright lecturer who spent seven years researching and writing the best biography of William Penn that exists. When he tells us that Pennsylvania had a "humanitarian prison system", and the "most humane legal code of any American colony", and that "To **seventeenth-century** Dutchmen, Swedes, and **non-Quaker** Englishmen such liberties went far beyond their experience with **governments**"<sup>5</sup>, he is telling us that Penn's Utopia was something new under the sun . . . and that the difference between it and other American colonies was definitely Aquarian in nature.

Pacifistic to a fault, the early Pennsylvanians refused to have a militia or even levy taxes for their own defense. Professor Wildes nails down the Aquarian reason for this when he writes: "Other

American provinces had mistreated their Indians . . . naturally the Indians had responded in kind. Penn, in common with other well-meaning leaders, laid the cause of conflict to failure to recognize that all men, as children of a common God, were, or should be, brothers."<sup>6</sup> Thus, the historian tells us that the Pennsylvanians lived by the belief that astrologer Alan Oken told us Aquarius symbolizes: "the understanding that all men are brothers."

But then, William Penn told us that himself, in the name he chose for the capital city of his Utopia . . . *Philadelphia*, which means "brotherly love".

As for science in this earlier Aquarian time, clergyman Increase Mather and other Bostonians formed the Philosophical Society, the first organization to promote scientific research and experimentation in America; while over in England, an apocryphal apple fell, and Sir Isaac Newton was hard at work, formulating the theories of gravity and motion he would later print in his *Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica*, theories that boldly turned existing scientific concepts of the universe **upside-down** . . . a typical Aquarian sweeping change.

So, just as in the later Aquarian period, the events of this one perfectly fit the Sign of the Times.

Is this "coincidence" . . . ; again? Operating-as it can't possibly -like clockwork?

If so-if, for some strange reason even the skeptics would be hard pressed to explain, coincidences "just happen" whenever Neptune is in Aquarius-then let's try another sign . . . the next sign, for instance. Surely the coincidences should end when Neptune enters the next sign, Pisces.

If the Neptune Factor is baloney, then the years of Neptune in Pisces should definitely *not* be Piscean in **nature**.

On the other hand, if the Neptune Factor is real, then this period of American history should have a great deal to do with Piscean concerns.

One of these concerns is women. From 1847 to 1848, Neptune appeared to be moving back and forth between the signs Aquarius and Pisces, due to retrograde motion.\* Thus, the Women's Rights

\* Retrograde motion: the appearance that a planet has reversed the direction of its orbit, as seen from Earth.

Convention of 1848 is seen as an event doubly influenced, by the Piscean concern for women as well as the Aquarian concern for social reform.

Pisces is also associated with religion and spirituality. The symbol of Pisces is the Fish. This is also the ancient symbol of Jesus **Christ**, marked everywhere in the Roman catacombs where the early Christians hid. St. Peter was called the "fisher of men"; the Pope's ring is known as the Ring of the Fisherman, and his miter is shaped like a fish's mouth. Astrologers say that for the past two thousand years we have been living in the Age of Pisces, which began around the time of Christ's birth; therefore, it stands to reason that the astrological sign of the Fish should be connected with Christian symbolism, and with acting toward others in a **Christ-like** way. Nursing and healing are logically Piscean occupations.

Lastly, **water**—in the actual, physical sense, not the abstract, symbolic 'water' of **Aquarius**—is a Piscean thing. Water dissolves things, and so Pisces is associated with the process of dissolution.

Turning to the history books, we find events related to all these things—women, water, spirituality, Christian symbolism, nursing, and **dissolution**—during the Pisces period, 1847 to 1861:

- The idea of the Red Cross was **conceived**;
- Florence Nightingale founded the world's first school of nursing;
- A religious revival swept **America**;
- Pope Pius IX authorized the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception, dealing with the only female force in otherwise all-male **Christianity**;
- The legends of King Arthur were used as subject matter by William Morris, Alfred **Tennyson**, and Richard Wagner. The Pisces connection? The Arthurian legends are all Christian **metaphors**—i.e., the twelve followers (Apostles/Knights of the Round Table), the betrayal of the master by a follower, the messianic concept of the return of the King, even the Holy **Grail**;
- The Mormons, or Latter-Day Saints, settled out West at Salt Lake City, founding their permanent 'Kingdom of God';
- Bible House, the six story high, block long headquarters of the American Bible Society, was built in New York City; the Society, dedicated to the purpose of providing a free Bible to every poor family in the United States, published Bibles and New Testaments on the average of almost three-quarters of a million per year, from

1851 to 1856.

- The first Biblical novel by an American, *The Prince of the House of David*, was written. Its author, Joseph Holt Ingraham, had been a popular writer of sensational fiction. When Neptune entered Pisces, Ingraham underwent a conversion to Christianity; "When that happened, he found his lurid novels so embarrassing that he is said to have destroyed any of them he could lay his hands on . . . He found the solution to his problem in penning a work that turned out to be one of the outstanding religious best sellers of the century."<sup>7</sup> Professor Carl Bode, who tells us this, comments: "The amazing thing about the Biblical novel in American culture was that it has not appeared earlier." Not so amazing, really . . . Pisces would be the optimum Sign of the Times for such an event.

- Harriet Beecher Stowe wrote *Uncle Tom's Cabin*. She got the idea for the book while sitting in church, and, as Professor Bode points out, the book is highly religious, even to the point of developing Uncle Tom into a Christ-figure who forgives his murderer with his dying breath;

- Abolitionist John Brown made his ill-fated raid on Harper's Ferry, Virginia, and Emerson called him a "new saint" who made "the gallows glorious like the cross";

- And we find water, everywhere: Salt Lake City and Harper's Ferry were important places, the discovery of gold in California sent thousands on voyages there "around the horn" of South America, and put Richard Henry Dana's *Two Years Before the Mast* back on the bestseller lists ten years after it was written, Thoreau wrote *A Week on the Concord and Merrimack Rivers*, Melville wrote *Moby Dick* and other novels of the sea, Leutze painted *Washington Crossing the Delaware*, Millais painted *Return of the Dove to the Ark*, Stephen Foster wrote his riverboat tunes, a young Missourian named Samuel Clemens (getting on-the-job-training from Captain Horace Bixby) first heard the steamboat pilots' depth sounding: "Mark Twain", "Steamboat Gothic" architecture came into vogue, the America's Cup yacht races began, and the phrase "Sold down the river", pertaining to slaves and the Mississippi, entered American speech.

Astrologically, the element Water is said to signify heavy emotionalism. Pisces, a Water sign, is linked with sentimentality, and, true to its connection with Christ, "The Man of Sorrows", with sadness and grief. The last of the twelve signs, Pisces is often called the House of Endings.

Once again, we turn to the research of Professor Bode. He tells us: "When the 1850's arrived, the moist but sparkling eye and the heaving bosom would become epidemic. The sentimental domestic novel would reign unchallenged . . ." <sup>8</sup> He adds that the death of a beloved was the most sentimentalized of all subjects, the theme of the dying child or mother being widely popular in novels, paintings, plays, and ballads. This is exactly what we would expect when the Sign of the Times is sentimental, sorrowful, **ending-oriented** Pisces.

Astrology also tells us that Pisces is one of the most psychic signs, associated with the world beyond (the concept of endings ties in here, too). It was when Neptune was in Pisces that the Fox sisters started their table-rapping seances in New York State, and the Spiritualist religion began.

But a far more serious Piscean thing occurred as well. We have said that Pisces is associated with **dissolution**; and this Piscean period saw the breaking up of the bonds that held the United States together. By the last yea. of Neptune in Pisces, 1861, the Southern states had seceded over the issue of slavery. To use the standard historical phrase, the Union had been dissolved.

During these years, Abraham Lincoln made his famous statement, "A house divided against itself cannot stand." He went on to say that he did not expect the house of the U.S. to fall; he expected it to cease being divided. If he had known about the Neptune Factor, perhaps he would not have been so optimistic.

The Neptune Factor said that Pisces was the Sign of this Time; that water, women, spirituality, Christian symbolism, and dissolution would be the concerns of this period.

For the third time in a row now, history has proved the Neptune Factor to be right.

Instead of stopping when Neptune entered Pisces, the "coincidences" continued.

Once again, we can go back 160 some years, to the previous time when Neptune was in Pisces (1684-1697), and find the same sort of "coincidences". Instead of Melville's *Moby Dick*, we find the start of the American whaling industry on a large scale in Nantucket (1690); instead of women, seances, and religious revivals, we find the pious fervor of the Salem witch hunt (1692/3), resulting in 19 'witches' hanged and 1 pressed to death.

As for the matter of a union dissolving in this earlier period . . . **obviously**, there was not yet a United States, but for some time



Massachusetts Bay, Plymouth, New Haven, and Connecticut had banded together in a New England **Confederation**; a tiny alliance, to be sure, but still the first significant union of American states. Noted historians Charles and Mary Beard inform us that this union lasted twenty **years—until** 1685, the year after Neptune entered Pisces. Then it dissolved.<sup>9</sup>

The scope of this book is limited to the years since **1697**, but the Neptune Factor itself knows no such restraint. If we **jump** back a hundred more years, we find Neptune in a different sign, but run into the same kind of mysteriously well-fitting "coincidences". From **1587** to 1602, Neptune was in Leo, the sign associated with drama and the stage. History records that this period was the Golden Age of theater in Elizabethan England, when an actor named William Shakespeare began writing the plays that have ever since been considered the finest in the English language.

Go back a hundred years earlier than that. We find Neptune in yet another sign, with yet the same sort of "coincidences" resulting. In that magic year, **1492**, when Columbus discovered the New World, Neptune was in Sagittarius, the sign of exploration and long-distance travel. (At the beginning of this book, I said that Neptune has foretold America's destiny for the past three hundred years. As you can see now, it's really been much longer than that.)

So if the skeptics say that the Neptune Factor is a series of mere "coincidences", what have they really said? Do mere coincidences occur in series? Do they occur in unbroken series, year after year after year? Is it logical or rational to assume *that*?

If we conclude instead that events on Earth *are* connected to Neptune's place in the heavens, then all we have said is that the Neptune Factor exists.

And if the Neptune Factor exists, then the signs of the Zodiac through which Neptune moves, are, in fact, the Signs of the Times.

But why is Neptune the trigger for the changing modes of the day? Astrologically, it has never been considered as important a factor as the Sun or the Moon, or even Saturn or Uranus. The main characteristics the astrologers ascribe to Neptune are maddeningly vague: "illusion", "delusion", "inspiration". What is it, then, about Neptune that symbolically corresponds to the way in which the tides of history change?

We find the answer in the phrase just **used—“tides” of history—**and in all the other like phrases that describe what we're dealing

with: "Waves" of popularity, "torrents" of public opinion, that "crest" and "ebb", but while in vogue cause people to "go with the flow". Neptune, in mythology, was the Lord of the Sea; and waves, tides, and torrents, that crest, ebb, and flow, are precisely the things that the **sea-god** rules.

This is not just word-play. These kinds of phrases have long been used to describe the way in which the fashions of the times change, and if a metaphorical shoe does not fit, the public will not wear it. At the bottom of all these watery allusions, there's a lot of symbolic truth.

The spirit of an age is like water; it is **all-pervading, all-encompassing**, predominant in the same way that water is in covering three-quarters of the earth. It comes in tides and currents and sweeps away what lies before it in the precise way that the trend of the time floods the consciousness of humanity. Ancient philosophers considered water to be the strongest of their four prime elements because it could extinguish fire, wash away earth, and obliterate air. This strength is very much like that of an idea whose time has come.

**In** the end, of course, a wave (or idea) will subside, and be replaced by a new wave (or idea) . . . this is precisely the cyclical nature of the Neptune Factor.

Evangeline Adams, the great American astrologer who proved the validity of her craft to the satisfaction of the state of New York, counseled billionaire JP. Morgan on his financial dealings, and even predicted the date of her own death, called Neptune "The God of Vision". According to her, the planet governs artistic, aesthetic, and inspirational pursuits . . . the pulpit, the rostrum, the stage, the screen, salesmen and promoters. To put it simply, *Neptune rules popular culture*.<sup>1</sup>°

Because the **sea-god** ruled the depths, astrology considers Neptune the Lord of the **Unconscious** . . . the well-spring from which all creative ideas, trends, and fashions come forth. Psychologist C.G. Jung theorized that groups of people share a "collective unconscious", and thus respond, en masse, to a new idea or development.

The nature of the sign that Neptune is occupying will therefore determine the favorite trends of the day. In this way, the Neptune Factor provides us with a kind of roadmap of history; the Sign of the Times points to the direction in which the culture will head.

If the Sign of the Times reads "Drama and Theater", then the



sentiment of the time will be 'the play's the thing'; and an actor named Shakespeare will take pen in hand and write *Hamlet*, *Julius Caesar*, *Romeo and Juliet*, despite the slings and arrows of then-established, **now-forgotten** playwrights who called him an "upstart crow" for daring to enter their profession.

If the Sign of the Times reads "Exploration and Long-Distance Travel", then a new trade route to the far side of the world will be greatly desired; and a sailor named Columbus will find the King and Queen of Spain willing to bankroll what might otherwise have been considered a fool's journey across an unknown ocean.

We may think of Neptune as a chef, the Sign of the Times as the ingredients the chef will use, and the culture and events of that time as the resulting dish served up to the public.

And since there are only twelve signs, and Neptune continually returns to each one after a standard interval of roughly 164 years, we may look at what happened yesterday to get an idea of what tomorrow will bring.

The word "wave" is commonly used to describe directions and movements that ebb and flow through our cultural life; i.e., "Old Waves" and "New Waves" in poUtics, films, music, or fashion. Since Neptune was the mythological ruler of "waves", this is a natural term for the approximately 14 year periods Neptune spends in each Sign of the Times.

However, as anyone who's ever been to an ocean knows, the water of one wave blends in with the water of the next. Some traces of the previous sign are visible in the first half of a given wave, and a foreshadowing of the next sign can be seen in the last half. In this way, the concerns of two waves often blend together. We have already seen an example of this in 1848, when Neptune moved from Aquarius into Pisces; the Women's Rights Convention of that year combined the social reform concerns of the Aquarian wave with the feminine concerns of Pisces.

Before we begin our in-depth look at the Neptune Factor, let's acquaint ourselves with a few astrological concepts that **we'll** run into repeatedly in the following pages. The first is the concept of *opposing signs*.

The twelve signs of the Zodiac are laid out in a **circle**; therefore, each sign has another sign directly across from it, on the other side of the circle. Often, these signs oppose one another in theme as well as placement . . . Aries, the first sign, identified with war, is opposed

by Libra, the seventh sign, identified with peace, and so on.

However, this does not hold true for all opposing signs. Gemini, for instance, is the sign of basic knowledge, short travel, and journalism. Across the Zodiac from it is Sagittarius, the sign of higher knowledge, far travel, and publishing. Obviously, these signs are very similar, the main difference being a matter of scale. Gemini and Sagittarius are opposite each other in placement, but not in meaning. For this reason, we will use the term '**opposing** signs' interchangeably with the terms 'polar signs' or 'related signs'.

Think of these pairs of signs as two sides of the same coin. **Clearly**, that coin could not exist with one side alone. Thus, Neptune's transits of a sign will often trigger events having to do with the nature of the polar sign, in a sort of "undercurrent" of the main wave.

For example, Holland in the **1630's** was in the grip of an insane desire for, not gold, not silver, but of all things, *tulips*. This "tulipomania" was so strong that for one bulb of the *Viceroy* variety, a dealer received the phenomenal sum of 4 tons of wheat, 8 tons of rye, four oxen, eight hogs, twelve sheep, two large casks of wine, a thousand gallons of beer, a thousand pounds of cheese, two thousand quarts of butter, a complete bed, a suit of clothes, and a silver drinking **cup!**<sup>11</sup>

At the time, Neptune was in Scorpio, a sign that has much to do with obsession, but nothing at all to do with flowers; however, Scorpio's opposite sign, Taurus, is closely identified with all flora. Thus we see that the Neptune Factor was at work. During the **1960's**, when Neptune was once again in Scorpio, this same Taurean undercurrent made "flower power" all the **rage—though** this time perhaps more concerned with poppies than with tulips.

A second concept we will encounter is that of *rulership*. Each Zodiac sign is thought to be 'ruled' by, or at the very least closely associated with, one of the heavenly bodies in our solar system. Since all of the planets are named for mythological gods, and even the Sun and Moon were linked to ancient deities like Apollo and Diana, astrologers assign to these bodies the characteristics of their respective namesake gods. (This may seem arbitrary, but there is, in fact, the distinct possibility that the naming process went the other way around . . . that ancient astrologer-priests, observing that the planet Venus, say, exerted great influence on matters of the heart, named their goddess of love for the planet, rather than vice versa.)

At any rate, a sign is ruled by the god/planet that most closely

shares its nature. Thus, Aries, the sign of conflict, is ruled by Mars; Libra, the sign of conciliation, is ruled by Venus. We will see, in the following pages, that these "gods" have an almost palpable presence during the waves of the signs they **rule**; the terrible slaughter that occurs during an Aries wave, for instance, makes it almost believable that Mars is ruling the affairs of men. I am not implying, of course, that the gods of mythology actually exist . . . merely that they are incredibly apt metaphors **for** the spirit of the waves they are associated with.

Finally, we come to the concept of *elements*. The twelve signs are divided into four groups, three signs in **each**; and each of these four groups is assigned to one of the ancient prime **elements—Fire, Earth, Air, or Water.**

In terms of the Neptune Factor, the element of a wave indicates characteristics it shares in common with the other two waves in that same element.

**FIRE** waves (Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius) are generally times of conflict, conflagration, and excess. Matters involving energy are often highlighted.

**EARTH** waves (Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn) put a focus on natural resources and the economy.

**AIR** waves (Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius), as the term implies, tend to be concerned with communication and the transmission of ideas, usually those of reform and change.

**WATER** waves (Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces) are usually times of great public emotion and zealous causes.

In the following chapters, we will be looking at how the Signs of the Times affect the destiny of the United States. The reasons for this focus on the U.S. are as follows:

1) This is a book written by an American, primarily for Americans. I plead a natural bias in being concerned, first and foremost, with the destiny of my own country, and welcome the research of astrologers of other nations on the Neptune Factor on their homelands.

2) To survey the impact of the Neptune Factor on all the countries of the world would require a volume many times the size of this one.

3) Most importantly, the U.S. seems to be the nation most susceptible to the Neptune Factor, with France and England following. The reason for this would seem to be that these are the countries

of the world most susceptible to change, nations where neither government nor religion greatly restricts social and cultural freedom. One would not expect the shifting tides of culture to be very noticeable in places where the culture is set in stone. Places where people are free to "go with the flow" are precisely the places that will respond to the Neptune Factor . . . and the United States is the world's best example of such a place.

4) There is, perhaps, a more mystical reason why Neptune so heavily affects the United States. The 'birthdate' of the U.S. is considered to be July 4, 1776, the day when the Continental Congress adopted the Declaration of **Independence**. This birthdate gives the U.S. the 'Sun sign' of Cancer. Astrologically, the Sun sign represents the inner self, the personality, and the ego; and the higher level ruler of Cancer is Neptune, so one would expect the planet to greatly influence a Cancerian native like the United States.

We are now ready to begin our examination of the Neptune Factor and America, from 1697 to the present and beyond. Since Neptune moves through the entire Zodiac roughly every 164 years, each of the following chapters will look at two different periods when Neptune was in the same sign. Figure 1 (p. 18) shows a plan of these waves in the form of a spiral. As we shall see, the events of the earlier time are invariably repeated when Neptune once again returns to a **sign**.

From Chapter 8 on, we will also look at how Neptune in the second half of the Zodiac echoes events that occurred when it was in the first half of the Zodiac; i.e., the similarities between polar signs at the 82 year midway point of the cycle, as well as the 164 year completion of the cycle.

By Chapter 11, the reader should have the hang of how history repeats itself in terms of the Neptune Factor, and we will examine what the events of the last Capricorn wave foreshadow for the present Capricorn wave of 1984 to 1998. Chapter 12 will make some predictions for the years 1998 to 2038.

We will see which Neptune waves bring war, and which ones bring peace; which bring prosperity and which bring depressions; which waves are reactionary, and which are libertine.

As the late Henry Fonda said, in his one-man show, *Clarence Darrow*, "History repeats itself . . . that's the trouble with history."

The rest of this book shows how knowing the Neptune Factor can keep us out of trouble.

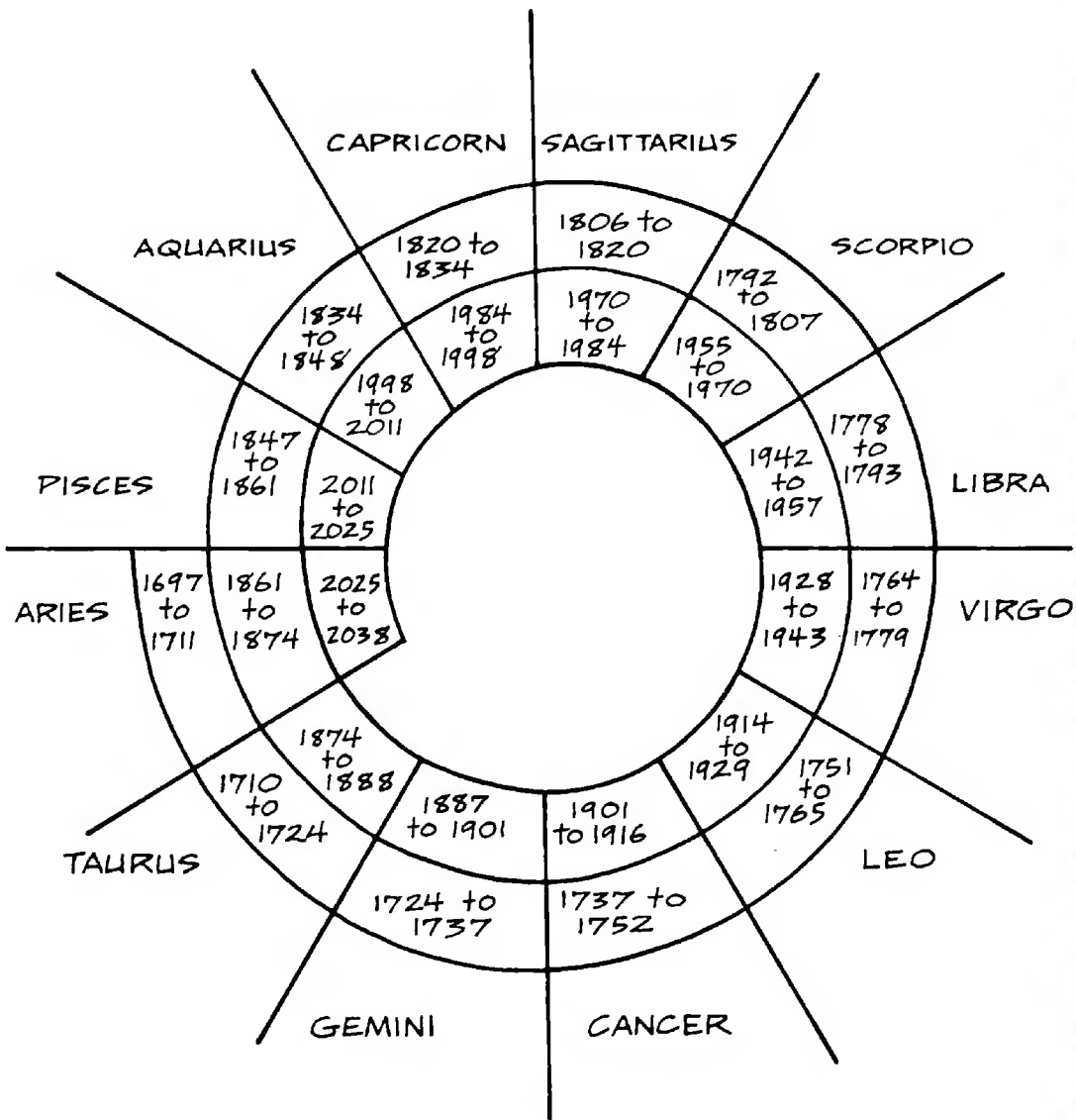


Figure 1.

# Time of the Sword

Sign of the Times: ARIES

Ruler of the Sign: MARS

The Waves of Aries: 1697 - 1711; 1861 - 1874

We begin our examination of the Neptune Factor with the first sign in the Zodiac.

Aries **is the sign** of war. Its ruler, Mars, is the "angry red planet" named for the bloodthirsty god of war. Mars was his Roman name; the Greeks knew him as Ares, minus the 'i'.

Whichever way you spell it, in terms of the Neptune Factor, it spells trouble. When Neptune is in Aries, the United States will go to war.

We are in danger of oversimplifying things here. Certainly, the United States has fought plenty of wars when Neptune was in other signs. The difference between those wars and the wars of an Aries wave may be measured in the amount of blood spilled and the kinds of ideas that bring on the carnage.

Aries wars, instigated by the Mars force, are particularly savage ones, and are caused by concerns especially associated with Aries or its related sign, Libra. America only fights over these concerns when Neptune is in either of these signs, and Aries being the sign of war merely guarantees that these concerns will lead to bloodshed, with no quarter given or received. To understand what these concerns are, we must first gain a greater understanding of Aries.

So, *first* things first: Aries is the *first* sign of the Zodiac, and Mars is the **first** planet beyond Earth's orbit. March 21, the day on which the Sun enters Aries, is the *first* day of Spring. Because Spring is the starting point for the seasonal cycle of life, ancient civilizations considered it to be the *first* season of the year. Thus, on ancient calendars, the *first* days of Aries were the *first* rays of the new year,



and the *first* month of the year was named March in honor of Aries' ruler.

All of these "firsts" connected with Aries translate, in human terms, into the desire to be first and foremost, to head something, to lead. As astrologer Martin **Seymour-Smith** tells us: "Everything that leads is associated with Aries."<sup>1</sup> Combine this with Aries' rulership of the human head, and we begin to suspect that one of the things the Aries wave will go to war over is the choice of a leader or 'head' of state.

The symbol of Aries is the ram, and the ram is notorious for butting its head against things it could just as easily go around. The emblem astrologers use to represent Aries is the head of the ram (T). This brings to mind the ancient weapon of war, the battering ram, which the Greeks and Romans used to bash in the gates of their enemies' cities. Alan Oken reminds us that "those who were within the walls of the besieged towns tried to knock the head (that part of the body ruled by Aries) off the battering ram by throwing stones down upon it."<sup>2</sup> Considering what we have said about the Aries wave going to war over a leader, this doesn't bode too well for whoever is the 'head' of state.

Neither does the Aries association with martyrdom, by way of the ancient sacrificial rites in which a ram or lamb was offered up to God, nor the title associated with martyred Christ, the "Lamb of God". Good Friday, we must remember, takes place in the Aries time of year.

Aries is the cardinal Fire sign, cardinal being the astrological term for the quality of action, Fire being one of the four elements we have said the Zodiac is divided into. We would expect, therefore, to see a lot of burning going on in this wave.

Finally, we must consider Aries' related sign, Libra. Libra is the sign of union and partnership; Aries is opposed to it across the Zodiac. This is another characteristic of the wars of an Aries wave; they are fought in opposition to a union.

So, according to the Neptune Factor, when the Sign of the Times is Aries, we will experience a fierce and bloody conflict, with plenty of burning as well, fought in opposition to a union and because of a head of state, who, in the end, may wind up being sacrificed.

Now we must see if history agrees.

*The First Wave: 1697 • 1711*

In this period, what were to become the United States were still colonies belonging to England . . . so it is to England we must look, because any war the Mother Country took part in would involve the colonies as well. Consulting the history books we find only one war during this period in which England was a combatant: the War of the Spanish Succession, which started in 1701.

In this war, England joined with Holland and the majority of the German states in the "Grand Alliance" against France, Spain, Portugal, Bavaria, and Savoy. *The Timetables of American History* tersely states the cause of the conflict: "Louis XIV of France makes last effort to dominate the continent."<sup>3</sup>

Domination? Isn't that an Aries trait . . . the same as seeking to make oneself first and foremost? So far this war looks promising.

Going to a standard modern history text, we find this: "In 1700 Charles II, the King of Spain, died without any direct heirs. By his will he left all of the Spanish Empire to Philip of Anjou, who was a grandson of Louis XIV . . . . If this immense empire passed to a grandson of Louis XIV, it would be much the same as if it were given to Louis himself. So the other powers of Europe thought; and as France was already too strong, they united and fought for twelve years to prevent Louis from placing his grandson on the Spanish throne."<sup>4</sup>

Thus, the War of the Spanish Succession was fought because the other countries of Europe were opposed to a union between France and Spain; because they feared the French head of state; and didn't want his grandson to become the Spanish head of state. We might add that, in order to battle France and Spain, the other countries themselves **united**.

War . . . by a Union . . . against a Union . . . because of a Head of State. **All** the Aries things we were looking for, except bloodiness and fire.

Was the War of the Spanish Succession particularly bloody? All wars result in loss of life, but we are looking for something phenomenal. First, let us note that the war went on, in Europe and North America, for thirteen years . . . certainly long enough to spill record amounts of blood. Then let's turn back to the history books, and **read**:

"The two military geniuses of the day—the Duke of Marlborough



and Eugene of Savoy . . . belonged to a new breed of general. Neither was satisfied with the old style of warfare, which consisted of stylistic sieges of fortresses, cautious military cat-and-mouse games in which waiting and strategic retreat played a great part . . . Marlborough and Eugene conceived of war as the total destruction of the enemy's forces and morale. Casualties of their massive onslaughts numbered in the tens of thousands. The blood baths produced dismay and apprehension on the side of the victors, for politicians computed the cost of the war in monetary terms, and soldiers were expensive commodities."<sup>5</sup>

There we have it, straight from the pens of the historians. The War of the Spanish Succession produced a "new breed of generals" whose tactics of "total destruction" caused "blood baths" that alarmed even their own sides . . . but only because human lives were "commodities". We have been looking for the kind of warfare that would satisfy the bloodlust of the very god of war, and the history books say we have found it.

The memoirs of a French veteran, M. de la Colonie, give us an idea of how grisly the fighting was. He described one battle, the siege of the fortress at Schellenberg, Germany, as " . . . the scene of the bloodiest struggle that could be conceived . . . men were slaying or tearing at the muzzles of guns and bayonets which pierced their entrails; crushing under their feet their own wounded comrades, and even gouging out their opponents' eyes with **their** nails, when the grip was so close that neither could make use of their weapons. I verily believe that it would have been quite impossible to find a more terrible representation of hell itself than was shown in the savagery of both sides of this **occasion.**"<sup>6</sup>

At the end of this one day of fighting, July 2, 1704, the casualty list totaled nearly six thousand. Even that was small compared to the terrible **slaughter** at the later battle of Blenheim, where the British side alone lost some 12,700 men, again in a single day of combat.

The Duke of Marlborough's most famous descendant, British prime minister Winston Churchill, wrote a multi-volume biography of his military ancestor. In it, he relates a curious event that took place just prior to the bloodletting at **Blenheim**:

"A few days before the battle there had been a splendid evening fete at (Versailles).. . Upon a triumphal car attended by warriors and nymphs the God of War was drawn past the dais on which the

Great King sat, and Louis XIV displayed a lively pleasure in accepting his dutiful salute."<sup>7</sup> The monarch of an intensely Christian country, dallying with the pagan god, Mars . . . we shall see other devout Christians do much the same thing in the next Aries wave . . . with much the same results.

When the spirit of an age is the savage god of war, what else can we expect but bloody combat? Churchill tells us, "There **was** a quality in the attacks upon the Schellenberg and the village of Blenheim, earnest, downright, and violent, which seemed to raise the fierceness of the war to a new degree."<sup>8</sup> This mounting frenzy of murder reached its peak at the Battle of Malplaquet.

"Within a triangle, no side of which exceeded six hundred yards, there were at least seven thousand allied infantry in almost solid masses, and four or five thousand French survivors . . . . The wounded of both sides, officers and men, were bayoneted and plundered . . . . 'They hewed in pieces,' wrote a German observer, 'all they found before them, . . . even the dead when their fury found no more living to devour.' . . . For days the woods were crawling with shattered beings."<sup>9</sup>

Mars was active in the New World as well. If the amount of deaths were less, it was only because the colonial population as a whole was **smaller**. What the killing lacked in numbers was made up in ferocity.

The French and Indians massacred the Massachusetts colonists at Deerfield in 1704, slaughtering helpless women and children along with the men. In 1708, they destroyed another Massachusetts settlement, at Haverhill, and in 1711, the Tuscarora Indians went on the warpath in North Carolina. The colony's militia retaliated, killing more than two Tuscarora for every settler slain. We note that Mars rules all sharp blades, and find the historians telling us that the massacre at Deerfield reinstated the long unseen practice of scalping. This was an Aries incident that struck fear into the hearts of settlers for years to come, and set the standard of horror for an Indian **attack**.

Astrology told us to expect certain things, and tragically, history has so far fallen neatly into Une. All we are left with on our checklist is the matter of fire.

A perusal of *The Timetables* shows us that when Neptune was in Aries, London's Whitehall Palace burned down; Edinburgh, Scotland, went up in flames; and the opening salvo of the war in North

America was the English burning of the Spanish settlement at St. Augustine, Florida. Less dangerous forms of fire are found in Edmund Halley's work on comets, Guillaume Amontons' work on friction, Denis Papin's building of the first steam engine, and the introduction of coal as an important fuel.

Churchill's biography of Marlborough brings us back to the brutal use of fire. His ancestor's army invaded Bavaria during the war, and "began to burn and lay waste all within their reach . . . spreading terror on all sides and leaving a blackened trail behind them." Marlborough's purpose was to force the Elector of Bavaria to desert the French cause.

The English general "proceeded to ravage Bavaria before its ruler's eyes. From many points of the horizon rose pillars of smoke. By every pathway open the terrified subjects implored from their prince either protection or peace."

The Elector was stubborn; he refused to switch sides. Marlborough was pressed for time; he had to march on. So sixty squadrons of cavalry were sent out on what Churchill calls a "lamentable duty. Not only on either side of the great Munich road, but as far as they could reach in the countryside, all villages and townships were destroyed."

Churchill says his ancestor's actions were not "senseless spite or brutality, but a war measure deemed vital to success and even safety . . . the military need of denying the whole region and its supplies to the enemy is plain." Still, he admits, "to the wretched sufferers it made no difference what the motive was."<sup>1</sup> □

Clearly, we have found the things we were looking for. The Neptune Factor holds for the first Aries wave.

Now let's see if history will repeat itself.

### *The Second Wave: 1861-1874*

Just look at those dates.

We are seeking another savage war fought in opposition to a union, because of a head of state. It would seem we've come to the right time period.

In October, 1860—as Neptune was getting ready to leave Pisces, the sign of dissolution, and enter Aries once again—William Henry Gist of South Carolina wrote a letter to his fellow Southern governors. In this letter, Gist predicted that Abraham Lincoln would

be elected President, and this would make it necessary for the South to secede from the Union. The governors reading Gist's letter agreed.

Why? Lincoln was a Republican, and the Republicans were against slavery, but slavery had been a national controversy for years. As far back as Andrew Jackson's administration, the South had been threatening to secede over the matter. Yet each time the debate over slavery became heated, it had been resolved through compromise.

Even now, Lincoln wrote to his old Congressional colleague, Alexander Stephens of Georgia (boon to become the Confederate Vice-President): "Do the people of the South really entertain fears that a Republican administration would, *directly* or *indirectly* interfere with their slaves or with them, about their lives? If they do, I wish to assure you, as once a friend, and still, I hope, not an enemy, that there is no cause for such fears."

Yet despite such repeated assurances from the man who was about to become the Chief Executive, the South believed otherwise. Why? Business as usual had gone on for years, regardless of who sat in the White House or Congress. Nothing in 1860 indicated that it would cease to be that way, save the rhetoric of a **hard-fought** political campaign, which, then as now, had to be taken with a liberal sprinkling of **salt**.

The historians tell us that it **was** the "disappearance of the spirit of compromise that had produced the Civil War,"<sup>11</sup> and then cite various reasons for this breakdown.

We may cite the Neptune Factor: the spirit of Aries/Mars is the spirit of war . . . the very antithesis of compromise.

Compromise is the spirit of Libra, the sign opposite Aries across the Zodiac. Union is a Libran thing as well. We shall see in Chapter 8 that the thirteen colonies united when Neptune was in Libra. Now that Neptune was about to enter the opposing sign Aries, that Union fell apart.

The Sign of the Times was about to point to a war against union, over a head of state. In the person of Abraham Lincoln, despite his personal desire for peace, history had found that head of state.

On December 20, 1860, a month after Lincoln's election, Neptune was in the last stages of Pisces, the sign associated with endings and the dissolving of things. In a convention meeting at the Hall of the St. Andrew's Society in Charleston, the state of South Carolina adopted an ordinance of Secession. Within a matter of minutes, an

extra edition of a Charleston newspaper was already on the streets, with a headline shouting in bold type, "The UNION is **DISSOLVED!**" Over the next few months, ten more Southern states followed South Carolina out of the Union, and formed their own alliance, the Confederate States of America.

As if an omen of what the fiery Aries wave would bring about, the hall in Charleston where the Civil War began burned to the ground within the year.

Folklorist B.A. Botkin recounts another portent of Aries: at the time of Lincoln's inauguration, a comet streaked through the sky above Washington, D.C. It resembled a sword, the hilt resting to the North, the blade pointed at the South. It was interpreted as a sign of **war**.<sup>12</sup>

Carl Sandburg wrote: "On the horizons seemed to be looming an ancient tribal Dance of Death . . . Sometimes, as the high howling of war threats came shriller, Lincoln would speak indirectly as though if a people want to fight there is no stopping them; wars have their own chaotic way of arriving; politicians must acknowledge tidal waves and pent **volcanoes**."<sup>13</sup>

The Aries wave, presided over by the ancient Dancemaster of Death, is the same sort of unstoppable natural occurrence. Acknowledge it, the politicians did.

Senator Zachariah Chandler of Michigan cried, ". . . without a little blood-letting the Union will not be worth a rush"; Illinois Senator Lyman Trumbull said, "War means desolation, and they who have brought it on must be made to feel all its horrors"; Pennsylvania Congressman Thaddeus Stevens called for the South to "be laid waste and made a desert", and "repopulated by a band of **free-men**."<sup>14</sup> These men and their Southern counterparts were labeled, in the slang of the time, "fire-eaters". The description was apt; the Aries element nourished them, and they spewed it back a thousand-fold. By the time they were done, the **once-peaceful** fields of America were soaked in blood and littered with bones.

The savagery of the Civil War seems incredible even today. Historians a hundred years later estimated that more men died in the Civil War than in all other American wars **combined**.<sup>15</sup> 360 thousand soldiers perished on the Union side, 258 thousand on the Confederate. Averaging out the statistics, and bearing in mind that much of this killing was done in hand-to-hand combat with such Martian devices as the bayonet, saber, and knife, we arrive at a spine-chilling

death rate . . . the terrible, swift sword of Aries cut down at least one man every four minutes, 24 hours a day . . . and this went on for four long years.

This was on the average, of course—over twenty-six thousand lives were lost in a single day of fighting at Antietam Creek; 7,000 died in the brief span of a half-hour at Cold Harbor—and does not include those men who merely lost an eye, a jaw, an arm, or a leg—as in the winter dark after the battle of Fredericksburg when "nearly 1,300 Union soldiers lay piled in rows while thousands of wounded suffered through the cold night hoping, often in vain, to be picked up by the stretcher bearers."<sup>16</sup>

The wounded at the battle of Fort Donelson had to be chopped from ground their own blood had frozen them to. After the debacle at Bull Run, men with bullets in their legs had to walk 20 miles to get medical attention. "Casualties from Averasboro (North Carolina) overflowed houses and barns in the neighborhood . . . many of the victims were held down, screaming in pain, while Federal surgeons amputated wounded arms and legs. Seventeen-year-old Janie Smith wrote 'The scene beggars description. The blood lay in puddles in the grove.' The wounded cursed and moaned, one of them a boy whose chest had been torn by a shell. He called incessantly, 'Mama . . . Jesus . . . Mama. Jesus have mercy on me. I don't think I've been a very bad boy.' The voice faded, the eyes closed, and the boy died . . . Sergeant Morhaus reported that his division alone had captured 217 prisoners and buried 108 Confederate corpses. 'And yet,' the sergeant said, 'Averasboro is not put down in history as a battle, but simply as a skirmish.'<sup>17</sup>

Indeed, the historians tell us, "Almost daily over the country men died in skirmishes and encounters too small to be recorded by anyone except the most pedantic chroniclers. And for every man who died from a gunshot wound, several gave their lives to the diseases endemic in both armies—dysentery, typhoid fever, and pneumonia."<sup>18</sup>

Stephen Crane said of the soldiers, in his novel *The Red Badge of Courage*, "They were going to look at war, the red animal—war, the blood-swollen god." Crane was a poet; he knew nothing of the Neptune Factor, yet with the sure observation of his poet's eye he instinctively recognized that there was a savage force abroad in the America of the 1860's. It was, of course, the same force that the ancient Greeks knew as the god of slaughter, who walked through



battlefields accompanied by his sons, Terror and Fear. It was Mars, the force that rules the Aries wave, and it held sway over the minds and hearts of the people.

Music historian David Ewen tells us, "No other American war aroused such an intensity of emotion; and as an interesting corollary, no other war produced such an eruption of **popular-song** literature. Over ten thousand songs were inspired by the Civil War."<sup>19</sup> According to the Neptune Factor, no other war *would* produce as many songs, because no other war since the Spanish Succession had taken place at a time when Aries ruled the popular culture.

Consider the most famous of all Civil War songs, the "Battle-Hymn of the Republic". The melody comes from an older song, "John Brown's Body", written during the previous wave, Pisces. Pisces, we recall, is associated with Christian symbolism; and the lines "John Brown's body lies **a-mouldering** in the grave/ His soul is marching on", certainly speak of a martyr's resurrection, as did Emerson's words at the time that Brown was a "new saint", who had made "the gallows glorious like a cross."

When we come to the **1860's**, though, we find that Julia Ward Howe has written new lyrics for the song, lines more appropriate to the Aries wave. Now the piece concerns a **God**:

- whose "fiery gospel" is "writ in burnished rows of steel";
- whose bitter wine is made from "the grapes of wrath";
- who sounds a trumpet "that shall never call retreat";
- who brandishes lightning from "his terrible, swift sword".

"Our God is marching on," wrote Mrs. Howe. We may well ask, what god is this? It is certainly not **Christ**—not the Christ who said, "Blessed are the meek ... the **merciful** ... the peacemaker .. .", who advocated turning the other cheek. Mrs. Howe's god has nothing of Christ in him.

The god to whom a "Battle-Hymn" is appropriate is a more ancient, more primitive deity, perhaps the jealous, vengeful Jehovah of the Old Testament, a desert tribal god Mark Twain once called "a thug". By now, we suspect it is more likely the "manslaughtering, blood-stained, stormer of strong walls" whom Homer speaks of in his *Iliad*. Like Stephen Crane, we recognize the god of Mrs. Howe's song. His name is Ares/Mars.

As Gideon Welles, then Secretary of the Navy, wrote, "These fanatics want a God to punish, not to love, those **who** do not agree with them."<sup>20</sup>

The Neptune Factor works through the unconscious, through inspiration, illusion, delusion, appearances. If the American Christians of this wave were, in fact, kneeling down to pray to the thinly-disguised Lord of Battles, is it so surprising? It shouldn't be . . . remember Catholic king Louis accepting the salute of pagan Mars in the last Aries wave? Nor should it be surprising to find that the prayers of 'these fanatics' were, in effect, answered. A deliverer was sent to them; a general whom many believed did more than even Grant to win the war for the Union; a general who closely resembled, in both appearance and demeanor, that old and bloody god he served so well.

He was a fierce-looking man. His hair was red, the favorite color of Mars; wild eyes, hawk-like nose, and grimly-set mouth dominated a face harshly wrinkled before its time. A war correspondent, describing him, said, "He believes in hard war."<sup>21</sup> We might say: He looked like Mars. The newspapers of the time rumored that he was insane. One added, "It is charitable to think so."<sup>22</sup>

His first name, William, comes from two old Teutonic words meaning "will", the Arien quality of determination, and "helmet", the wartime covering for the part of the body Aries rules. His middle name, Tecumseh, was a Shawnee Indian warrior's name meaning "comet". His last name, Sherman, comes from the Old English for a shear-man, or cutter; one who works with the sharp blades associated with Mars. We **will** see throughout this book that the Neptune Factor often brings people to the forefront whose names fit the Sign of the Times. The name of William Tecumseh Sherman was well-suited to the role he would play in this Aries wave.

When Grant was sent east to take command of the Army of the Potomac, Sherman was placed in charge of the Union's western forces at Chattanooga, Tennessee. "He was beginning to develop his theory of total warfare that involved civilians as well as armies, resolved to 'make war so terrible' that the rebels would never again take up arms."<sup>23</sup> This idea resulted in his conquest of Atlanta and subsequent march to the sea.

66,000 men died in the assault on Atlanta; once the city was taken, Sherman proposed to evacuate its citizens, burn it to the ground, and move on. Charges of inhumanity greeted his proposal. Sherman responded: "If the people raise a howl against my barbarity and cruelty, I will answer that war is war and not popularity-seeking . . ." His order was not intended to "meet the humanities", but to



end the war. "War is cruelty and you can not refine it," he said. "You might as well appeal against the thunder-storm . . ." <sup>24</sup>

On November 15, 1864, Sherman's storm of fire broke out in the Georgia city. "First bursts of smoke, dense, black volumes, then tongues of flame, then huge waves of fire roll up into the sky: Presently the skeletons of great warehouses stand out in relief against . . . sheets of roaring, blazing, furious **flames** . . . as one fire sinks, another rises . . . lurid, angry, dreadful to look upon.

"Harvey **Reid**, a **twenty-three-year-old** Wisconsin **school teacher** in the XX Corps, wrote indignantly: "**This** destruction of private property in Atlanta was entirely unnecessary and therefore a disgraceful piece of business . . . the cruelties practiced on this campaign toward citizens have been enough to blast a more sacred cause than ours. We hardly deserve **success**.'" <sup>25</sup> "To be sure," said Sherman, "I have made war vindictively; war is war, and you can make nothing else of it." He telegraphed Grant, proposing to march across Georgia to the sea: " . . . the utter destruction of its roads, houses and people will cripple their military resources . . . I can make the march and make Georgia howl." <sup>26</sup>

Sherman made the march (the word itself, we must remember, derives from Mars). The "**shear-man**" cut a **thousand-mile** long, **eighty-mile** wide swath of destruction and pillage through **country-side** that was largely left unprotected by any rebel army.

"The London *Times* commented that the mysterious expedition of Sherman, '**on** an unknown route against an undiscoverable enemy', had no parallel since Marlborough's disappearance into Germany to fight the battle of **Blenheim**.'" <sup>27</sup> The *Times* reporter had no inkling of the Neptune Factor, yet the facts of history made him link the events of this Aries wave to those of the previous one.

Another obvious parallel exists, between Marlborough's strategy of total destruction and Sherman's policy on his march. Not even the fence posts were left standing along the route of the "**shear-man's**" troops. The "Burnt Country" Sherman left behind him was an echo of Marlborough's scorched earth policy in Bavaria. Destruction was not limited to real estate, either.

By November 23, Sherman's army was in **Milledgeville**, then capital of Georgia. Here, while troops looted the statehouse, sacking even the library in a frenzy of barbarism that reminded one lieutenant-colonel of the Arab vandalism of the libraries of Egypt, "Mrs. Kate Latimer Nichols, the **twenty-seven-year-old** wife of a Confeder-

ate army captain, was in bed with an illness . . . alone but for her servants and one Negro guard who stood duty at her door. Two Federal soldiers appeared, threatened to shoot the guard if he did not step aside, entered the room and raped Mrs. Nichols . . . (she) was to die later in a mental institution."<sup>28</sup>

Within a few weeks, Sherman's forces reached Savannah on the Georgia seacoast. Since leaving Atlanta, the general estimated his men had done \$100 million worth of damage, wrecking more than 300 miles of railroad in forty counties of central Georgia and burning countless buildings as well. He boasted to naval officers, "I could look forty miles in each direction and see smoke rolling up like one great bonfire." Now he would turn his men north, into South Carolina, the state that had started the war. "When I go through South Carolina," he told the naval officers, "it will be one of the most horrible things in the history of the world. The devil himself couldn't restrain my men in that **state**."<sup>29</sup>

The devil favors the color red as much as Mars does. From Savannah, red-haired Sherman wrote his wife that the people there "regard us just as the Romans did the Goths and the parallel is not unjust. Many of my men with red beards and stalwart frames look like giants."<sup>30</sup>

At about two in the afternoon, on February 17, 1865, these "Goths" rode into Columbia, the capital of South Carolina, ready to do the work of Lucifer and Mars. By dusk of that day the city began to **burn**. An eyewitness account said:

"Imagine night turning into noonday, only with a blazing, scorching glare that was **horrible**—a copper-colored sky across which swept columns of black rolling smoke glittering with sparks and flying embers . . . Everywhere the palpitating blaze walling the streets as far as the eye could **reach**—filling the air with its terrible roar . . . every instant came the crashing of timbers and the thunder of falling buildings. A quivering molten ocean seemed to fill the air and sky. The library building opposite us seemed framed by the gushing flames and smoke, while through the windows gleamed the liquid fire."<sup>31</sup>

Over 366 **acres**—roughly three-quarters of the city—was destroyed, some 1,400 homes and other buildings, tree-lined streets and lovely gardens reduced to ash and rubble . . . including the Ursuline convent, whose mother superior, a former teacher of Sherman's daughter back in Ohio, had obtained a promise from the general that no private property would be destroyed. As Sherman's

army marched north from the ruined city, tablecloths hung out of the windows of the farmhouses they passed. On the cloths was the frantically lettered plea: HAVE MERCY ON ME!

But, as one of Sherman's generals, Smith Atkins, told a woman in Lancaster, "None of this will save you . . . We'll soon see the proud women of Carolina like those of Georgia, with tears in their eyes, begging crusts of bread from our men for their famishing children. Oh, it was glorious to see such a **sight!**"<sup>32</sup>

"The devil himself couldn't restrain my men in that state." Seven soldiers came into one house, bound the mother of a teenage girl hand and foot, and then **each** took their turn, raping the daughter. Confederate troops reached the home hours later to find the girl dead and the mother raving insanely. The Confederates chased down the rapists, slit their throats, and left the bodies on the road with a sign, **THESE ARE THE SEVEN.**

"This incident opened a new phase of grim retribution between the armies. Almost daily, other Federal soldiers were found at the roadside, within plain view of the blue columns, lying with slashed throats. General **Slocum** reported finding **twenty-one** bodies of his slain soldiers tumbled into a **ravine.**"<sup>33</sup>

**Enough.** We have not recounted more than half of the destruction Sherman caused in the South, but it is enough. To go on would only make us numb to the horror of it all.

Sherman's march was not gallant or heroic or any of the things we so often deceive ourselves into thinking war can be. Most of the time, it was not even war, in the sense of one army opposing another. In the main, it was a savage assault by an armed force of murderers, rapists, and thieves on helpless women, children, and old people, whose defenders were off fighting elsewhere. If groups of Confederate guerillas like Quantrill's raiders did much the same thing, it excuses neither side's actions. It only shows that the Greeks knew what they were talking about when they said that Ares/Mars is not interested in courage or valor . . . only in destruction.

" . . . **in** those days when the civil population was as far as possible kept out of the war, when the habitations and property of mankind were on so humble a scale, when often a house was a welcome sight, when a mill or granary betokened riches, when a spread of cultivated fields **was** a cheerful relief to the landscape, the measure meted out to Bavaria seemed most grievous."<sup>34</sup> This is Winston Churchill's comment on the Duke of Marlborough's scorched earth

policy in the earlier Aries wave. Change the names from Bavaria to Georgia and the Carolinas, and the comment remains as valid. Sherman's actions were a rerun of Marlborough's.

They achieved the same desired result: demoralization of the enemy and destruction of his supplies. In the Civil War, General Lee found himself caught in a squeeze-play; with Grant in front of him, and Sherman and Sheridan at his back, he surrendered at Appomattox Courthouse, Virginia, on April 9, 1865. The war was over . . . but the Aries wave still had nine years left to go.

We have mentioned that Aries is associated with martyrdom; with the sacrificial ram, and the "Lamb of God"; and so with Good Friday, which falls in the Aries time of year. By Good Friday of this year, April 14, 1865, Abraham Lincoln had won the peace he had so long desired. Now he looked forward to bringing the Southern states back into the Union as fellow Americans.

He took a carriage ride with his wife that Spring afternoon, and spoke of his plans for retirement after the reconstruction of the South was completed. After twenty years of public life, he would become a private citizen again. He wanted to travel abroad, especially to the Holy Land; and then return home to Springfield, Illinois, perhaps buying a little farm along the Sangamon River.

He was still speaking of Jerusalem and Springfield that night, as he sat with his wife in a box at Ford's Theatre. A few minutes later, actor John Wilkes Booth stole up behind him, placed a gun to the President's **head—the** part of the body Aries rules—and ended all of Lincoln's future dreams.

The bloodletting of Aries was over at last for Mr. Lincoln, but not for the nation he had striven so hard to save. During the war, the executive branch of **government—and** in particular, (what else?) the War **Department—had** assumed extraordinary powers . . . the writ of habeas corpus had been suspended; military tribunals had replaced the civilian court system; a National Detective Police had been **created**, with broad powers to arrest without charge and jail without trial; communication and transportation systems had been nationalized and were firmly under War Department control.

In short, for the only time in American history, martial **law—the** law of **Mars—had** superseded the Constitution (a document drawn during the Libra wave, to which the present Aries wave was opposed). Although a necessary measure in war time, martial law in peace time was merely a means to replace democracy with dictator-

ship. Lincoln died before he could dismantle this apparatus; thus, the man in charge of the War Department was in virtual control of the nation. That man was **Edwin M. Stanton**.

Stanton's official title was Secretary of **War**; but in the language of that day, he was often called War Minister, or something more ominous, considering the spirit of the wave: War Lord. A biographer has even said that, in Stanton, Lincoln found "the man he wanted as his 'Mars'."<sup>35</sup> Martial law in the hands of "Mars" ... the Aries wave would continue, despite the outbreak of peace.

"As the war drew to a close, Stanton seemed about to reach the zenith of his career; ... the War Minister was second only to Lincoln in public acclaim. Aside from the Chief Executive, he recognized no authority higher than his **own**. According to a **lifelong friend**, he was 'drunk with the lust of power' and 'fairly rioted in its enjoyment.' "<sup>36</sup>

Lincoln's death left this man holding the reins of government.

"In the back room of Peterson's lodging-house (where the mortally wounded Lincoln had been brought), he (Stanton) took charge of the Republic. Through the war this 'mad incorruptible' had believed himself to be the real ruler of the nation, guiding with his superior brain the weaker, softer will of Lincoln, and now his hour had come. He was **dictator**."<sup>37</sup>

"As Stanton surveyed the situation **on** the morning of Lincoln's death, his triumph seemed complete. The South was conquered and completely at the mercy of the President, as Congress was not in session . . . . The President (Lincoln's successor, Andrew Johnson) could be depended upon to be **stern** and **uncompromising—and** to take orders from his Secretary of War . . . . There was no apparent reason why Stanton could not remain what he had been during the night of April 14—**de facto** President of the United States."<sup>38</sup>

When the distraught Mrs. Lincoln had fainted in the room with her dying husband, Stanton "jabbed an impatient finger at Mrs. Lincoln's senseless form. "**Take** that woman out and don't let her in again."<sup>39</sup>

Lincoln's "Mars" ordered the closing of Ford's Theatre. The reason why is unclear; the owner had nothing to do with assassination, and certainly the building itself was blameless. As Senator Orville Browning wrote, "Nothing could be more despotic, and yet in this *free* country Mr. Ford is utterly helpless, and without the means of redress."<sup>40</sup> Attorney General Bates thought the order



illegal, but nothing could be done about it; bully-boy Stanton was in charge. Ford's remained proscribed for use as a theater for nearly ninety years . . . until Neptune was in Libra, the opposite sign from Aries, and Congress voted funds to restore it as a playhouse.

On Stanton's orders, in the wake of the assassination, some 2,000 people were arrested on charges of conspiracy . . . only eight were ever brought to trial. Among those eight, tried by a military court, were Dr. Samuel A. Mudd, whose only crime was that he had set a broken bone for a stranger who came to the doctor's house for medical aid in the middle of the night, and it later turned out that the stranger was the fleeing John Wilkes Booth; and Mrs. Mary E. Surratt, whose crimes were that she owned a boarding house where Booth and his accomplices looked for lodging, that one of her woman borders owned a photo of Booth (who was a popular actor of the day) and Mrs. Surratt owned a photo of Jefferson Davis, and that she was accused of aiding Booth by a man who admitted two years later that he had been drunk at the time he talked to Mrs. Surratt and really wasn't sure what she had said.

On the basis of such "evidence", Mudd, Mrs. Surratt, and the others were held in a **military** prison, forced to wear padded hoods that pressed their eyeballs up into their sockets and had holes only for noses and mouth, and were finally convicted. Mudd was sentenced to life imprisonment in the malarial hell-hole of Fort Jefferson in the Dry Tortugas off the Florida Keys; Mrs. Surratt and three others were sentenced to hang.

But the majority of the military judges had, in fact, considered Mrs. Surratt not guilty. Stanton's right-hand man at the trial, Judge Advocate Holt, pleaded with the others to sign the death warrant anyway, promising that a petition of mercy, stating the majority opinion of Mrs. **Surratt's** innocence, would be attached to the warrant when it was sent to President Johnson.

This petition mysteriously disappeared into Stanton's files; the President never saw it, and the War Department made sure no one saw the President on Mrs. **Surratt's** behalf until after she was dead. Andrew Johnson signed her death warrant, completely unaware that the majority of the trial judges believed the woman to be **innocent**.

As for the escaped assassin, Booth, he was cornered in a barn in Virginia, and killed by an overzealous soldier . . . or was he? Scholars debate the question to this day. It is known that at least

two men resembling Booth had been mistakenly killed in the chaos following Lincoln's assassination, and in both cases the War Department quietly disposed of the **bodies**.<sup>41</sup> The multitude of loose ends, and Stanton's sinister conduct in the matter of the conspiracy trial have given some weight to the century old suspicions that the War Lord himself was behind the murder of Lincoln. We will not enter into this controversy except to say that Stanton certainly had nothing much to lose by Lincoln's death, and virtual control of the country to gain.

With Lincoln out of the way, Stanton and the Radical Republicans were free to pursue their course of punishing the defeated South. The Southern states were not allowed to rejoin the Union as Lincoln had intended; they were kept out as conquered territories under military rule, and the military governors were, of course, subordinate to the War Department. Richard Taylor, a former Confederate general, told of a conversation with the "fire-eater" congressman Thaddeus Stevens in 1865: ". . . he was frankness itself. He wanted no **restoration** of the Union under the Constitution, which he called a worthless bit of old parchment."<sup>42</sup> Martial law would continue in the South until after Neptune left the sign of Mars. Only then would a true peace be restored. For the rest of the Aries wave, the nation would be divided: one half, a POW camp; the other half, its military guards . . . the kind of thing we expect from Aries.

This was not at all what Lincoln had planned to **do**; and Andrew Johnson, who did not like the Southern aristocracy but revered the memory of his tragic predecessor, rebelled against Stanton and the Republican Congress. Trying to implement Lincoln's forgiving policies, Johnson earned the hatred of these men so practiced in hate. They began to **villify** him in Congress; they overruled him on Reconstruction; they passed a bill making it illegal for the President to remove a member of his cabinet without Senate approval.

Andrew Johnson's place in American history is as tragic as Abraham Lincoln's, for much the same reason. Both men, it seems, believed in Christ's gospel of love at a time when the rest of the country was worshipping Mars. Consider the pronouncements from the nation's pulpits at the time of Lincoln's death:

"I accept God's action as an indication that Lincoln's work as an instrument of Providence **ended** here, and that the work of retribution belonged to other and doubtless fitter instruments. I will not



positively assert that his policy toward traitors was so much too lenient . . . Yet I say this may be and looks like it".—Reverend Vincent, Troy, New **York**.<sup>43</sup>

"God has a purpose in permitting this great evil . . . It is a singular fact that the two most favorable to leniency for the rebels, Lincoln and Seward, have been stricken."—Reverend Brown, also of **Troy**.<sup>44</sup>

"Abraham Lincoln's work is done. From the fourteenth of April his work was done. From that time God had no further use for him . . ."—Reverend Crane, Hartford, **Connecticut**.<sup>45</sup>

The only god who had no further use for Abraham Lincoln, in this period historians have called "The Age of Hate", was Mars, acting now on Earth through the person of Edwin Stanton. There was no further use for Andrew Johnson, either, once he started opposing the decrees of the War **Lord**.

On the day Johnson found out about the missing petition from Mrs. Surratt's death sentence, he sent a blunt memo to Stanton: "Public considerations of a high character constrain me to say that your resignation as Secretary of War will be accepted." Stanton, however, refused to be fired. Johnson sent him another dismissal notice, and ordered Major General Lorenzo Thomas to take possession of the War Department. The very next day, the Congressional Committee on Reconstruction called for Johnson's impeachment.

The Constitution requires impeachment to proceed only on the grounds of "high crimes and misdemeanors." Johnson's "high crimes" were his firing of Stanton without Senate approval, 'Treasonable' utterances against the Congress, and public language indecent and unbecoming to the office of the Presidency. For trying to oust a would-be dictator, criticizing the legislature, and occasionally swearing, the Congress was attempting to remove Johnson from the White House.

Seven Republicans refused to go along with this travesty of justice and constitutional process. Johnson was saved from conviction by one lone vote. That afternoon, Stanton admitted defeat and sent the President a note saying, "I have relinquished charge of the War Department . . ."

"Mars" was gone, but Andrew Johnson's Presidency was as good as over, too. In 1868, the Republicans chose the victorious general, Ulysses S. Grant, to be their candidate for the White House. Since the vanquished South was divided into five military districts, the Re-

publicans still ruled the country, and the war hero was elected.

The Aries wave was dying down, but it still had a few tricks up its sleeve. Historians tell us the **post-Civil War** period was the most violent ever experienced out West, the heyday of the gunslingers, many of whom were men who had gotten too used to killing other men in the course of the war. The blood continued to flow, as it did down South where the **Ku Klux Klan** was formed to terrorize the emancipated blacks. There, the symbol of Christ, the cross, was set on fire, and became a symbol of murder and fear worthy of Mars.

It is in the treatment of the blacks, for whose benefit the war had supposedly been fought, that we see the real spirit **of the Aries wave**. Their newly granted "freedom" was, in fact, a hollow promise; they had no land, no education, no money; their civil rights existed on paper but were largely ignored in practice. In retrospect, it seems they were nothing but an excuse for the age to fight a war over. If not, then why, after such a terrible cost in lives and fortunes to free them, were they denied a real chance to enter the mainstream of American life?

Astrologers have for centuries associated Mars and Aries with the metal, iron. As we might expect, cast-iron became the "in" thing to use, in building and for furniture and fixtures, with the coming of the Aries **wave**.<sup>46</sup>

As the **1870's** began, the city of Chicago was booming. It had come to great importance during the war years with Lincoln, an Illinoisian, in the White House. One of the reasons for its financial growth was the opening of the Union Stockyards in 1865, which made the city the world's greatest meat producing and packing center. Mars, according to the ancients, was the patron god of butchers.

In 1871, Mars touched Chicago in another way: the city went up in flames. The Great Chicago Fire raged for **twenty-nine** hours, reaching an estimated temperature of 3000 degrees Fahrenheit, killing some 300 people, and consuming \$196 million worth of property. "Seventy-three miles of streets were swept by the flames, which destroyed **17,500** buildings and made 100,000 Chicagoans homeless . . . Millionaires became paupers overnight, and at least fifty-six insurance companies in ten states went bankrupt as a result of the claims against them. A macabre coincidence, still not widely known a century later, is that on October 9, the day after the Chicago holocaust began, a river of fire roared out of the woods near the

lumber town of Peshtigo, Wisconsin, and killed 1,152 persons, one of the greatest tolls ever recorded except in a war zone."<sup>47</sup> Just the sort of coincidence we would expect from the Aries wave.

In 1865, English religious leader William Booth founded the organization later known as the Salvation Army. This group copied military structure right down to rank and uniforms. "Salvationists went military with a vengeance that would have made Mars himself smile. Posts were designated 'Corps', devotional readings 'rations', prayer **'knee drill'** . . . Births to an Army couple (in voicing vows a spouse 'enlisted' for the duration) were hailed as the welcome arrival of 'reinforcements', death was an earned 'promotion to **glory.**'"<sup>48</sup> The song "Onward, Christian Soldiers" was written.

The National Rifle Association was **formed**; the weapon had become familiar to most men, thanks to the war. The Grand Army of the Republic was also founded during this period, a Union veteran's organization that could always be counted on to turn out a huge Republican vote. This was due to the veterans' susceptibility to the habitual election year rhetoric that stirred up old memories of the war; such rhetoric was popularly known as "waving the bloody shirt." In all of these things, the discerning eye can easily read the Sign of the Times.

But, by **1872**, "the North was beginning to weary of its attempt to impose its rule on the South. Public opinion was no longer willing to approve military support for state governments which could not stand on their own feet. It was increasingly realized that such intervention served only to increase the unrest and dissatisfaction that had often led to riots and disorder. The nation wanted above all else peace and stability."<sup>49</sup>

"The bloody shirt could no longer control the outcome of an election, and in 1874 the Republicans lost control of the House of **Representatives—their** first political defeat in a national election since the Civil War."<sup>50</sup>

Thus, the historians tell us that Americans desired a change from the blood and thunder of the Aries wave, wanting "above all else peace and stability" . . .

**And in 1874**, the year the "bloody shirt" failed to work, **Neptune** left Aries to enter Taurus, an Earth sign (stability), symbolized by **the bull** (stability), and ruled by Venus, the planet named for the ancient goddess of **peace**.

## SUMMATION

Blood, blood, blood.

Aries waves are covered with it.

The Neptune Factor told us they would be, and history bears this sad truth out.

In both instances looked at, Neptune in Aries has coincided with a war opposed to union, over a head of state.

Both wars were incredibly savage and brutal, in keeping with the nature of Mars.

From the burning of Bavaria to the burning of Georgia, from Edinburgh to Chicago, the Aries element of fire has played a terrible part.

Even the public perception of **God—from** Catholic king Louis joyously receiving the salute of Mars to the peculiar **battle-god** of Mrs. Howe's "**Battle-Hymn**"—**can** be said to have grafted the personality of the pagan God of War onto the Christian God of Love.

Even the Sign of the Times' affinity for "firsts" has been felt:

- Looking at the last years of the War of the Spanish Succession, "Some historians have seen in them the beginnings of truly 'national' warfare."<sup>51</sup> We may call this: the birth of nationalism.

- Looking at the Civil War, Jacques Barzun and Henry F. Graff of Columbia University tell us that it has, in a hundred years, taken on "the characteristics of a second starting point . . . .New issues, interests, and ideals are dated from this point, which virtually marks a rededication to a unified destiny."<sup>52</sup> We may call this (as D.W. Griffith's famous film did): the birth of a nation.

All in all, the things that astrology and the Neptune Factor led us to expect were the things that actually happened.

Whether the Neptune Factor makes these things occur, or whether it just coincides with them each time, the point remains the same:

An Aries wave is not a very good time to live through, not for those sent out to fight, nor for those left at home to helplessly face the wrath of generals like Marlborough or Sherman.

Indeed, those who live through the wave are lucky to be left alive.

Maybe, considering the destruction left in the South after the Civil War, the living are not so lucky after **all**.

We may breath a sigh of relief that the next Aries wave will

not occur until the years 2025 to 2038 . . .

But we must also be apprehensive about what a war of total destruction waged with weaponry of the 21st Century will mean for this country and this planet.

We will consider the next Aries wave at the end of this book. For now, let us just say that it might be the last war of all.

# The Garden of Earthly Delights

Sign of the Times: TAURUS

Ruler of the Sign: VENUS

The Waves of Taurus: 1710 - 1724; 1874 - 1888

It is written in the book of Ecclesiastes: "To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven . . . A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; . . . a time of war, and a time of peace."

One suspects that the author of Ecclesiastes knew his astrology - for in the sequence of the Zodiac, Aries, the sign ruled by Mars, the God of War, gives way to Taurus, the sign ruled by Venus, the Goddess of Love.

Mythology tells us that Venus was the ultimate Woman. Her beauty was such that no man or god could resist her, and indeed, even Mars was drawn to her bed. Behind this myth is an astrological truth: just as the power of Venus turned Mars himself from a fighter into a lover, so does the Venus-ruled Taurus wave turn men's minds from war to the more enjoyable things in life.

Coming after the destructiveness of Aries, Taurus is a time of renewal. Perhaps this is best seen in terms of Sun-sign astrology. The Sun is in Taurus from mid-April to mid-May, the period (according to the old saying) when showers fall and flowers rise. To look at it another way, the 'month' of Taurus generally begins just after Easter, the time of resurrection.

And so, Taurus is an Earth sign, associated with plants and flowers, agriculture and animal husbandry, Nature and all its resources. The symbol and mark of Taurus is the Bull (♉), as steady and stable as the sign it represents. An ancient fertility symbol, the Bull also reminds us that Taurus is the time when fields are plowed; this image of the Bull, or Ox, yoked as a beast of burden, represents the industry needed to make something of the earth's resources . . . and these

matters, too, are indicative of Taurus' peaceful climate. (We are reminded of the Bible once again, this time the book of Isaiah; when Aries turns into Taurus, the sword is turned into a plowshare.)

The Aries season is a time of violence and force . . . ice breaking up, plants pushing out of the soil, life bursting forth. Taurus is the step beyond **that**; a gentler time when the world is green and things grow and prosper. Since the products of the Earth are the basis of commerce, Taurus is linked, in human terms, with money and material possessions. These are the things of *civilization* that grow and prosper . . . wealth, investments, banking, stocks and bonds.

Alan Oken tells us that Taurus is connected to the ancient Egyptian worship of Osiris the Bull, and notes that certain symbols of the Osiris cult are still with us today. "If you look at the back of a **one-dollar** bill, for example, you will see an eye (symbol of Osiris) above a pyramid on a field of green (color of the Earth). This indicates the stability of the currency and the country it represents and that this form of money is all-powerful (the one eye) and permanent in value."<sup>1</sup>

But we don't even need to get that esoteric about it. The correspondence between the Taurean things of Nature and money surround us daily. The word *tender* can mean **money**; it can also mean one who tends a garden; it can also mean "peaceful". *Stock* can be either cattle or securities. When the brokerage firm of Merrill Lynch sends a herd of Taurus symbols thundering across our TV screens, and announces that it is "bullish" on America, it is expressing the desire for growth and prosperity with words and pictures that show the connection between Taurus, finance, and Nature.\*

The bounty of the Earth; the industry required to make use of that bounty; the money that symbolizes both the products and the producers . . . at every link of the Taurus chain we are made aware of the sign's heavy emphasis on the material world. Taurus is not a very spiritual sign; its concern is with the flesh.

Small wonder, then, that the ruler of the sign is Venus. Oken tells us that this Roman goddess of peace and love is "the bounteous giver of life's gifts and pleasures . . . the personification of beauty

---

\* The term *bull*, meaning "a speculation for a rise in the money market", originated in 1714, during the first Taurus wave; the term *bullish*, meaning "aiming at or tending to a rise in stock prices", originated circa 1880, during the second Taurus wave.<sup>2</sup>



and increment."<sup>3</sup> If we think of Mars as Spartan, then Venus is definitely Athenian. She is associated with poetry and song; and the part of the body Venus rules is the throat. She is fond of art and beautiful clothes and objects. Her traditional role as patron goddess of prostitutes tells us much about her view of life. 'Money brings happiness', 'everything has its price' . . . these are Venusian attitudes. Homer often refers to her (using her Greek name) as "laughing Aphrodite"; and indeed, she is the epitome of the playgirl. Amusements, luxuries, creature comforts are her thing. As ruler of Taurus, she is representative of the Earth-Mother, with all the warmth, security, and fertility associated with that archetype.

In terms of the Neptune Factor, then, we would expect a Taurus wave to be a time of peace and prosperity, a period of renewal following the holocaust of the Aries wave, with a decided emphasis on material luxury, things of beauty, art, music, and amusements. The overriding social concerns will be related to the accumulation of wealth. We also expect to see Nature, as a theme or motif, become widely popular.

Before turning to history to check if these predictions are correct, let's pause briefly to consider Taurus' polar sign, Scorpio. Ruled by Pluto, the mythological Lord of Death, Scorpio can be thought of as the dark side of Taurus. Obviously, death is a necessary component in the natural cycle of renewal which Taurus signifies. As we will see in Chapter 9, Scorpio waves are periods of class struggle when society seems to be going through its death-throes, on the verge of giving birth to a new order. We may expect to find a Scorpionic undercurrent making its presence felt in the darker moments of a Taurus wave, centering on the conflict between the 'haves' and 'have nots' that common sense tells us must lurk beneath the surface of any overly materialistic time.

Perhaps the insight of a poet can help us here. The mark of Taurus' ruler, Venus (?), is well-known to us as the symbol of Woman; but many astrologers also refer to it as a hand mirror. This conjures up an image befitting the Taurus wave . . . a beautiful woman, richly dressed, in an opulent boudoir, touching up her elegant coiffure before descending a grand staircase to a soiree in a twilight, perfumed garden. But the Scorpionic underside implicit in the mirror comes out via lines from Carl Sandburg's poem, *The People, Yes*, written during a later period when Neptune was in an Earth sign:

Ghost and rich man:  
"What do you see out of the window?"  
"The people."  
"And what do you see in the mirror?"  
"Myself."  
"Yet the glass in the mirror is the  
same only it is silvered."<sup>4</sup>

Peace and prosperity. Money, luxury, and over-indulgence. We have announced our expectations. To see if history fulfills them, we must enter Taurus' garden.

Keep an eye out for serpents.

*The First Wave: 1710-1724*

If the Neptune Factor works, this period should be far different from the preceding one. The clang of steel, the roar of cannon, the stench of burning fields . . . these all should be replaced by the jingle of coins, the rustle of silk, the sweet perfume of flowers. Out with Mars and the Aries wave; in with Venus-ruled Taurus.

And indeed, we find the public's mood turning away from Mars and Aries. In 1712, the Scottish writer John Arbuthnot "published pamphlets advocating the end of the War of the Spanish Succession" . . . a decidedly un-Aries thing to do. These pamphlets took the form of an allegory, in which England was portrayed "as a jolly, honest, plain-dealing, hot-tempered farmer."<sup>5</sup> Antiwar tracts whose main character is a farmer sound suspiciously Taurean, don't they? When we learn that this farmer (a character first popularized by these pamphlets) was named *John Bull*, we can safely say that the Taurus wave was underway.

Within another year, the guns that had boomed across Europe for so long were silenced. The Peace of Utrecht was signed on March 31, 1713; and so, on the last day of the month named for Mars, the thirteen years of war that had dominated the Aries wave came to an end. Two years later, Louis XIV, the monarch who had so eagerly accepted the salute of Mars, was dead. According to the historians, these events "brought a promise of peace to Europe and the colonies. No longer was France governed by a king obsessed with notions of military grandeur."<sup>6</sup> According to the Neptune Factor, the Sign of the Times had changed.

But our prediction was for more than just peace. It was for peace accompanied by prosperity, for competition on the battlefield to be replaced by competition in the marketplace.

This is what the historians have to say:

"The eighteenth century opens with bright prospects for the American colonists. Queen Anne's War (known to Europeans as the War of the Spanish Succession) clouded these expectations, but with its close in 1713, the future seemed clear. Political stability had been achieved in the mother country, and she was prospering in commerce and manufactures. Along with other lands she was offering continually expanding markets for colonial products. Steadily the volume of shipping inbound and outbound from colonial ports increased, and the reputation of Yankee seamen and their vessels won the respect of the entire Western world."<sup>7</sup>

"The Treaty of Utrecht brought about a period of peace which encouraged shipping and commerce. Furniture, clothing, tools, silks, books, and jewelry were sent to America in return for the raw products of this new country . . . . The new aristocracy of merchants and shipowners was eager to live well and build beautifully."<sup>8</sup>

Pulitzer Prize winning historian James Truslow Adams spells it out for us. This is his description of the years dominated by the Aries wave:

"The whole period (1690-1713) . . . was one of severe business depression for the colonists. It was one of almost constant border warfare with the French and Indians, of heavy losses . . . . Everywhere there was great economizing, with the consequent stimulation of household industry and decreased profits for the merchants."<sup>9</sup>

Contrast that with the picture Adams paints of the almost magical upswing in fortunes during the Taurus wave:

"At the time of the signing of the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, (the American businessman's) position was unusually alluring . . . . fortunes of from 5,000 to 15,000 were not infrequent all along the seaboard. That colonial capital was seeking investment is sufficiently indicated by the fact that by 1720, if not before, South Sea Stock, bank stocks, lotteries, and annuities in London were quoted regularly in New York. With the end of the war and the prospect of some years of peace, the outlook offered glowing opportunities to the rich American. His surroundings thus already tended to make him a little more optimistic, a little more individualistic, a little more pre-occupied with the problem, not so much of getting rich as of getting

rich with the utmost possible **speed**."10

Adams is being a little too nationalistic in that last sentence. History shows that in the Old World as well as the New, the desire to make war had been supplanted by the desire to make money.

In 1712, mathematics was applied to economics for the first time in Italian scholar Giovanni Ceva's treatise, *Concerning Money Matters*. In 1718, the first bank notes were issued in London. The first paper money in North America had been issued by the colony of Massachusetts to pay soldiers during the Aries wave. By the Taurus wave, these bills of credit had become a standard thing.

"The legislature discovered that paper **I.O.U.'s** were an easy way of avoiding the odium of imposing taxes. The device was not only used again in Massachusetts but also in at least five other colonies before 1711. Eventually the paper money habit spread to all the **colonies**."11

"It is important to note that up to about **1710**, this device was used with restraint so that inflation did not set **in**."12

It is equally important to note that after 1710, Neptune was in Taurus, and any kind of economic restraint would be at odds with the Sign of the Times. A kind of moneymania was taking hold in the Western world; speculation was the order of the day, and inflation was just part of the **pattern**.

In France, the Aries wave had brought disaster. Louis **XIV's** wars and extravagances had piled up a national debt of 3 billion livres, leaving the country on the verge of **bankruptcy**. The dead king's memory was reviled, and his statues toppled by an angry populace.

The heir to the throne was only seven years old, so the reins of government were in the hands of his regent, the Duke of Orleans. Having no mind for economic matters, the Duke turned for help to a man he had met in the gaminghouses of Paris: Scottish financier John Law, who had fled Britain after killing a romantic rival in a duel.

With the Duke's authorization, Law established a bank that issued paper money backed by the royal revenues and landed security, and the Mississippi Company, a monopoly on trade with France's American possession, Louisiana, where gold was believed to be abundant. Law's fiscal expertise soon made his paper more valuable than the gold and silver coin that backed it, and "an illusory prosperity shone over the **land**."13 In this climate, stock in the Mississippi Company boomed. "Persons of every age and sex and condition of

life speculated in the Mississippi bonds . . . The price of shares sometimes rose ten or twenty per cent in the course of a few hours, and many persons in the humbler walks of life, who had risen poor in the morning, went to bed in **affluence**."<sup>14</sup>

Taurean moneymania engulfed France, bringing with it a decidedly Taurean ambience. "It was remarked at this time that Paris had never before been so full of objects of elegance and luxury . . . All those pretty trifles in the way of furniture and ornament which the French excel in manufacturing were no longer the exclusive playthings of the aristocracy, but were to be found in abundance in the houses of traders and the middle classes in general."<sup>15</sup> Quite in keeping with a time ruled by Venus, the lover of beautiful things.

The end came this way: the regent persuaded Law to issue more paper than he had coin on hand to back; Law, dazzled by success, agreed. When it was suddenly learned that there was not enough coin in all of France to back even half of the notes that had been printed, there was a run on the bank. In the panic, at least fifteen people were pressed to death at the bank's doors. At the same time, it dawned on investors that the 'gold mines' of Louisiana had not produced as much as one single nugget. The Duke of Orleans, publicly placing all the blame on his crony, privately let Law flee to Belgium.

Historians refer to the John Law affair as the Mississippi Bubble, likening the false prosperity he brought France to a soap bubble—beautiful to look at, but insubstantial, easily burst. It is a Taurean metaphor.

At the same time, a South Seas Bubble was being blown in Britain. There, the South Seas Company, given a monopoly on trade to the Indies, caused the same sort of moneymania. "Visions of boundless wealth floated before the fascinated eyes of the people . . . It seemed at that time as if the whole nation had turned stock-jobbers. Exchange Alley was every day blocked up by crowds . . ."<sup>16</sup>

Countless other stock companies appeared, for all sorts of purposes: to transmute quicksilver into a malleable fine metal, to make square cannonballs and bullets (thereby, it was claimed, revolutionizing warfare), to build a perpetual motion wheel. One company, to carry on '*an undertaking of great advantage, but nobody to know what it is*', sold 2000 shares of worthless stock, whereupon the promoter **disappeared**.

These English bubbles inevitably met the same fate as the

French one. What concerns us, however, is the way in which they illuminate the Taurus wave.

There are always con games and swindles in the stock **market**; always ventures that are ill-advised and meet a bad end. Rarely, though, do these schemes take in an entire country. In order for that to happen, the people must be in a special state of mind.

And on this point, the historians are most emphatic: "During the progress of this famous bubble, England presented a singular spectacle. The public mind was in a state of unwholesome fermentation. Men were no longer satisfied with the slow but sure profits of cautious industry. The hope of boundless wealth for the morrow made them heedless and extravagant for **to-day** . . . the degrading lust for gain . . . had swallowed up every nobler quality in the national character . . ." <sup>17</sup>

The poet Alexander Pope, alive at the time, put it this **way** :

At length corruption, like a general flood,  
Did deluge all; and avarice creeping on,  
Spread, like a low-born mist, and hid the sun.  
Statesmen and patriots plied alike the stocks,  
Peeress and butler shared alike the box;  
And judges jobbed, and bishops bit the town,  
And mighty dukes packed cards for **half-a-crown**.  
Britain was sunk in lucre's sordid **charms**.<sup>18</sup>

The Neptune Factor told us that the Taurus wave would have a preoccupation with acquiring wealth. History shows us a time when people of all classes tripped over their own feet in a haste to sell the cow and buy the magic beans, and grab the fabled goose that would lay the golden eggs. According to the *Encyclopedia of World History*, the Bubbles introduced "modern speculative finance"<sup>19</sup>; that such a thing occurs precisely when Neptune is in the one sign of the Zodiac unquestionably connected to finance, should, by now, surprise no reader of this book.

As noted earlier, the quest for riches was taking place not only in the mother countries, but in America as well. In the Northern colonies, shipping and commerce were the ways to wealth. In 1710, Captain Oliver Noyes built Boston's famous Long Wharf, which extended a good six city blocks out from shore to the deepest part of the harbor. A panorama of New York harbor drawn by William



Burgis in 1717 shows "a hustling center of worldwide trade"<sup>20</sup>, with numerous ships, mansions in the background, and one of the city's first yachts, the appropriately Taurean named *Fancy*, owned by the aristocrat Colonel Lewis Morris. The ports and sailors of the Northern colonies were becoming renowned throughout the Western world, and a particularly booming trade was being carried on between New England and the West Indies.

It's no surprise, considering the moneymania of the time, that many merchants were not above smuggling and similar illegal activities to increase their profits. In these matters there were ample opportunities, for the Taurus wave of 1710-1724 was the last great heyday of piracy. Buccaneers who had acted with the blessing of crown and country during the war went into business for themselves after the Treaty of Utrecht. As an early historian of piracy noted, "Privateers in Time of War are a Nursery for Pyrates against a Peace."<sup>21</sup>

James Truslow Adams tells us: "One of the notable features of this period **was** the rise of new men . . . . These were not the descendants of the early leaders and founders but men of a new type, and their emergence from obscurity represents both new ideals for the upper classes and new relationships with the lower. Many of them were men of keen business ability, often only slightly troubled by ethical scruples, and bent upon carving out for themselves positions of prominence in the new world. Leadership . . . was becoming essentially a business **affair**."<sup>22</sup>

The aforementioned aristocrat, Colonel Lewis Morris, was less charitable in his views. "As New England excepting some families was ye scum of ye old," he wrote, "so the greatest part of the English in the Province (New York) were ye scum of ye New."<sup>23</sup> And indeed, New York City was a safe harbor for pirates, made so by merchants willing to exchange sanctuary for silver.

Silver, after all, could buy the life of ease now coming into vogue under the Sign of the Times. "The introduction of mahogany just at this time was to prove of marked influence . . . its strength permitting more delicate, even lacelike, carving, and from 1708 onward we find these new pieces taking their places somewhat slowly in company with the older ones in luxurious homes . . . With the beginning of the century also, china began to replace pewter on tables, and . . . forks, which had been laughed at as little instruments 'to make hay with our mouths,' came at last into general use among the genteel. Self-indulgent comfort was also increasing, and from



about 1700 we can date the substitution of the upholstered wing 'easy' chair for the somewhat Spartan wood or hard leather seats."<sup>24</sup>

As we have said, Venus is no Spartan. As Adams says, "The furnishing of the homes of the rich and even the merely well-to-do at this time was indeed not only comfortable and in excellent taste but even extravagant."<sup>25</sup>

The Taurus wave household of Captain Giles Shelley, a retired pirate who settled down to the good life in New York City, gives us an example. The 1718 inventory of his effects lists **forty-five** beer glasses, and no less than seventy chairs, including one of the new easy chairs and a fine cane couch. **Seventy-four** paintings or prints adorned his walls, much of his furniture was gaily painted, he had a gaming-table for dice, and a pipe of canary wine in his cellar. The comfort of the Captain's house was repeated in many of the merchants' homes of the day.

Down South, the same themes were being sounded. There, North Carolina was the haven for pirates, particularly the infamous Edward Teach, alias Blackbeard. On the whole, however, shipping was not the road to riches in the South. The route lay on land, in the great plantations that were forming, and the labor that New England ships brought: African slaves.

The Taurus wave saw a boom in the slave trade, and this source of cheap labor made Southern fortunes possible. The poor farmer who owned no slaves could not compete with the rich one who **did**. Small parcels of land were abandoned, and snapped up by the wealthy, added to the great contiguous estates. Land was the basis of wealth in the South, land that produced, not food, but a peculiarly Taurean thing, the *cash crop*. That crop, of course, was tobacco, and it was cash in more ways than one; when currency was scarce, the tobacco leaves themselves were used in place of money. The bounty of the earth, representing money literally, as well as figuratively . . . how much more Taurean can you get?

Land made a new ruling class in the South. The first great American real estate agent, Robert Carter of Virginia, took his commissions in land; he wound up with 300,000 acres and a thousand slaves. In recognition of his wealth, he also got the nickname "King".

"Men and women on the large plantations did their shopping . . . direct from London, and the ships which brought the goods came as it were to their very doors, or at least to the foot of their lawns and garden which sloped to the river's edge.

"Their ideals of social life were to a great extent those of the English country gentry with whom they mingled when in England, with whom they corresponded and whom they imitated as far as possible . . . . (With) the rise of a conspicuously wealthy class, its members began to utilize this new wealth in spacious and comely living."<sup>26</sup> And in this matter, Virginians, at least, had only to look to their governor to see how it should be done.

The reign of Alexander Spotswood as royal governor of Virginia lasted from 1710 to 1722, and thus neatly coincided with the years of the Taurus wave. Not surprisingly, his administration had a very Taurean flavor, and just how much the Neptune Factor had to do with this can be surmised from the fact that during the Aries wave, Spotswood was an officer under Marlborough, and had experienced the terrible slaughter at Blenheim. Come the Taurus wave, Spotswood is no longer a soldier, but the governor of a peaceful plantation colony, dedicated to living in the grandest of fashions.\*

One of the more famous stories about Spotswood concerns his 1716 expedition to western Virginia, during which he claimed the Shenandoah Valley for Britain. "There the Governor stood, a-tiptoe on the crest of the Blue Ridge, his peacock plume poking a hole in the sky, his green velvet cape flapping in the fall breeze, his Russian leather boots and his eyes sparkling."<sup>27</sup> In keeping with Spotswood's dress were the provisions he had brought along; according to his aide, Lieutenant John Fontaine, there were "several sorts of liquor, viz: Virginia red wine and white wine, Irish usquebaugh, brandy, shy rub, two sorts of rum, champagne, canary, cherry punch, cider, etc. etc."<sup>28</sup>

Not exactly the type of provisions one usually thinks of explorers carrying with them, but then, this *was* a Taurus wave . . . so, Spotswood and his men, on a Blue Ridge mountaintop, miles from white civilization, in the heart of Indian hunting ground, dined on venison, turkey, currants, cucumbers, and grapes; then, in Lieutenant Fontaine's words, "we drank the King's health in champagne, and fired a volley; the Princess in Burgundy, and fired a volley; all the rest in claret, and fired a volley. We drank the Governor's health,

\* Over in England itself, the name Blenheim had been appropriated for the great mansion (more like a palace) that the nation built for its conquering hero, Marlborough. Taurus had changed the associations of the world Blenheim, making it synonymous with pleasure rather than grief.

and fired yet another volley."<sup>29</sup> Miraculously, no one shot a comrade or fell off the mountain. When the party was over, and they had returned home, Spotswood had miniature gold horseshoes encrusted with diamonds made as souvenirs for his **companions**. Thus, the "Knights of the Golden Horseshoe" entered into Virginia legend, and, all in all, seem appropriate to the Sign of the Times.

But something else even more appropriate to the Taurus wave is intimately connected with Governor Spotswood, and that something can be seen today, in all its reconstructed glory, in the museum town of Williamsburg. In a wave that gave Virginia a "King" and "Knights", what could be more fitting than a Palace?

In 1706, Virginia began building an official residence for its royal governors. When Spotswood arrived in 1710, he found the mansion started, but far from completed. For the next ten years, he lavished his **attention—and Virginia's money—on the building**, ensuring that the Governor's Palace was the most splendid home ever erected in the English colonies. And in so doing, he set the style for the Southern planters just now coming into their fortunes.

The three-story red brick building, topped by a cupola, with a forecourt of castellated walls and handsome iron gates flanked by statues of the British lion and unicorn, became the showplace of Williamsburg, studied and admired by all the grandees who came to the capital on business or pleasure. They went back to their estates inspired, and began building the great plantation houses of Virginia.

Not the least striking feature of the Governor's Palace were its gardens. Laid out in a series of squares and rectangles were topiary gardens, a holly maze patterned after the one at England's Hampton Court palace, a fruit orchard with figs, nectarines, and pomegranites, a terraced mound in the shape of a truncated pyramid, and a canal. It was for the extravagance of these gardens that Spotswood was criticized as "lavishing away" the public money, but in a wave as concerned with Nature as Taurus, such a charge could never be of much consequence.

For as the Englishman Thomas Fairchild wrote in his *City Gardener* (1722): "I find that almost every Body, whose Business required them to be constantly in Town, will have something of a Garden at any rate." If they didn't have a yard, they would "furnish their Rooms or Chambers with Basons of Flowers and **Bough-pots**, rather than not have something of a Garden before them."<sup>30</sup>

Colonel John Custis, the father-in-law of Martha **Custis**, who

became Mrs. George Washington, wrote from his Williamsburg home in 1717, "I have lately got into the vein of gardening and have made a handsome garden to my house . . ." <sup>31</sup> The strength of such an interest born in the Taurus wave is indicated by the fact that Custis "labored for (the next) twenty years in his garden, furnishing it with all manner of plants, trees, and shrubs, many native to the new country and many imported from England and elsewhere." <sup>32</sup>

The Taurus wave also saw the first horticulturist in America, Paul Dudley, "who launched the science with his study of fruit trees in New England" in 1724 <sup>33</sup>, and was the period when John Bartram was planning the first botanical garden in the colonies.

Back in the mother country, gardening was undergoing a revolution. When asked who should lay out the gardens at Marlborough's mansion, Blenheim, the architect Vanbrugh said, "You must send for a landscape painter"; and indeed, it was a landscape painter named William Kent who sparked the revolt.

" 'Nature abhors a straight line,' said Kent early in the eighteenth century . . . . five words which seem to have the truth of an undeniable natural law . . . . From now on all level ground must be broken up, all avenues must go, all hedges be destroyed, all drives wind, all trees be planted naturally in woods and clamps, all water left with irregular curving edges." <sup>34</sup> Thus, the Taurus wave began the modern concept of landscape gardening, a way of presenting Nature more naturally.

But it was not just in the gardens themselves that the Taurus wave brought Nature to the fore; it was also in the Arts. The best-seller of the wave was Daniel Defoe's 1719 tale, *Robinson Crusoe*, the quintessential story of a man cut off from civilization, learning to live with Nature. The premier artist of the period was the Frenchman, Jean-Antoine Watteau. Between 1716 and 1720, he innovated the subject matter known as *fetes champetres*, dealing with "the pleasures of country life enjoyed by Paris society during the Regency." <sup>35</sup> Earlier he had painted military scenes (Aries), but even then "the mood of soldiers meandering over a hillside anticipates the languorous movement and gentle arabesques of his future pastoral works." <sup>36</sup> One of his most noted paintings of the time was the *Fete (or Celebration) in a Park* . . . a title that captures the essence of the Taurus wave.

**Watteau** also worked in the French version of rococo, the style *rocaille*. The word *rocaille* means "rockwork"; Taurus, we

remember, is an Earth sign. The style featured "curves and counter-curves and forms from nature—rocks, shells, flowers, vines, and leaves . . . . it represented a major period in French painting . . . (as well as) one of the pinnacles in furniture, porcelain and landscape gardening design."<sup>37</sup>

And, in another example of the "name game" that the Neptune Factor frequently plays, England during this period got its first King George. For him and his two immediate successors, the Georgian Era was named. George, which is of Greek origin, means "man of the earth" or "farmer". (It shares the root element *Geo* with such words as geography and geology.)

Money, luxury, Nature. Peace, a turning away from the preceding Aries wave. These are the things the Neptune Factor predicted for the Taurus wave, 1710-1724, and these are the things that actually occurred.

Consequently, the same predictions should hold true for the second Taurus wave.

### *The Second Wave: 1874 - 1888*

During the Civil War, a banker named Jay Cooke saw his opportunities and took them. By selling more federal war bonds than any of his competitors, he gained a national reputation as a hero, the man who had bankrolled the Union; more importantly, he gained the favor of the Treasury Department and the Republican administration. By war's end, he had a virtual monopoly on all government financing. This advantage made his fortune. The phrase "as rich as Jay Cooke" became a national byword, and legend has it that on the very day of the peace at Appomattox, Cooke was in the outskirts of Philadelphia, laying out "a dwelling such as the New World had not yet seen" . . . **fifty-two** rooms, decorated with three hundred paintings, frescoes and statuary, and containing fountains, a theater, conservatories, and even an Italian garden "facing a wall built to resemble the ruined castle of some ancient nobleman."<sup>38</sup>

On the crisp fall morning of **September 18, 1873—one year before Neptune returned to Taurus—Jay Cooke sat in his mansion, across the breakfast table from his house guest, then-President Ulysses S. Grant. Cooke did not let on to the President, but he was worried. For the past year or so, a young competitor named J.P. Morgan had been spreading rumors that Cooke's bank was insolvent,**



trying to undermine its credit, and the truth of the matter was that Cooke, indeed, was overextended. Now, over the morning eggs, Cooke read alarming telegrams from his partner in New York. Their firm was in big trouble.

Excusing himself, Cooke left the mansion and rode in his carriage to his Philadelphia office. Upon arriving, he learned that his partner had been forced to close the doors of their New York bank. Turning his face away from those present, so they wouldn't see his weeping, Jay Cooke shut and padlocked the doors of the Philadelphia branch as well. In this way, the largest and most powerful bank in the Western world went under, and the Panic of 1873 began.

It was a quarter past noon when Jay Cooke & Company folded. By suppertime, thirty-seven banks and brokerage firms in New York City had also shut their doors, and the Stock Exchange suspended all trading. "Within forty-eight hours, railroad construction ceased . . . on roads in California, Texas, Iowa, Maine, and elsewhere . . . . Up in the backwoods of Michigan, sawmills ground to a halt . . . Blast furnaces on the Monongahela were banked. Five banks in Chicago closed their doors. So did other banks all the way from St. Paul to the west coast."<sup>39</sup> All in all, over 5,000 firms went bankrupt. Countless people lost their life savings one day and their jobs the next.

This doesn't seem a very auspicious thing to happen just a scant year before the beginning of another Taurus wave, but in reality, it paved the way. From the ashes of Jay Cooke's failure, there rose, phoenix-like, more wealth than the country had ever known before. While most ruined capitalists stared in shock, paralyzed, at their now worthless stocks and boarded-up businesses, there were others—eager young men who had managed to hang on to some money—who scurried like scavengers through the wreckage of banks and railroads, factories and foundries, determined to turn the country's misfortune to their advantage.

In Pittsburgh, there was a Scottish immigrant named Andrew Carnegie. He had been in the iron-making business for some time, and had, a few years earlier, scorned the idea that steel was the coming thing. When steel began to overtake iron, it looked as if Carnegie had missed the boat. Now, in the Panic, he saw his chance to make up for lost time. With so many men out of work, there was a great pool of cheap labor available . . . just what Carnegie needed to build the largest and most efficient steel mill in the nation, dwarfing all competition. He was gambling on the prospect that the depression

would pass, and steel would be in greater demand than ever.

That same prospect looked good to another man in the Pittsburgh area, Henry Clay Frick. He knew that the Bessemer process of "coking" iron ore into steel required bituminous coal. "At the age of twenty-four, and during the worst period of the panic, he had expertly negotiated sale of a **short-line** railroad for a commission of \$50,000. Adding to this sum a few thousand dollars borrowed from his **grandfather's** Old Overholt Distillery Company, Frick put it all into more **coke-coal** lands, which he got at panic **prices**."<sup>40</sup>

In New York, the dark intriguer of Wall Street, Jay **Gould**—a man who loved to acquire going concerns and then wreck them in a way that turned him a **profit**—**saw** that Union Pacific shares were going into the basement. He also saw that there were other, smaller bankrupt lines which one could buy, and make a fortune selling to the **U.P.**—**provided** good times returned and one also had control of the larger line. Gould moved fast, snapping up Union Pacific and the smaller roads' stock when they were at all-time lows.

And in Cleveland, there was a parsimonious **ex-bookkeeper** named John D. Rockefeller. He had been quietly and methodically persuading rival oil refiners to join his Standard Oil combine, telling them there was no room for competition in **the** oil industry. He watched **with** satisfaction as the Panic seemed to prove him right; **Standard weathered the debacle, but twenty some competitors were forced out of business.**

All these men gambled in the dark days of the depression, and all their gambles paid off. In 1874, Neptune entered Taurus; in time, the Panic ended, and production resumed. Prosperity returned . . . but Americans soon found out that almost all of it was concentrated in the hands of these men who had, seemingly, come out of nowhere, overnight.

And from the West came more stories of sudden wealth. Since 1865, the gold and silver rich Comstock Lode of Virginia City, Nevada, had been considered played out. Then, in the year of the Panic, John W. McKay and James G. Fair struck the "Heart of the Comstock", an underground vein of both metals about 400 feet deep and 150 to 320 feet wide. Suddenly, Virginia City was booming again; mining companies were taking more than \$1 million a month out of the earth, and the U.S. government built a new mint at San Francisco to turn the ore into coinage. Within a year, it was the principal mint in the nation.



In 1874, rumors of abundant gold in the Black Hills of the Dakota Territory were confirmed by a survey of scientists led by General George Armstrong Custer. Bowing to the inevitable, the government in 1875 threw open the territory that, by treaty, was supposed to belong to the Sioux Indians forever. Nearly 15,000 miners rushed in, becoming the major cause for the Sioux uprising that resulted in the massacre of Custer's 7th Cavalry at the Little Big Horn River. That same year, 1876, Dakota miners found what would become the biggest and most profitable mine in U.S. history: the **Homestake**, the wealth of which made an ex-Missouri dirtfarmer named George Hearst into a California millionaire.

Throughout the Taurus wave, news like this kept coming out of the West. In 1877, soldiers at Fort Huachuca, Arizona, told prospector Ed Schiefflin that all he was likely to find in hostile Apache territory was his "tombstone". Instead, Schiefflin found a silver bonanza, and the boom town of Tombstone got its name. In the late 1870's prospectors in Bodie, California found a gold zone bigger than the **Comstock**—2½ miles long and nearly 1 mile wide. In 1883, Marcus Daly struck a fifty foot wide vein of copper in Butte, Montana, and the famous Anaconda Mining Company began. "In 1885, Noah S. Kellogg was chasing a runaway mule in the Coeur d'Alene district of Idaho. Pausing to rest, he looked down and discovered he was sitting on a chunk of almost pure silver."<sup>41</sup> The discovery would yield \$250 million.

The effect of all this was **electrifying**. Visions of sugarplums (or, more precisely, steelplums, oilplums, **gold-and-silverplums**) danced in Americans' heads. They began to ask themselves: if these men could get so rich so quickly, why can't we?

They crowded into lecture halls all across the country to hear a young Massachusetts minister, Russell Herman Conwell, tell them that they could do precisely that. His speech was entitled "Acres of Diamonds". Its theme? "Everybody can—and *should*—get rich."

From the lectern:

"I say to you that you ought to get rich, and it is your duty to get rich . . . . I sympathize with the poor, but the number of poor who are to be sympathized with is very small. To sympathize with a man whom God has punished for his sins . . . is to do wrong . . . let us remember there is not a poor person in the United States who was not made poor by his own shortcomings . . . "<sup>42</sup>

Conwell delivered those sentiments more than 6,000 times

around the country. Including the royalties from printed editions, this speech earned him eight million dollars. It was the most popular lecture of the day, and no wonder, given the Sign of the Times.

What Conwell told the **adults**, another minister told the **children**. In over a hundred novels (the vast majority of which were published during the Taurus period), all following the exact same "**rags-to-riches**" formula that became synonymous with his name, Horatio Alger preached the Taurus wave message that (to use his own expression) with enough luck and enough pluck, any boy could become President -if not of the United States, then at least of a large commercial firm.

So we see that Neptune's transit of Taurus once again coincided with a period that historians tell us was "one of strenuous contest for the market, of anarchic, individual appetite and **money-lust** . . ."43; when "the schools, the churches, the popular literature taught that to be rich was a sign of superiority, to be poor a sign of personal failure . . ."44

This preoccupation with money was reflected in many of the **best-sellers** of the day: William Dean Howell's *The Rise of Silas Lapham*, John Hay's *The Bread Winners*, Henry George's *Progress and Poverty*, Mark Twain's *The Prince and the Pauper*. Another novel of Twain's, written with Charles Dudley Warner, provided historians with a title for the period: *The Gilded Age* . . . a time of peace, prosperity, and (as the label implies) Victorian ostentation.

Some historians extend the dating of the Gilded Age as far back as the **1840's** and as far forward as 1900, but most agree with H. Wayne Morgan, professor of history at UCLA and the University of Texas, and author of a history of the Gilded Age, who says the period was "roughly the generation that followed the Civil War, or approximately the years 1865 to 1890."<sup>45</sup> This seems, at first, to be out of alignment with the Taurus wave of 1874 to 1888; not so much on the ending dates (only two years difference there), but drastically so on the starting **dates**—a full nine years difference between 1865 and 1874. However, a closer look, at history itself clears up the discrepancy.

First of all, as we have seen, the names that historians most closely identify with the Gilded **Age**—**Carnegie**, Frick, **Rockefeller**—did not really become titans of industry until after the Panic of 1873. Carnegie, for instance, did not even have his great steel mill in operation until after Neptune entered Taurus.

Secondly, Professor Morgan says the Gilded Age was a time of

*peace* and prosperity. As made clear in the last chapter, the Civil War did not really end in 1865. The hostilities were prolonged by the military subjugation of the Southern states and the terrorist/guerilla warfare of the Ku Klux Klan until well into the 1870's. In October of 1871, for instance, President Grant declared parts of South Carolina to be in rebellion, suspended the right of habeas corpus, and sent federal troops in to arrest civilians.

But around the time that Neptune moved from Aries into Taurus, the cry was taken up to "leave the South alone." The words used by William E. Dodge, a Northern Republican businessman, pleading the Southern case in 1875, are typical of the new sentiments of the new wave:

"What the South needs now is capital to develop her resources, but this she cannot obtain till confidence in her state governments can be restored, and this will never be done by federal bayonets . . . . As merchants we want to see the South gain her normal condition in the commerce of the country; nor can we hope for a general revival of business while things remain as they are."<sup>46</sup>

In the same year that Dodge made his remarks, President Grant refused federal protection for black voters in Mississippi, because Ohio Republicans warned him that intervention in the South would cost the G.O.P. votes in Northern industrial states. The next year, upon the election of Rutherford B. Hayes as President, the last remaining troops in the South were recalled, and Reconstruction was officially ended. Northern business welcomed the South back into the national fold as an area to be profitably developed, and the Republican party swung away from the bloody shirt of Aries to the Taurean big money interests it has been associated with to this day.

So, clearly, it was not until the opening years of the Taurus wave that peace and prosperity became possible on a nationwide basis, nor until then that Americans shifted their priorities (as they had in the last Taurus wave) from the making of war to the making of money. If the Gilded Age started earlier than the mid-1870's, it did so only in the North . . . and even there, it would have had none of the impact it gained after 1874 and what one historian has called "The Rise of the Colossi"<sup>47</sup>—Carnegie, Frick, Rockefeller, and the rest.

Looking at these 'Colossi' today, one sees a bigger bunch of "ye scum of ye New" than old Colonel Morris of the last wave could ever have imagined. Almost to a man they had insulated

themselves from the suffering of the Aries wave; while other men their age were dying on the battlefields, they sat safely behind the lines, having paid the \$300 necessary to have someone else substitute for them in the army. Their only interest in the war had been in how they could profit from it; J.P. Morgan, for instance, "bought five thousand rifles at \$3.50 each from an army arsenal, and sold them to a general in the field for \$22 each. The rifles were defective and would shoot off the thumbs of the soldiers using them."<sup>48</sup>

The wartime profiteering of Morgan was echoed in the **peace-time** tactics of the others. They underpaid their employees, and had them beaten or killed if they stepped out of line; drove competitors out of business; and, having cornered the market for a product, charged the public exorbitant prices. Today, we have laws to protect society from men like them.

But, in the Taurus wave, they were idolized by the public as paragons of virtue. Straight-faced, the minister Russell Conwell told his audiences that "**ninety-eight** out of one hundred of the rich men in America are honest. That is why they are rich. That is why they are trusted with money."<sup>49</sup>

One assumes Conwell was either incredibly naive about the rich or incredibly cynical about his listeners. And yet, he was not alone in his attitude toward the wealthy—far from it.

The scientists went a step further than the clergy; they made the rich into a master race. Here, the Taurus connection with Nature comes into play. By this period, social scientists were acquainted with the work of Charles Darwin. The laws of Nature were applied to human civilization, and from such concepts as 'natural selection' and 'the survival of the fittest', the doctrine of Social Darwinism resulted. According to it, if Carnegie and Rockefeller were at the top of the human pecking order, it was because they were superior men, and all part of the natural order of things.

And so, the historians tell us, "The newly rich who had so quickly won to supreme power in the economic order enjoyed an almost universal esteem . . . Their glory was at its zenith; during this whole period they literally sunned themselves in the affection of public opinion."<sup>50</sup> Public adulation of money and the moneyed occurring just when Neptune is in the sign of money is no **coincidence**. We have seen it all before, in the first Taurus wave.

The changeover from a time of war to a time of peace, the rise of "new men" with great wealth to replace the old aristocracy, the

mass of people seized by money-lust . . . in all these ways, the second Taurus wave paralleled the first. There were other parallels as well.

In the first Taurus wave, the incredible wealth of Robert Carter of Virginia earned him the nickname "King". In this second wave, Carnegie was popularly called the Steel King, and Frick, the King of Coke. They were accompanied, in the speech of the day, by a host of industrial 'royalty': there were copper and silver kings; beer, cattle, and lumber barons; even bathtub kings and sausage lords.

Collectively, because of their shady business practices, they were known as the 'Robber Barons'; and this brings to mind another parallel. In the first Taurus wave, many of the richest men were pirates. In this second wave, the press-and later, the historians-referred to the Robber Barons as "Buccaneers", "privateers", "corsairs", and ultimately, "pirates".

Agriculture, of course, is allied to the Taurean love of Nature, and in the first wave, an Englishman named Jethro Tull developed the world's first practical seed-drill, as well as the horse-drawn hoe.\* Employing these devices at his Berkshire farm (which he gave the Taurean name, "Prosperous"), Tull was responsible, according to the experts, for "probably the first real advance in the mechanization of agriculture since the days of (the ancient Roman) Pliny."<sup>51</sup> In the second wave, improved machinery such as the 'chilled-iron' and breaker plows, the harvester with an automatic twine-binder, and new techniques for land-tilling and wheatmilling, enabled farmers to increase acreage and production while decreasing manpower.

However, the new devices were costly, and usually the farmer had to mortgage his land to purchase them. During the Panic of 1873, the banks that hadn't gone under called in their credit, and foreclosures were epidemic. Farmers soon found that their national organization, the Grange (founded in 1868) was not strong enough, and in the interest of self-preservation, forged alliances with other groups, such as the Greenback movement.

These were concerned with eliminating debts by forcing the

\* Tull's hobby was playing the organ, and it was the tongue in the organ mechanism that gave him the idea for his seed-drill, thus neatly combining the Taurean interest in both music and agriculture. Neptune in Taurus' related sign, Scorpio, from 1955 to 1970, would make Jethro Tull famous again, when an English rock group named itself after him.



government to increase the amount of paper money in circulation. Throughout the Taurus wave, there was great agitation over the merits of paper vs. coinage, and gold vs silver. In this, **we see** a parallel with John Law's bank, and the currency controversies of the first wave.

A parallel of sorts with Law's Mississippi Bubble is found in the Louisiana Lottery. Though based in Louisiana, the lottery (which offered as much as \$28 million in prizes) was wildly popular nationwide with Americans enthralled with the prospect of getting rich quick. Lottery offices existed in virtually every state, even those where gambling was illegal. (In Chicago, for instance, the office was located in a back room across the street from police headquarters; though it did a burgeoning business, the detectives never seemed to suspect.)

In the first wave, prosperity brought a love of luxury and exceedingly comfortable surroundings. In this second wave, the public's appetite for overstuffed furniture and an almost unbelievable clutter of ornamentation, later led social critic Thorstein Veblen to coin the phrase 'conspicuous consumption.'

A professional decorator of the time advised: "Provided there is room enough to move about without walking over the furniture, there is hardly likely to be too much in a room." Shades of the first wave's Captain Shelley and his seventy chairs in one house!"

Among the knickknacks on the ubiquitous corner whatnot shelf, there was likely to be a china Cupid. This was a favorite decoration of the day, and very apropos to the Sign of the Times, for Cupid is the legendary son and companion of Venus. In the parlor there would almost certainly be a piano, a favorite instrument of the wave,\* around which the family would gather to sing; this, too, is appropriate, for Taurus rules the throat and is associated with vocal **music.\*\***

\* This is fitting, since the piano was invented by an Italian harpsichord maker, Bartolomeo Cristofori, in **1709**, one year before the first Taurus wave.

\*\* The first American songbook with bars of music appeared during the first wave, circa **1721**, as did the colonies' first trained choral groups. In the second wave, Harvard became the first American university to establish a chair in music (1875), the modern musical comedy was born (1879/80), and Gilbert and Sullivan's operettas were all the rage . . . a rage that died out, according to the experts, circa 1889, when Neptune left Taurus. Song and money combined in **1883**, when the old aristocracy of New York refused to let the new money buy boxes at the only grand opera house in Manhattan, the Academy of Music. Angered, the new money built their own opera house: the famous Metropolitan. There, the boxes sold for \$60,000 each; on opening night, the press estimated that the occupants' combined worth was \$540 million.



The Sign of the Times' association with the voice was highlighted in 1876 by one of the most important inventions in all history: Alexander Graham Bell's telephone. However, the chances are that the typical Taurus wave household would not have a phone in it; although phones were available for commercial and residential use by 1878, service was limited to certain localities, and intercity service was almost non-existent. A person in Chicago, for example, could only call out of town to Milwaukee; and a person in Boston could only reach the Massachusetts towns of Salem and Lowell. Widespread telephone service would not become available until the following wave, Gemini . . . an Air wave associated with distance and communication.

But another Taurean device connected with the voice might have been found in the house: Thomas Edison's 1878 invention, the phonograph. Originally, it was a crude device recording and playing sound on cylinders of metal foil, but by 1887, the "talking machine" had been refined, and a process invented for duplicating records in disk form. Highly appropriate for a wave so concerned with voice and music.

Next to the phonograph, or atop the piano, and filling up any space left in the cluttered house of the period, there would have been plants. Palms, Boston ferns, and rubber plants were favorites, as well as sansevieria (or 'mother-in-law's tongue'-another vocal reference?). Flowers, of course, would also have been present. The people of the second Taurus wave were as preoccupied with Nature as those of the first. In Chicago's Museum of Science and Industry, there is an exhibit called *The Home*, which displays living rooms from four decades of American life. The museum calls the visitor's attention, in the parlor of 1886, to the large grain wreath on the wall above the organ. It is typical of the period, according to the museum. On the center table, there is a floral bouquet in a bell jar.

"Nature was a favorite decorative theme of the Victorians, who used buds, petals, flowers, vines, and leaves lavishly inside and outside their homes. These themes appear indoors on wallpaper, borders and wainscotting. Some Victorian furniture is garnished with flowers, and the corner blocks of the framework around a doorway may also hold a rosebud."<sup>52</sup> These motifs found their way onto the facades of the buildings as well, as can easily be seen by strolling through an old section of any present-day U.S. city or town where homes from the second Taurus wave are still standing. (Fewer

examples are left of the Earth sign's influence on the architecture of the Great Plains states, where many farm families lived in houses built of sod.)

As in the first wave, Nature was not confined to the decorative arts, either. Popular books of the period carried the theme: *A Child's Garden of Verse* by Robert Louis Stevenson, *Farm Ballads* by Will Carleton, *Uncle Remus* by Joel Chandler Harris, *The Old Swimmin'-hole and 'Leven More Poems* by James Whitcomb Riley, and *Tom Sawyer, Huckleberry Finn*, and *Life on the Mississippi* by Mark Twain. H. Rider Haggard's *King Solomon's Mines*, like Conwell's *Acres of Diamonds*, combined the Taurus themes of Nature and money; Stevenson's *Treasure Island* threw in pirates, as well.

And, of course, Nature in actuality was paid its due. In 1872, as Neptune was preparing to enter the Earth sign, the first U.S. national park, Yellowstone, was established. On April 22, 1875, as part of a campaign to plant trees on the barren Nebraska prairie, the first Arbor Day was celebrated; by 1887, 40 states were observing the holiday. Most importantly, Frederick Law Olmsted was at work.

If you live in an American city that has a beautiful park system, you have Frederick Law Olmsted and the Taurus wave to thank. Back in 1858, he and his partner, Calvert Vaux, won the design competition for a park for New York City. Work was begun, but first the Civil War, and then the political boondoggling of "Boss" Tweed's Tammany Hall ring stayed the completion of the project. One might say the time just wasn't right.

However, by the mid-1870's Olmsted's Greensward plan had become a reality: an **800-acre** eyesore in the middle of Manhattan had become the beautiful Central Park. The idea spread across the country, until, by 1880, some \$50 million had been spent on new park systems in 20 different cities.

"The extent of Olmsted's practice by the middle 1880s was evidence that landscape architecture was increasingly in demand

"<sup>53</sup> **Olmsted** himself wondered why this interest in the beauty of Nature came at this particular time. In 1880, he wrote:

"Parks have plainly not come as the direct result of any of the great inventions or discoveries of the century. They are not, with us, simply an improvement on what we had before, growing out of a general advance of the arts applicable to them. It is not evident that the movement was taken up in any country from any other, however it may have been influenced or accelerated. It did not run like a

fashion. It would seem rather to have been a common, spontaneous movement of that sort which we conveniently refer to the 'Genius of Civilization.' . . .

"Why this great development of interest in natural landscape and all that pertains to it; to the art of it and the literature of it"<sup>9</sup>"<sup>54</sup>

Why indeed? What explains it but the Neptune Factor?

"Hence a powerful nationwide movement toward large municipal parks where all classes could enjoy what had previously been reserved largely for noblemen and millionaires. But there was a contrary trend—toward combining all this green luxury with private enjoyment."<sup>55</sup> Contrary, perhaps, to the egalitarian ideal of public parks, but not at all at odds with the twin Taurean themes of money and Nature.

At the beginning of the wave, Olmsted laid out the Chicago suburb of Riverside, the nation's first planned community, and still today a masterpiece of sylvan design. Riverside was intended for the well-to-do, and was followed in the 1880's by Tuxedo Park, an immaculately landscaped enclave for the rich created by Pierre Lorillard in the **Ramapo** Mountains of New York. Thus, the Taurus wave saw the start of the American trend for the moneyed to flee the urban milieu for more natural surroundings, leaving the cities to those less fortunate.

In 1881, George Pullman, the **Sleeping-Car** King, laid out his own suburb south of Chicago. Its intent—and soon its reputation—was very different from either Riverside or Tuxedo Park. Named for the industrialist, the town of Pullman was touted as a "worker's paradise", a "model community" that would provide a wholesome living environment for Pullman's employees. "Somewhat later, however, Pullman rents were seen to be too high, the public services too costly, and the wages of Pullman employees too low. Praise of Pullman ceased. It was now a '**company-dominated** serfdom operated for company profit."<sup>56</sup>

As might be expected in a wave that so revered businessmen, the employees generally got the shaft. In the first year of the wave, an author named Franklin Wilson had written: "Work has sometimes been called worship, and the dusty, smoky workshop a temple; because there man glorifies the great Architect by imitating him in providing for the wants of his creatures."<sup>57</sup> But the man Wilson was writing about was not the machine operator, but the employer who had supplied the capital.

Such disregard for the actual workers brought the Scorpionic underside of the wave into action. Scorpio is a sign associated with secrecy, and throughout most of the wave, the strongest union, the Knights of Labor, was an underground organization, with rituals, passwords, and a secret handshake.

By 1881 they had come out into the open. Claiming a million members, and headed by a great orator, Terence V. Powderly, they gained considerable concessions from the businessmen. They dreamed of including all workers in one big union.

But in 1886, workers desiring the **eight-hour** day set strikes across the nation for the first of May. The Chicago chapter of the Knights of Labor led 80,000 workers up that city's Michigan Avenue in the world's first May Day parade, but a demonstration two days later at the McCormick Reaper Works (where a strike had been in progress for 2½ months) was met with police intervention, during which two workers were killed.

On May 4, a meeting was held in Haymarket Square to protest the police brutality. After the crowd of 2,500 had dwindled to about 200, they were stormed by 176 policemen. A dynamite bomb was thrown, killing one policeman; police fired into the crowd, killing four workers and some of their own men; and the employers saw a chance to use this tragedy to their advantage.

With the business community leading the chorus, unionists were denounced as anarchists bent on overthrowing the government. The State's Attorney directed police to make raids and look up the law later, and eight anarchists and socialists were rounded up. Unable to prove they had anything to do with the bombing, the state charged them with conspiracy, alleging the eight had made incendiary remarks rather than incendiary devices. Five were sentenced to death for their words, the other three to long prison terms. In the wake of all this, the Knights of Labor were tarred with the brush of subversion; unjustly associated with anarchism in the public's mind, the union lost its effectiveness.

By the end of the wave, though, Congress had established the U.S. Department of Labor, the observance of Labor Day was begun, and the Knights were succeeded by the American Federation of Labor. Led by a colorful cigarmaker, Samuel Gompers, the A.F. of L. would achieve more than the Knights ever did.

One of the reasons why Labor had such a hard time during the Taurus wave was due to the great influx of immigrants coming to

America. With a constant stream of labor pouring in from the Old World, the businessmen could easily ignore the demands of unions, and fire entire factories of striking workers.

This tide of immigration seems to be characteristic of Taurus waves. In the wave of 1710-1724, Germans, from the Palatinate region ravaged by the War of the Spanish Succession, and the Scotch-Irish came to the colonies in great numbers. Immigrants, of course, tie in with the renewal aspect of Taurus; in fact, many historians of both periods refer to the respective immigrations under the heading "New Blood". However, both blood and newness (in the sense of beginnings) are also associated with Aries; and indeed, when we look at American history, we find that great periods of immigration occurred from 1697 to 1765 and from 1861 to 1929, or, on both timelines, from the Aries to the Leo waves. In the solar calendar, Aries to Leo is from Spring to mid-July, the period when things on Earth are new and growing. This seems to have a symbolic relationship to the replenishing of American society.

Getting back to Taurus, though, there was something concerned with immigration that took place during the wave that has a definite connection to the sign, or more precisely, to its ruler. In 1886, the Statue of Liberty, a gift from the French people to America, was dedicated in New York harbor. Interesting to us is the fact that the friendship between France and the U.S. which the statue commemorates dates back to the American Revolution; and the Revolution, as we will see in Chapter 8, took place during a wave of Libra, the only other sign of the Zodiac ruled by Taurus' ruler, Venus.

Because of all this, one wonders who the lady lifting the lamp really is. She is commonly called the Goddess of Liberty; could she not also be the Goddess of Peace and Prosperity? She certainly symbolized those things to the immigrants who beheld her as their first sight of America. The appearance of a "goddess" as the national symbol during a Taurus wave, inspired by the events of a Libra wave, both of which are ruled by Venus, makes a pretty strong case.

Finally, we come to matters involving the symbol of Taurus—the Bull.

During the second Taurus wave, the tobacco industry became a big business; in itself, this reminds us of the importance of tobacco as the 'cash crop' of the Southern colonies in the first wave. As tobacconists' shops multiplied, wooden Indians were increasingly used to hawk their wares; and the advertising use of the 'noble

savage' can easily be related to the Taurean love of all things Natural.

But a definite Sign of the Times was the great popularity of a particular brand of tobacco. By 1880, the biggest seller was Bull Durham . . . the brand with a Bull on its label.<sup>58</sup>

There was another matter, far more important, related to the symbol of Taurus. Look again at the mark of Taurus (8); where have you seen it before? The answer, of course, is in a thousand Hollywood westerns. It is the skull of a steer; and it represents a major business of the Taurus wave.

**Longhorn** cattle had been introduced in Texas by the Spanish back in 1716, during the first Taurus wave. By the end of the Civil War, there were about 5 million cattle in the state. They would bring as much as \$40 a head in the Northern and Eastern states, but there were no railroads to Texas, and no way to get the animals to market.

In 1867, a livestock shipper named J.G. McCoy persuaded the Kansas Pacific Railroad to give him low rates on cattle shipped from one of their small Kansas stations, and built stockyards there. The station, Abilene, was about to become the nation's first cow town.

Now that there was a railhead close to Texas, the first great cattle drives began. By 1870, over a million head of cattle had been driven to market in **Abilene**, following a trail freshly marked during a military expedition by a half-breed Cherokee trader named Jesse **Chisholm**.

In 1873, Texas ranchers drove several thousand head north to Abilene, only to find they could not sell them, due to the depressed market resulting from Jay Cooke's bank failure. But once again, the Panic sparked a boom of prosperity. Until this time, Texans had figured the Plains winters were too severe for cattle to survive. Now, rather than drive the herds back south, they left the steers on the prairies of Kansas and Missouri, expecting the animals to die. But when the drovers returned in the spring, not only did they find the herds had survived, but seemingly, had fattened better than they would have in Texas.

Consequently, as Neptune moved into Taurus, the Plains States were opened to the cattlemen, and rival cow towns quickly arose. The cattle boom was on in earnest, and would last till almost the end of the next decade.

So, appropriately enough, Taurus, the Bull, gave America perhaps the greatest figure in its **folklore**—the cowboy. The romance was born along the many dusty miles of the Chisholm Trail, and on



the many wet nights in the saloons of Abilene and that other cow town, Dodge City. The cattle boom gave Americans of the period yet another field for speculation. Investments poured into the Plains from back East and even from across the Atlantic. Medora, North Dakota, for instance, was home to not only the French cattle baron, the Marquis De Mores (who built a twenty-six room house there in the town he founded and named for his wife), but also to a bespectacled New York dude named Theodore Roosevelt, who came to hunt buffalo, and wound up buying the Maltese Cross ranch.

But by the **mid-80's**, the bubble was ready to burst. Too many herds on the range made good feeding areas scarce. The government ordered cattlemen to take down fences they had raised illegally on land they didn't own. The market for beef had become glutted, and prices fell to a quarter of what they had been.

"Then came the terrible winter of 1886-7 in which hundreds of thousands of cattle died of cold and **starvation**. Spring came to find nearly every ranchman on the Central and Northern Plains facing ruin. The **open-range** cattle industry never recovered from the results of this tragic winter."<sup>59</sup>

So the cattle boom died. Nature, which had started it with the winter of 1874, the first year of the Taurus wave, ended it with the winter of 1887 . . . leaving behind only the legend of the cowboy and the mark of Taurus branded into the American consciousness.

Before another winter came, Neptune moved into the next sign, Gemini.

## SUMMATION

Peace and prosperity. Money, luxury, nature . . . and bulls.

These are the things the Neptune Factor told us the waves of Taurus would be preoccupied with; and history shows they were.

From the Treaty of Utrecht in the first wave, to the lifting of martial law in the Southern states during the second wave, Neptune in Taurus, the sign of peace, coincided with an end to wars.

From the pirates and businessmen of the first wave, to the piratical businessmen of the second-from "King" Carter to "King" Carnegie-Neptune in Taurus, the sign of prosperity, coincided with great economic growth.

From the advent of modern landscape gardening in the first wave, to Frederick Law Olmsted and the rise of landscape **architecture**

in the second, Neptune in Taurus, the Earth sign, coincided with popular interest in Nature.

From the appearance of John Bull in 1712, to "Bull Durham", and the great Western cattle boom of 1874-1887, even Taurus' symbol got into the act.

The Neptune Factor is still batting a **thousand**.

And that's no bull.

What can we say about the general effect of a Taurus wave on society? The best we can offer is a hung **verdict**.

On the one hand, there are many good things about them: the coming of peace and prosperity, the emergence of "new men" and the emigration of "new blood", the heightened respect for Nature, the creation of beautiful things—all part of the Taurean emphasis on renewal—are certainly welcome after the destructiveness of an Aries wave. It is reassuring to find that the balance Ecclesiastes promised us actually does exist, and that Nature takes care of its own.

On the other **hand**, the materialism of a Taurus wave causes as much misery, in its way, as Aries does with violence.

In the first Taurus wave, piracy was **rampant**—and condoned by the business community. The crime of theft was on the **rise**—the historians tell us this was "an expected development with (the) phenomenal increase in wealth"—and the "Death penalty for theft was almost universal."<sup>60</sup>

Obviously, some Americans did not have a share in the prosperity of the wave; caught up in the mood of the times, that having money was all that mattered, they turned increasingly to crime. Thieves were put to death because society believed material possessions were more important than human lives. Pirates were called "cutthroats" with good reason; they, and their **merchant** accomplices, also believed that money outweighed life.

In the second wave, when captains of industry were hailed as something superior to the average **man**, a manufacturer told Samuel Gompers of the A.F. of L.: "I regard my employees as I do a machine, to be used to my advantage, and when they are old **and** of no further use, I cast them into the street."<sup>67</sup> Organized labor's attempts to **put** an end to such inhumane **treatment** were viewed as **anarchistic** by a probusiness **public**.

**The Taurus waves' lust for money made them fertile periods for all sorts of swindles, operating, as con-games always do, on the greed of the victims. The first wave had its schemes for square**

cannonballs and perpetual motion wheels; in the 1880's, a man named Reed Waddell sold the suckers "gold bricks" that were really gilded lead, and made over \$250,000 before being caught.

A more tragic instance of the period's greed was the 1874 abduction of Charley Ross, the four year old son of a wealthy Philadelphian. This was America's first major kidnapping for ransom, the demand being for \$20,000. Charley's father, so as not "to compound a felony", refused to pay the ransom; the little boy was never seen again.

Morally and humanely, what was the difference between these criminals and the industrialists who worked their employees (often nine year old children) to death, stole the years of their lives with sixteen-hour days, and hired goons to murder them if they complained? The love of money was a deadly virus that infected them all, making them put profit ahead of human life. Even the clergy said it was okay.

Perhaps the best metaphor for the Taurus periods comes from the first wave. By 1720, servant's stairs were being introduced in American mansions, so that maids could remove chamberpots from bedrooms without exposing their employers to the smelly things. Thus insulated by means of their money, the rich could literally indulge themselves in the delusion that theirs didn't stink.

Some readers may have perceived parallels between the America of the Taurus waves and the America of the present, when MBA's are the preferred degree of college students, labor unions are being blamed for much of the country's ills, social welfare programs are being cut back, politicians seem to increasingly serve the rich, and the economy is foremost on everyone's minds. Such parallels are perfectly valid, because Neptune is now in Capricorn . . . like Taurus, one of the Earth signs; and as we will see in the course of this book, all Earth waves are concerned with **wealth**.

They do not always bring about prosperity—the great Depression of the 1930's took place in the Earth wave, Virgo (Chapter 7) -but they are always preoccupied with money and the economy. Capricorn, being specifically associated with business executives and careers, is in many ways closer to Taurus than Virgo, so it may be that we can draw a lesson for the next fourteen years from what we know of the Taurus waves.

The love of money, as has been said, is the root of all evil. The saying is validated by periods like the Taurus waves when money is

deified. The materialism of a Gilded Age turns the Taurean influence into worship of the Golden Calf. In a larger sense, this is the danger of all Earth waves.

The saving grace is that Earth waves are followed by Air waves. In Chapter 1, we saw an example of one of these, the Aquarian wave which comes after Capricorn. Air symbolizes the dissemination of ideas . . . and, as any one of history's dictators could tell us, ideas are the most powerful reforming force in the world. The principle of balance is at work again; Air corrects the inequities of Earth.

In Taurus' case, the Air wave that follows is Gemini, a sign associated with journalism. In 1888, as Neptune was leaving Taurus, a New York reporter named Jacob August Riis, himself an immigrant, was documenting the horrors of Manhattan's worse slum, the predominantly **foreign-born** neighborhood of the Mulberry Street Bend.

Late at night, in tenements whose **garbage-choked** gangways were sometimes littered with babies whose penniless **parents**, unable to feed them, had left there to die, the flash powder of Riis' camera went off, catching the misery of ghetto life etched into his subject's faces.

The journalist's record would be published as a book in 1890. Entitled *How The Other Half Lives*, it would shock the complacent public, showing them the double standard that existed in America.

*Other Half* ...

Double standard ...

Neptune was in Gemini, the sign of the Twins.

# Crossroads

Sign of the Times: GEMINI

Ruler of the Sign: MERCURY

*The Waves of Gemini: 1724 - 1737;1887-1901*

After two signs that have dealt with such monumental concerns as War and Wealth, the themes of **Gemini-Communication** and **Travel**-may seem trivial by comparison. Yet there is a rhyme and a reason to the sequence of the signs which makes it inevitable that Gemini follow Aries and Taurus.

The twelve signs of the Zodiac can be seen as a parable of human civilization. Each sign represents a **step** in mankind's long journey from cave to cosmos and ape to angel.

At the dawn of humanity, the only concern was basic survival. Living was pretty much a matter of killing. In order to eat, our ancestors had to hunt; in order to protect their food from their fellow man, they had to fight. In order to hunt or fight, they had to be able to chip stones into the pointed heads of weapons: spears, axes, arrows, knives. In order to survive the dark nights and cold **weather**-and later, to cook food-they had to be able to make fire.

If they had mastered these skills, they would survive in the savage, primitive world. And if, as men have always done, they believed that skills were gifts from the gods, then perhaps they assumed there was a Lord of spear and flame, who blessed those who were proficient at killing. Whether they did or not, it is obvious that the beginning of humankind was very much like the beginning of the zodiac: Mars-ruled Aries.\*

---

\* In fact, Cro-Magnon Man, from whom we are descended, gained dominance over the planet from Neanderthal Man in the first great war, some 37,000 years ago.

This first phase took place during the Ice Ages (which explains why the ability to make fire was so important). Then, approximately 12,000 years ago, the weather changed. Earth began warming up again; glaciers melted, causing great floods; paradoxically, the new hotter climate brought drought and famine as herds of animals died **off**.

Our ancestors could no longer survive as nomadic hunters. But they adapted to the new climate; they found they could weave the **tall** grasses that now covered the planet into cord, with which to snare small game, and into the first fishing lines. Wild animals, deprived of their former sources of food by the climate **change**, grew dependent on man; wolves were domesticated into dogs, sheepherding began.

More importantly, while the men were hunting, the women began experimenting with the grains growing all around them. They found that these grains were edible, and could be baked into bread; most importantly of all, the women discovered that seeds returned to the Earth produced more grain. This revolutionized primitive society.

There was no longer a need to follow herds. With the discovery of agriculture, humanity could settle down . . . in fact, it had to. Raising families became a must, because labor was needed to work the first farms and ranches.

Hunting and fighting continued of **course**, but humanity had entered a new phase. The abundant Earth, which bore fruit when seeded and was tended by women, was increasingly thought of as female. Worship of the Mother Goddess resulted, and idols were **created—statuettes** of pregnant women that archaeologists call "Venus figurines". The analogy is clear . . . this second phase of civilization, the Neolithic revolution, corresponds to the second sign of the Zodiac: Venus-ruled Taurus.

Along with agriculture, settlements, and domesticated animals, the second phase brought other Taurean things: permanent homes and buildings, furniture and other manufactured goods, and the first businessmen. The second stage brought wealth to mankind; and close on its heels came the inevitable third stage. The people of one locale wished to trade their products with the more exotic goods of some other area.

In order to trade, man had to travel. To facilitate trade and travel, the wheel was invented, as was the hotel, and the profession of trader. All these developments came together in the trading center,



a town that stood at the crossroads of trade routes (another new development). One of the earliest examples is Jericho, which was located at an oasis between Egypt and the Euphrates River.

Another, vastly more important development came about due to one of the problems of trade. How could one merchant reliably communicate with another merchant many miles away? The obvious answer was to write the message down. And so, on clay tablets, symbols were placed, telling how many of what kind of goods which merchant had ordered or shipped. It was a **simple**, inevitable solution, but one which revolutionized civilization just as much as fire or farming. On these crude clay bills of lading, man had invented reading, 'riting, and 'rithmetic.

Humanity had entered its third phase, the literate, mobile society . . . and the third sign of the Zodiac is Gemini, the sign of communication and travel.

Gemini is associated with movement and restlessness, a desire to be 'on the go' both physically and mentally. For this reason, Gemini is linked to journalism, writing, research, and **education**—all of which inform us about the world around us—as well as travel and **transportation**.

It is an Air sign, concerned, as all Air signs are, with the relationships between people. This is implicit in the mark of Gemini (II), and in its symbol, the Twins. Gemini recognizes that culture and individuals are diverse, but seeks to link them together for a common purpose, as did the trading centers of the ancient world. Thus, both versatility and the exchange of ideas are Geminian concepts.

The ruler of Gemini is Mercury, the Roman messenger of the gods . . . a deity clearly connected to both communication and travel. His standard representation, a youth with a slim runner's build, winged helmet and sandals, further emphasizes the notion of motion. Mercury's rather androgynous form, beautiful and beardless, blends the male-female polarity of the two previous signs, and signifies Gemini's duality. (Indeed, under his Greek name of Hermes, Mercury sired a son of Aphrodite's, who merged with a nymph and became **half-man, half-woman** . . . hence, our word *hermaphrodite*.)

Mercury was known to the Egyptians as Thoth (later, Hermes Trismegistos), the god of magic and wisdom. The word *hermetic*, meaning "sealed", refers to the vows of secrecy that ancient wise men took when studying magical lore. The association of Mercury with magic **and** wisdom also led to his caduceus, or winged herald's

staff entwined with two serpents (more duality), becoming the symbol of that practice of 'magical' wisdom, medicine.

But for all his intellectual prowess, Mercury was no pedant. Perhaps knowing so much, he couldn't help but laugh at life. At any rate, Mercury had a reputation as the trickster of the gods; in fact, he is cognate with Loki, the Norse god of mischief. This, coupled with the concept of seeing both sides of a matter, makes Gemini the sign of wit as well as **wisdom**.

So what does all this tell us about the waves of Neptune in Gemini? We can predict they will be times concerned with trade, travel, and transportation; times when the pen will be mightier than the sword (or, at any rate, more effective), and when many of the words written will be witty; times when information and ideas will be important, and duality (as an issue and a theme) will come to the fore.

Overcoming the gaps between people through communication is a salient feature of all Air waves; as we saw in Chapter 1, the Aquarian wave sought to close the gaps between segments of society by building Utopias. The Gemini waves should be similar to the Aquarian, and to use a Geminian metaphor, we might say they will be times when America finds itself at **crossroads**—**when** the humanistic ideas common to all Air waves are communicated in an effort to correct the imbalances in society created by the preceding Taurus wave.

We may also expect to find the influence of Gemini's polar sign, Sagittarius; but unlike Aries/Libra, or Taurus/Scorpio, Gemini/Sagittarius are very much alike. Sagittarius, in fact, can be thought of as Gemini on a higher level . . . Gemini is concerned with travel, Sagittarius with farther travel; Gemini with writing, Sagittarius with publishing; Gemini with details, Sagittarius with concepts. The symbol of Sagittarius, the Centaur, carries in its **half-man, half-horse** shape the concept of duality; the ruler of Sagittarius, Jupiter, while more powerful than Mercury, is just as magnanimous, wise, and prone to roaming about. (Among the Celts, the symbol of Jupiter was the wheel.)

Having made our predictions, let's see if the Neptune Factor continues to hold true.

### *The First Wave: 1724 - 1737*

According to **the** historians, **the** piracy so rampant in **the** Taurus

wave had come to an end by 1725; so, as Neptune entered Gemini, a sign conducive to travel and trade, the major obstacle to transatlantic shipping suddenly disappeared.

Off to a good start, we look for important matters involving the written word, wit, wisdom, travel, or duality. Almost immediately, we find one example that combines them all.

In August of 1725, the Dean of St. Patrick's Cathedral, Dublin, completed a manuscript. In March of the following year, he brought it with him to England to be published. The first edition of the book appeared on October 28, 1726. At the time, its author hid behind the pseudonym 'Richard Sampson', but since then, his real name has become world-renowned; and here we find the Neptune Factor playing its "name game" once again. Just as the Taurus wave began with John Bull, this Gemini wave, ruled by speedy Mercury, begins with *Gulliver's Travels*, and its author, Jonathan Swift.

The Encyclopedia Britannica says that Swift is "Generally acknowledged as the foremost satirist in the English language and one of the satiric masters of all time"<sup>1</sup>, and so *Gulliver* ties into not only the Gemini association with traveling, but the association with wit as well. However, it goes much deeper than that. Gemini is linked to duality, and satires get most of their humor from duality, from juxtaposing things as they purport to be with things as they really are. Such is the case with Swift's masterpiece.

In Gulliver's first voyage, the pomposity of mankind is satirized by the inhabitants of Lilliput, who, for all the inflation of their egos, are only inches high. The other side of the coin is shown in Gulliver's second voyage, to Brobdingnag, where he is now the pygmy in a land of giants.

Gulliver's third voyage takes him to Laputa, the land of philosophers and scientists, who are learned to the point of stupidity; their houses are constructed with no right angles—and so, walls, floors and ceilings cannot properly meet—because the Laputans are devoted to pure mathematics and hold practical geometry in contempt. The fourth and final voyage, to the island of the Houyhnhms, invokes Gemini's polar sign, Sagittarius; here, intelligent horses rule over imbecilic humans, the Yahoos.

Through it all, of course, Swift is really writing about the foibles of his fellow man. By using the Geminian device of a traveler recording his visits to strange cultures, the Dean of St. Patrick's savagely mocks the pretensions and idiocies of societies much closer to home.

The book that Swift said he wrote "to vex the world rather than divert it" became an instant **best-seller**. His friend John Arbuthnot (the creator of John Bull) wrote, "Gulliver is in everybody's hands." Friends Alexander Pope and John Gay reported that it was "the conversation of the whole town (London) . . . The whole impression sold in a week, and nothing is more diverting than to hear the differing opinions people give of it, though all agree in liking it extremely . . . . From the highest to the lowest it is universally read, from the **cabinet-council** to the nursery."<sup>2</sup>

The nursery, of course, is where *Gulliver's Travels* is principally found today . . . this dualism is ironic. "Jonathan Swift aimed at mankind the most venomous arrow scorn has ever yet let loose. Mankind, bland abstraction, caught his arrow, laughed at it, and turned it over to children to play with . . . . If they hear of Swift (later in life) they recollect their toy, unaware that it was intended to be deadly or that it still has lost little of its furious poison."<sup>3</sup>

Much of Gulliver's satire is political, because the England of Swift's day was sharply divided between the Whig and Tory parties. Swift probably felt this more deeply than his friends Pope and Gay because he lived in Ireland, a conquered nation terribly oppressed by its English Whig masters, but all the wits in Swift's circle were Tories . . . members of what then was known as '**the Opposition**'—a notably Geminian thing.

John Gay was a poet and dramatist, whose first important poem, *Rural Sports*, written in 1713 during the Taurus wave, was a description of such typically Taurean pursuits as hunting and fishing in the country. However, he had a strong Gemini streak in him . . . what is considered to be his finest poem, *Trivia: or, the Art of Walking the Streets of London*, shows this in its Geminian concern with walking and **streets**.

How appropriate then that the Gemini wave should find Gay creating his masterpiece, *The Beggar's Opera*, a satire of England's Whig administration, disguised as a tale of highwaymen and thieves. Premiering on January 29, 1728, it had a longer run than any other play to that date; just what we would expect with the Sign of the Times ruled by Mercury, long considered the patron god of both highways and thieves.

Alexander Pope, too, was a poet. During the Taurus wave, he wrote appropriately pastoral poems, and bought a villa outside London where he cultivated a famous garden and built a grotto

with a tunnel that led to an underground study; as mentioned in the last chapter, Taurus' polar sign, Scorpio, is ruled by Pluto, the Lord of the Underworld. His mock-epic, *The Rape of the Lock*, shows the Taurus/Scorpio themes of fashion, society, sex, and hair.

However, it seems inevitable that Pope, whose favorite poetic form was the couplet, would contribute much to the witty wave of the Twins. After Neptune entered Gemini, Pope wrote *The Dunciad*, mocking the pedantic stupidity of his critics; and a few years later, *An Essay on Man*, in which we find such dualistic sentiments as:

All Nature is but Art, unknown to thee;  
 All Chance, Direction which thou canst not see;  
 All Discord, Harmony not understood;  
 All partial Evil, universal Good . . .

Talk about the Gemini trait of seeing both sides of a matter!

According to the historians, Pope's *Dunciad*, like Swift's *Travels*, was written as a protest against the spirit of the times, which Pope labeled 'Dulness'. If this assessment of the period is correct, it would seem to be at odds with what we expect from a Gemini wave.

Yet, the more we think about it, the more we have to wonder: How could an Age of Dunces have given us such great Wits as Swift, Pope, and Gay? We are told that Pope was "the first English poet to enjoy contemporary fame in France and Italy and throughout the Continent, and to see translations of his poems into modern as well as ancient languages."<sup>4</sup> Concerning Swift, we are similarly told: "The Continent was as yet not much in the habit of reading English writers; but *Gulliver's Travels* was at once translated into French . . . and thence flew over Europe."<sup>5</sup> That these works were popular in many nations and tongues tells us not only that Gemini's concerns of communication and travel were at work, but also that 'Dulness' did not prevail enough for Wit to be ignored.

Once again, duality rears its head; or heads, as the case may be. The period may have been leaden enough to arouse Pope's and Swift's anger, but it was also quick-silvery enough to appreciate their talents. "'Pope, Gay, and I,' Swift later wrote, had done their best 'to make folks merry and wise . . .'"<sup>6</sup>, describing their goals in Geminian terms; and from their time to ours, the world has acknowledged that their best was very good indeed.

But if this is not sufficient evidence that the Gemini wave was

as much an Age of Wits as an Age of Dunces, we may further note that it was an important time in the life of a certain remarkable **Frenchman**—the great *philosophe*, Francois-Marie Arouet, who took for himself the legendary name, Voltaire.

Voltaire is famous as a brilliant thinker whose writings powerfully championed the rights of man and profoundly influenced the later revolutions in America and his homeland; the great libertarian to whom the decidedly Gemini statement, "I disapprove of what you say, but I will defend to the death your right to say it," is commonly attributed. But at the beginning of this Gemini wave he was a successful author of farces and historical poems, accepted at the French court . . . a man who kept his free-thinking to himself and did not rock the status quo.

The Sign of the Times changed all that. After Neptune entered Gemini, Voltaire ran afoul of a French nobleman, was imprisoned in the notorious **Bastille**, and released only when he agreed to move from France to England. Thus, in 1726, he landed amidst the British circle of thinkers and wits, in time to be present for the publication of *Gulliver* and *The Dunciad*, and the premiere of *The Beggar's Opera*. We are told that Voltaire's talent matured swiftly through Gemini's concerns of "writing, travel, and **reading**"<sup>7</sup>, and before the wave was over, his English experience led him to write the *Letters Concerning the English Nation* (published in **France** as the *Lettres philosophiques*). These essays set out a plan for a better society in France, specifically one with England's tolerance for differing opinions.

" . . . Voltaire, having fled from arbitrary privilege, found a land where '**Reason** is free' . . . which he proceeded to import . . . as a new concept into French public opinion."<sup>8</sup> So, Voltaire's experiences in the Gemini wave led him to spend the rest of his life disseminating the Gemini ideal of intellectual freedom.

The Neptune Factor predicted that the Gemini wave would be a great time for writers, thinkers, and wits. How else could anyone possibly describe this period when Swift, Gay, Pope, and Voltaire were all meeting and exchanging ideas? These writers would profoundly influence world events for years to come. In addition, the Gemini wave made the exchange of ideas-in-print available to the general public on a widespread basis for the first time:

- The world's first circulating library, the forerunner of our modern public libraries, was established in Edinburgh, Scotland, by one Allan Ramsay in 1725.



- The *Daily Advertiser*, considered to be the first modern newspaper, hit the streets of London in 1730.

- The term "magazine" was first used in English in the title of the *Gentlemen's Magazine*, founded 1731.

- The modern cartoon was **developed**—and the comic strip pre-saged-by artist William Hogarth with his series, "The Rake's Progress" and "The Harlot's Progress"; Hogarth and his fellow artists were instrumental in securing the first legislation protecting the copyrights of artists, passed in England in 1735. (The first copyright law for authors was enacted in England in 1709; while this is much earlier than the Gemini wave, it paved the way for authors to 'do their thing' once Neptune passed into the Sign of Writing.)

- Closer to the Gemini wave, Bayles' *Dictionnaire historique et critique* was sanctioned by the French regent, the Duke of Orleans, in 1720. "It was this great work, rather than the more famous *Encyclopedie* (1751-72), which first liberated men's minds by claiming the right to investigate all things in a spirit of scientific inquiry. Since its first publication in 1697 the *Dictionnaire* had influenced only an elite, but the official endorsement given to the 1720 edition sowed **the** seed far and wide."<sup>9</sup> Just in time, of course, for the Gemini wave.

- Finally, the actual medium of printing was improved; in 1736, **Pierre-Simon** Fournier established a type foundry in Paris, which became renowned throughout western Europe. Fournier, too, became famous, as a master of the arts of engraving and typefaces.

So far, we have seen that Gemini clearly *was* the Sign of the Times in Europe; but, as always, we are primarily concerned with the Neptune Factor and America. Was the Gemini wave working in the colonies at this time?

The facts speak for themselves. In 1725, William Bradford established the first newspaper in New York City, the *Gazette*. 1726 brought the first printing press in Maryland; 1727, the first press in Rhode Island; 1730, the first in Virginia. In 1732, the first foreign language newspaper in what would become the U.S., the *Philadelphische Zeitung*, appeared; in 1736, William Park founded the *Virginia Gazette*, America's first literary newspaper.

Pulitzer Prize winner James Truslow Adams tells us: "In the preceding period only one small journal, the innocuous *Boston News-letter* (established 1704), had represented the entire periodical press of the colonies, whereas in the (period) now under review **twenty-two** weekly publications were started . . ."<sup>10</sup> Although

Adams is looking at a wider time period than we are, the majority of the papers he refers to began publication during the Gemini wave. Thus, Neptune in the sign associated with writers, printers, and journalists, coincides with the real beginnings of newspapers in the **U.S.**

In the colonies, too, Gemini was the Sign of the Times; under the influence of Neptune, the colonists felt a growing need for the dissemination of information. "Although the circulation remained **small**—as a rule only a few hundred copies of any of the journals established being **printed**—**this** by no means represented the public which they reached as they were handed about from one to another and became stained and torn from use in many a tavern and coffee house."<sup>11</sup> As astrologers have always said, Gemini needs to know what's going on.

Just how important the influence of Gemini was at this time can be seen by what resulted from one of the papers begun in this period. In 1733, the *New York Weekly Journal* was founded by one of the German immigrants who had come to the colonies during the preceding Taurus wave. Publishing the truth as he saw it, John Peter Zenger was, within a year, arrested for "seditious libel". For years this charge had hung over the heads of colonial journalists, ensuring that nothing unflattering to royal governors or **assemblies**—no matter how **true**—**could** be published.

The Gemini wave changed all that. The most noted lawyer in America at the time, Andrew Hamilton of Philadelphia, came to New York to run **Zenger's** defense. When the jury returned a verdict of *Not Guilty*, it was a landmark day in American history. That verdict established the principle of free speech and press protected today by the First Amendment in our Bill of Rights. It is the bedrock of American journalism; and it happened exactly when we would have expected it to . . . when Neptune was in Gemini, the sign associated with journalism.

The Zenger case brings us, in roundabout fashion, to the most important colonial personality of the Gemini wave. In 1723, a few years before Neptune moved into Gemini, the charge of seditious libel had been brought against the publisher of Boston's **New-England Courant**, one James Franklin. The Massachusetts legislature ordered Franklin to stop publishing, and, to get around that restriction, he turned the paper over to his younger brother.

The arrangement was not to last; the younger brother wrote about James Franklin: "**Tho'** a Brother, he considered himself as my

Master, and me as his Apprentice; and accordingly expected the same Services from me as he would from another; while I thought he de-mean'd me too much in some he requir'd of me, who from a Brother expected more Indulgence . . . . (He) had often beaten me, which I took extremely amiss; and thinking my Apprenticeship very tedious, I was continually wishing for some Opportunity of shortening it.

" . . . At length a fresh Difference arising between my Brother and me, I took upon me to assert my Freedom . . . "12 Thus, at the age of 17, Benjamin Franklin left Boston to seek his fortune in Philadelphia. His arrival there was inauspicious enough—he had one copper shilling to his name, and spent three pennies of it on some "Puffy Rolls", which he ate as he walked the streets of this strange, new city, finally wandering into a Quaker meeting house and falling fast asleep—yet, he was a printer, a journalist, and a wit, and his travels had brought him to the city founded the last time Neptune was in an Air sign (Aquarius). One might have predicted that the Gemini wave would be one in which Ben Franklin would make his mark. The pages of history show that it was.

While Gemini was the Sign of the Times, Ben Franklin:

- Started his own business, "printing everything from hymnals and antislavery tracts to handbills for slave auctions."<sup>13</sup>

- Encouraged a friend, James Ralph, to become America's first professional writer;

- Organized the Junto, "a Club for mutual Improvement", that "met at a tavern on Friday nights to mix moderate drinking with heavy thinking,"<sup>14</sup> and later became the American Philosophical Society;

- Began publishing the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, "the most important and entertaining journal in America"<sup>15</sup>;

- Founded America's first circulating library;

- And began printing his most famous work, *Poor Richard's Almanac*.

Quite an important list of achievements, and all Geminian in nature. In the last one, the *Almanac*, Franklin found the perfect forum for his wit and way with words. "Poor Richard", the imaginary itinerant astrologer, quickly became renowned for his wry musings:

Three may keep a Secret, if two of them are dead.

Keep your eyes wide open before marriage, half shut afterwards.

Love your neighbor; yet don't pull down your Hedge.

Fish and Visitors stink in 3 days.

Franklin's projects made him famous, and established Philadelphia as "the journalistic center of the colonies."<sup>16</sup> "Prose writing has been of great use to me in the course of my life," he said, "and was a principal means of my advancement." The very epitaph he composed for himself reflects the Geminian tenor of the man: "The body of B. Franklin, Printer, Like the Cover of an old Book, Its Contents torn out, and Stript of its Lettering and Gilding, Lies here, Food for Worms. But the Work shall not be wholly lost: For it will, as he believ'd, appear once more, In a new and more perfect Edition, Corrected and amended By the Author." Scottish philosopher David Hume called Franklin America's "first Great Man of **Letters**"<sup>17</sup>; and, sure enough, he made his mark when Neptune was in the Sign of Letters.

In 1737, Ben Franklin became postmaster of Philadelphia. This brings us to another development of the wave . . . the beginning of regularly scheduled travel in America. "Previous to about the year 1725 (the start of the Gemini wave), the time at which a traveller set forth on his journey was dependent on his own desire, and the date of his arrival at his destination was altogether a matter of chance . . . ."<sup>18</sup> To a large part, **this was due to a** lack of land transportation, or, for that matter, even the vehicles necessary for the job. For example, the New Jersey ferry legislation of 1716 sets no toll rates for wagons or coaches of any sort. Evidently, they were too few in number to even be **considered**.<sup>19</sup>

But by 1723 (again, the start of the Gemini wave), the rates for a ferry across Pennsylvania's Schuylkill River mention coaches, chariots, chaises of both four and two wheels, carts, wagons, and sleds.<sup>20</sup> Suddenly, there were vehicles galore.

The first record of regularly scheduled commercial land transportation in the colonies appears in the form of a notice printed in the *Philadelphia Mercury* (it figures) in 1732. The historians tell us: "From that advertisement and the little business whose establishment it proclaims have grown all the schedules, time tables, railway systems, freight depots and the whole complex system of movement . . . of modern American life."<sup>21</sup> Once again, a Geminian thing—**transportation—appeared** right on schedule.

This increase in travel connects to Ben Franklin and the Post Office he ran out of his printing shop because the job of postmaster in those days "was especially sought after by printers and owners of newspapers. Mail riders were literally newsboys and subscription

agents. Two Boston papers frankly called themselves the *Post-Boy and Advertiser* and *The Boston Weekly Post-Boy*."<sup>22</sup> The postal system itself was finally extended to the Southern colonies when Virginia dropped its long-held opposition to it after ex-Governor Spotswood was appointed postmaster general in 1732. Mercury, the messenger, smiled on all this improvement in communication.

Increased travel in America relates to printing in another way; the Gemini wave saw, in 1732, the publication of the first guidebook in America, *Vade Mecum for America: or, A Companion for Traders and Travellers*. The book was needed because, as the historians say, "traveling overland was now becoming frequent for both business and pleasure."<sup>23</sup>

At the time *Vade Mecum* was written, the English colonies ended at South Carolina. Between it and Spanish Florida there was only a stretch of unsettled wilderness. Then in 1732, King George II granted a charter to James Edward Oglethorpe, a Member of Parliament, for the establishment of a colony below South Carolina, to be named in the King's honor. On February 12, 1733, a squat ship named the *Ann* landed the first 112 colonists in Georgia.

Like Pennsylvania in the Air wave before this one, Georgia was a humanitarian experiment. Oglethorpe, a reformer horrified by conditions in England's debtor's prisons, recruited his settlers from among the convicts. (Only the desperate were willing to face the twin dangers of Indians and Spaniards.) Thus, beside the general humanism of all Air wave undertakings (like Penn, Oglethorpe envisioned a moralistic society—no rum, no slaves, no huge plantations), Georgia had a pronounced Geminian quality. Mercury is the god of thieves . . . and in thou days, debtors like Georgia's colonists were considered the same as thieves.

By the end of this wave, tensions were mounting between the English and their Spanish neighbors. The Georgia frontiersmen were claiming and fortifying the islands off the colony's coast—**islands** the Spanish also claimed. On November 23, 1736, Oglethorpe sailed for England with "one purpose in mind—to raise troops."<sup>24</sup> The ship on which he sailed was appropriately named the *Twin Brothers*.

Trouble between English America and Spanish America, with important roles played by frontiersmen and **islands**—**this** is something we will see again. We are left with other odds and ends, as well, which will repeat themselves in the second Gemini wave.

Among the new scheduled stagecoach runs was one from Boston

to Newport, Rhode Island. Around 1730, "Newport began to attract the rich . . . . Boating in the Bay, tea and dancing parties, good food and society, helped make this city the **mecca** of the sophisticated."<sup>25</sup>

In sharp contrast to this was the multitude of poor, the outcasts of the Taurus wave, whose search for equality led them to riot and destroy a market for rich merchants in Boston in the 1730's, and to urge New York voters around the same time to turn against the elite. The fact that by the 1730's, every major city had a poorhouse to shelter the indigent shows that the America of that time was a dualistic, increasingly divided society. The Gemini Air wave sparked citizen's groups to seek solutions; "the practical spirit of men joining together to solve community problems . . . inspired Franklin's Junto in Philadelphia."<sup>26</sup>

In 1730, Daniel Coxe was appointed the first Grand Master of the Masons in America, heading lodges in New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania. The Masons were active in South Carolina, New Hampshire, and Massachusetts as well, and it was a boom time for the mystic brotherhood in England and France, also. All this is fitting to a wave ruled by Hermes Trismegistos, the ancient god of magic and mystery schools.

Horse-racing (associated with Gemini's polar sign, Sagittarius) was becoming popular in the colonies; in 1734, the world's first jockey club was organized in South Carolina.

And in 1737, Thomas Penn outfoxed the Delaware Indians in the matter of some land deeded to his father, William. The parcel was to include all the land a man could walk over in a day and a half; Penn, proving himself a man of the speedy Mercurial times, hired expert walkers who covered 66½ miles.

We will see all these matters repeat themselves in the next Gemini wave.

For now, though, we sum up the first wave with the analysis of historian James Truslow Adams. "The growth of population in the several colonies . . . brought people together by the mere physical fact of being neighbors. Commerce, travel, better roads, the post and other elements we have mentioned were all adding their share . . . . Another and most important factor was the growth of a periodical press. Various things combined to make such a growth possible in this period . . . . the improvement in the roads and the establishment of many postal riders . . . . There was also essential a public demand



for news. Man is a gregarious and conventional animal. If he talks about what he is interested in, he is also apt to grow interested in what he talks about . . . . It is probable, therefore, that the innumerable clubs which came into existence at every cross-roads tavern were by no means negligible in stimulating the demand for the news sheets which had their rise within the same period."<sup>27</sup>

The Pulitzer Prize winning historian has given us what could be an astrology text's definition of Gemini. You'd almost think he knew about the Neptune Factor.

He didn't; he just knew his history.

Then again, it seems those two things are really one and the same.

### *The Second Wave: 1887 - 1901*

In 1887, Congress passed the Interstate Commerce Act; in 1890, the Sherman Anti-Trust Act. The first regulated railroads shipping goods from state to state; the second outlawed contracts creating monopolies (something Gemini, with its taste for diversity, would disfavor). Though neither law was very effective in their early days, still they were steps in the Gemini direction. As the first wave began with the demise of the pirates that had interfered with 18th Century trade, the second wave started with at least the attempt to curb the 'pirates' of industry that preyed on 19th Century trade.

In the first wave, we found a lot of Wits traveling about: Franklin from Boston to Philadelphia, Voltaire from France to England, Swift from Ireland to England, and Swift's creation, Lemuel Gulliver, to the strange lands of his Travels. These fit the Sign of the Times so well, we might expect to find a major satirist in transit during this second wave, too. And so we do.

In 1874, the first year of the Taurus wave, Samuel Langhorne Clemens—better known to his public as Mark Twain—built a home at 351 Farmington Avenue, Hartford, Connecticut. Befitting Taurus, it was a great three-story pile of red brick, with 19 rooms and five baths, Gothic turrets, and (reminding us of the affinity between Earth and Water signs) a balcony like a pilothouse and a porch like a riverboat deck. Twain spent the entire Taurus wave comfortably settled here with his wife and family.

But after Neptune entered Gemini, the Twains closed up the house and spent most of the next wave traveling abroad. The reason

for this change in lifestyle can be seen today in the basement of the preserved Hartford home: a monstrous contraption called the Paige typesetter.

In the early 1880's, Twain had invested in this new typesetting machine. The investment, in theory, was a sound one; the Gemini wave was coming, and technological developments in printing would be desirable (witness **Fournier's** Paris type foundry in the last wave). In practice, though, there was a major defect to the Paige typesetter -although Twain sunk \$300,000 into it, no amount of tinkering, adjusting, or refining could get the thing to work.

Meanwhile, **Ottmar** Mergenthaler patented his Linotype machine in 1884, and Tolbert Lanson patented the Monotype machine in 1887. The improved printing technology that the Gemini wave would need had been developed, and the Paige typesetter wasn't it. By 1891, Twain found that his faith in James Paige's device had left him on the verge of bankruptcy.

So he and his family moved to Europe, where the cost of living was more in line with their depleted funds. "For nine years the **Twains** made their home abroad, moving restlessly through France, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, Austria, England, and Sweden . . . . The 1893 depression was the final disaster. Now nothing but his pen and his voice-not inconsiderable assets-would support his family."<sup>28</sup> Major James B. Pond, who had promoted Twain's speaking tours of America in 1872 and 1884, suggested that Twain tread the boards once again. "Mark went him one **better**-a lecture circuit of the world, with a book to come out of it as an extra dividend."<sup>29</sup>

The world tour began in Cleveland, Ohio, in 1895, and ended in Capetown, South Africa, the following year. "Everywhere-Australia, New Zealand, Ceylon, India, South Africa-packed houses and records broken."<sup>30</sup> The tour did more than settle all of Twain's debts; it established him as a kind of roving ambassador of America. By the end of the Gemini wave, a cartoon appeared, showing Twain standing on a smiling globe. The caption was no exaggeration: "Mark Twain and His Empire-A Laughing World."

Twain's Travels are just the sort of thing we expected, but there are other ways in which he echoed the first Gemini wave. Like Swift, Twain had a large streak of misanthropy. Swift wrote: "Drown the world! . . . I have ever hated all nations, professions, and communities . . . Principally I hate and detest that animal called man, although I heartily love John, Peter, Thomas and so **forth**."<sup>31</sup> Twain, for all his

love of people, never passed up a chance to blast what he called "the damned human race". Both men, of course, are ironically remembered today as authors of children's books (in truth, satires never really intended for children).

But most of all, there are parallels between Twain and Ben Franklin. Both had been teenage apprentices to older brothers who were printers. Both were considered the preeminent American wits of their day, and both became greatly loved abroad. But in the second Gemini wave, Twain wrote some pieces that even more firmly parallel Franklin.

At the beginning of each chapter of his novel *Pudd'nhead Wilson* (which has the dualistic theme of a free child and a slave child switched at birth and growing up in each other's respective worlds), and later, at the head of each chapter of the book of his world tour, *Following the Equator* (dualism again: the Equator divides the world into two parts), Twain wrote little aphorisms, not unlike those of "Poor Richard":

When angry, count four; when very angry, swear.

The man with a new idea is a Crank until the idea succeeds.

In the first place God made idiots. This was for practice. Then He made School Boards.

Man is the Only Animal that Blushes. Or needs to.

The thought that Twain and Franklin would have found in each other a kindred soul has occurred to people unaware of the Neptune Factor, specifically, Walt Disney Productions. Among the attractions opening in 1982 in the new Epcot Center at Florida's Walt Disney World, was a show called *The American Adventure*. With all the names in American history to choose from, the Disney Organization selected Ben Franklin and Mark Twain to tell America's story. Telling a story is, of course, a Gemini thing; and obviously, the Disney people felt that Franklin and Twain made a good team. The Neptune Factor explains why.\*

Finally, the dualism of Twain's work at this time must be noted. In addition to *Pudd'nhead Wilson* and *Following the Equator*, there was also a story called *Those Extraordinary Twins*. And, of course, just as the first wave hailed *Swift*, whose name reflected Mercury's speed, the second wave hailed *Twain*, whose name reflected Gemini's

\* It probably didn't hurt that from 1970 to 1984, when Epcot Center was being developed and built, Neptune was in Sagittarius, Gemini's related sign.

symbol, the Twins.

Mark Twain was not the only satirist stinging the sacred cows left over from the Taurus wave. First Chicagoans, and soon the entire country, read the wry commentaries of Mr. Dooley, a mythical Irish bartender created by newspaperman Finley Peter Dunne. Humor as a whole became extremely popular in Gemini America.

The duality of that America, circa 1890, is the main theme of the lead essay in *American Heritage* magazine's history, *The Nineties*. It is shown through the contrast between two imaginary but fairly representative couples, the prosperous Joneses of New York City ("Jones votes Republican and . . . is impatient with visiting Britons . . . who felt that Americans were too worshipful of the cash register . . . . There is, Jones believes, *nothing* wrong with this country."), and the impoverished Browns, a Kansas farm family ("They have never been able to retire (their) debts . . . . Supposing sickness comes this year, or a poor crop? They know their mortgage will be foreclosed; it happened to two of their nearest neighbors a mile away last year . . . ."). The essay points out:

"In 1890, while Americans congratulate themselves on the end of **(North-South)** sectionalism, a new sectionalism is rising . . . . Roughly the split is between the heartland area east of the Mississippi and North of the Ohio-Potomac line, and the rest of the country, outland; between urban and rural elements; between business and industry on one hand and agriculture on the other . . . .

"The fact remains that the Joneses and the Browns, financially and culturally, live in different worlds . . . . America in 1890 is a wonderful place to live except for that growing **imbalance**."<sup>32</sup>

'That growing imbalance' was brought home to the public by Jacob Riis' expose, *How The Other Half Lives* (see p. 74). Its title gave our speech a symbolic new phrase, appropriately dualistic; its content shocked a complacent public into seeing the need for social reform. The young New York politician Theodore Roosevelt rushed to Riis, saying "I have read your book and I have come to help." Community action groups, echoing Franklin's Junto, worked for change. His **cattle-ranching** ended by the devastating winter that closed the Taurus wave, **Roosevelt—who** during the previous money-lusting period had tarred as '**communistic**' a bill giving horsecar operators a **twelve-hour** day—now joined in the surge for reform, as commissioner of both the United States Civil Service and the New York Police. In other matters, as well, he followed the Sign of the

Times, writing books and saying, "I'm a literary feller, not a politician, nowadays."

The voice of 'the other America' was being raised. In Nebraska, William Jennings Bryan ran for Congress against the railroads, banks, and monopolies. In Indiana, young Eugene Debs was urging separate railroad brotherhoods to become one large union. In California, farmers enraged at the ruthless Southern Pacific made folk heroes of two gunmen named Chris Evans and John Sontag, who specialized in robbing S.P. express cars.<sup>33</sup>

A third party was formed—the Populists—and it tried to gather all these dissident elements into a unified political front. "United We Stand, Divided We Fall", read the banners at its first convention, where farmers, unionists, women suffragists, and reformers all came together. In Georgia, Tom Watson, a white Populist spoke to his race and Blacks alike: "You are kept apart that you may be separately fleeced of your earnings."

Throughout the 1890's there were more labor strikes than at any other time in U.S. history; when federal troops were sent in to break Chicago's 1894 Pullman strike, and Railway Union leader Eugene Debs was arrested, a railroad company lawyer named Clarence Darrow quit his job to defend the side of labor. The same year, "General" Jacob S. Coxey led an "army" of the unemployed in a march on Washington. The dualism of Gemini was the major social force of the wave; everywhere one looked, one found more evidence of an America split in twain. In 1896, deciding the case of Plessy vs. Ferguson, the U.S. Supreme Court handed down its ruling establishing the principle of "separate but equal" facilities for Blacks and Whites. "Here, then, is the dilemma," wrote Black educator W.E.B. DuBois; "Am I an American or am I a Negro? Can I be both?" This sad legacy of Gemini would last for half a century.

Dualism found its lighter expressions, too. Best-sellers of the wave included *A Romance of Two Worlds* by Marie Corelli, *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde* by Robert Louis Stevenson, and *The Heavenly Twins* by Sarah Grand. Vaudeville, expressing Gemini's love of diversity, became the most popular entertainment of the wave, and the standard scheduling was "two a day". There was a craze for doubling the casts of plays—*Uncle Tom's Cabin* was presented with two Evas, two Topsyies, two Legrees, and two Toms; the Boston manager of a Biblical play, staging the Last Supper and reminded there were only twelve apostles, replied: "I know what I want! Gimme twenty-four!"



John Phillip Sousa was the wave's favorite composer; his specialty was marching music, appropriate to Gemini's love of walking. **Sousa's** *Washington Post March* introduced the dualistic dance craze of the wave, the **Two-Step**. Ragtime, with its 2/4 tempo, was also popular. One of the most famous sculptures of the day was George Gray Bernard's *Two Natures*, inspired by French author Victor Hugo's Geminian remark, "Je sens deux **hommes en moi**" ("I sense two men in myself"). "Two figures grapple . . . Which represents 'good' and which 'evil' poses an enigma to the **public**."<sup>34</sup>

Let's move from dualism to transportation. In the first year of the wave, 1888, a young inventor named Frank Sprague built the first practical electric streetcar line in Richmond, Virginia. Within a year, 200 streetcar, or trolley, systems were operating or under construction in the U.S., and "Sprague lines were soon under way in Germany and Italy."<sup>35</sup>

The trolley marks the beginning of modern public transportation in the U.S., and its impact was enormous. "Scarcely more than a decade after the first cautious riders were coaxed aboard the infant sparkers, trolleys had grown to be a national institution, beloved and indispensable. In buying a **new** house you gave thought as to whether it was within easy walking distance of a trolley line; in investing in real estate you prayed that a new line would be laid close by, doubling the land's value."<sup>36</sup> By the end of the Gemini wave, American trolleys carried 5.8 billion riders.<sup>37</sup>

In 1889, another new vehicle, the "safety" **bicycle**—so called because it was easily **balanced**—was manufactured for the first time on a large scale.<sup>38</sup>

'Safeties' were so **safe**—so effortlessly **mastered**—that Americans of both sexes, all ages, and every social position took to cycling. By the **mid-Nineties**, it had become a \$60 million industry. Demand was so great that one firm, the Pope Manufacturing Company, produced bikes at the rate of one per minute.

A **bi-cycle** is, of course, dualistic; and a favorite model **of the** wave was the 'bicycle built for two'. Around the turn of the century, as the Gemini wave ended, this **bike-mania** suddenly died out, and nothing like it was seen again until the **1970's**, when Neptune entered Gemini's related sign, Sagittarius.

Yet another vehicle was being developed at the same time as the trolley and the bicycle. In 1887, Bostonian Philip W. Pratt demonstrated the country's first electric automobile. In 1892,



Charles and Frank Duryea of Chacopee, Massachusetts built the first gasoline auto in the U.S. In 1894, Germany's Karl Benz took out a U.S. patent on his motorcar. June of 1896 found a former Edison employee, Henry Ford, completing assembly of his first auto in a Detroit, Michigan, workshed. Hundreds of others worked on automobiles throughout the 1890's; the first factory capable of producing autos in quantity was not started until 1900 by Ransom Eli Olds in Detroit, but all shapes and sizes of autos were tested on the roads of America for a decade before.

Hiram Percy Maxim, son of the inventor of the Maxim machine-gun, who built a three-cylinder engine to motorize his bicycle in 1895, wrote:

"It has always been my belief that we all began to work on a gasoline-engine-propelled road vehicle at about the same time because it had become apparent that civilization was ready for the mechanical vehicle . . . . It has been the habit to give the gasoline engine all the credit for bringing the automobile . . . . In my opinion this is a wrong explanation. We have had the steam engine for over a century. We could have built steam vehicles in 1880, or indeed in 1870. But we did not. We waited until 1895.

"The reason why we did not build mechanical road vehicles before this, in my opinion, was because the bicycle had not yet come in numbers . . . . We thought the railroad was good enough. The bicycle created a new demand which it was beyond the ability of the railroad to supply. Then it came about that the bicycle could not satisfy the demand which it had created . . . . we know now that the automobile was the answer."<sup>39</sup>

But wait. If the bicycle was the reason why the auto was not developed until the 1890's, why wasn't the bicycle itself popularized before that decade? The first "safetys" were produced by Pope in America and Lawson in England in 1876; yet history records it took some thirteen years for them to be widely used.

Like Frederick Law Olmsted (in our previous chapter), looking for a reason why interest in parks suddenly blossomed in the Taurus period, Maxim's realization that autos (and bicycles and trolleys, for that matter) sprang up spontaneously begs the question but does not answer it. The indisputable fact is that the second Gemini wave neatly coincides with developments in transportation that made it possible for Americans to "hit the road" in record numbers. These developments did not occur before or after the wave, but instead, right on

schedule during it.

Since Gemini is an Air sign, one might expect that all the interest in transportation during the wave would lead to air travel. In fact, it did. Though the first successful airplane was not constructed until a year after Gemini's end, the skies of the 1890's were filled with many notable attempts. Most impressive were those made by Samuel P. Langley, the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, who stated in *McClure's Magazine* in 1897, "Mechanical power to fly was . . . obtained three years ago." Alexander Graham Bell, who photographed the successful flight over the Potomac River of **Langley's** prototype No. 5, wrote, "It seems to me that no one who was present on this interesting occasion could have failed to recognize that the practicability of mechanical flight had been demonstrated."<sup>40</sup>

The experiments of Langley and others in the U.S. and abroad during the Gemini years made it possible for Orville and Wilbur Wright (who had shown Geminian natures in their previous joint enterprises, newspaper printing and bicycle sales and repairs) to make the first successful controlled flight in the aftermath of the Gemini **wave**.

Clearly, this Gemini time was preoccupied with getting around. These were the years when the rich began traveling to Europe, taking "the Grand Tour". William Jennings Bryan, the Democrat Presidential candidate in 1896, took his campaign to the people via a nationwide tour, establishing the accepted procedure for subsequent elections. **Sousa's** marches sold millions of copies of sheet music; other hits were "Oh, Didn't He Ramble?", "**Bill** Bailey, Won't You Please Come Home?", "While Strolling Through the Park One Day" (and its imitators, "While Strolling Down the Street Last Eve", "While Strolling On the Seashore", and "While Strolling Through the Forest"), "You've Been A Good Old Wagon But You've Done Broke Down", and the hugely successful "Sidewalks of New York". Walking sticks and spats were popular for men; women wore **straight**, smooth skirts that allowed easy mobility. Cycling clothes and riding habits were the style for both sexes. With all this motion going on, no wonder a hit song of 1901 was "Any Old Place I Can Hang My Hat Is Home Sweet **Home To Me**."

Towards the end of the wave, around the turn of the century, Secretary of State John Hay pursued a foreign policy that '**opened** the door' to relations between the United States and China. (In the

1970's, with Neptune in Gemini's polar sign, Sagittarius, history will repeat itself with the **Nixon-Kissinger** trips that 'reopen' the door to China.) But the interest in travel and exotic, foreign lands was apparent at the very beginning of the wave, in the way Americans vicariously followed the 1889 journey of New York *World* reporter **Nellie Bly**. Setting out to break the record of Jules Verne's fictional *Around The World In Eighty Days*, Nellie (whose real name was Elizabeth Cochrane, circled the globe in 72 days, 6 hours, and 11 minutes, faster than anyone before her.

**Nellie Bly's** trip was part of her newspaper's bid for circulation, and so brings us to another Geminian concern. Her employer, Joseph Pulitzer, had bought the *World* in 1883, five years before the Gemini wave. Although he made some innovations, the paper remained, for a while, what newspapers had been for some time . . . gray sheets with small headlines and what would seem to the modern reader an impenetrable swamp of small print on every page . . . few illustrations, almost no photos.

Once again, Gemini's coming changed things. In the mid-90's, Pulitzer's paper was challenged by the New York *Journal*, recently purchased by William Randolph Hearst, the son of George Hearst, whom the Homestake Mine had made a millionaire. Anyone who has seen the film *Citizen Kane* has a good picture of young Hearst (on whom the fictional Charles Foster Kane was based): a crusader, an egotist, more than a bit of a rogue, and determined to make his paper the greatest in the country. Young Hearst copied Pulitzer's tactics, and went them one better; old Pulitzer rolled up his sleeves and fought **back**.

All the technology needed to change the face of American journalism was at **hand**—the Linotype, the rotogravure, the typewriter, telegraph, and telephone. Now, the **Pulitzer-Hearst** circulation wars pushed the technology to its utmost capacities. Drawings and photos began to fill the pages. Headlines grew to letters four inches **tall**. Scandals were shouted from the front page. Gimmicks (like **Nellie Bly's** trip) became commonplace. If an **attention-grabbing** story wasn't available, one was invented by reporters granted free rein on their **imagination**s.

For Pulitzer's paper, cartoonist R.F. Outcault created the first comic strip, "Hogan's Alley". It featured America's first comic strip 'hero': a kid who looked vaguely Mongoloid, wearing nothing but a nightshirt. The cartoon was a testing ground for the *World's* new

color press; the kid's nightshirt was daubed a bright yellow. Thus was christened the Yellow Kid. Hearst stole Outcault and the Kid away for his *Journal*; Pulitzer hired another artist, George Luks, to continue the strip in the *World* as well. In both papers, the wise-cracking Kid (whose dialogue appeared on his nightshirt) **was** a sensation. His garb and persona came to **typify** the new flamboyance of the formerly staid newspaper profession. The term "Yellow Journalism" was born.

In these things we find the birth of the modern American newspaper. It appealed to a public that, under the influence of the Sign of the Times, was increasingly better educated and better read. In 1891, the International Copyright Act was passed; in 1893, London's Alexander Pollock Watt became the world's first literary agent. During the same decade, steel magnate Andrew Carnegie began giving away sums of money for the building of public libraries in countless American towns that never would have had them **otherwise**. The 1890's parlor displayed in *The Home* exhibit at Chicago's Museum of Science and Industry introduces a new household feature: a living room bookcase.

There were more grade schools, high schools, and colleges than a decade earlier; the most popular character in fiction was Arthur Conan Doyle's detective, Sherlock Holmes, a human thinking machine. Veritable thinking machines advanced as the principle of Babbage's analytic engine (developed in the previous Air wave, Aquarius) was adapted for use in a primitive computer that tabulated the 1890 Census returns.

The best example of the power and importance newspapers wielded at this **time—and** of the excesses to which Yellow Journalism could go-is found in the events of 1897/98. With the Sign of the Times being the sign of journalism, American newspapers became mighty enough to start a war.

In 1897, there was a revolutionary movement in Cuba, determined to oust the Spanish who ruled the island. A relatively minor affair, but Hearst saw in it the opportunity for "exciting news that would help him in his struggle with Pulitzer." There was not much to report, though; in a parallel of the press embargo of the Grenada invasion at the end of the recent Sagittarian wave, the "press was at a disadvantage because . . . the Spaniards had rigidly circumscribed the movements of correspondents and subjected their dispatches to **censorship.**"<sup>41</sup>

Faced with this, Hearst had a simple solution. When artist Frederick Remington cabled his employer:

EVERYTHING IS QUIET. THERE IS NO TROUBLE HERE. THERE WILL BE NO WAR. I WISH TO RETURN.

Hearst replied:

PLEASE REMAIN. YOU FURNISH THE PICTURES AND I'LL FURNISH THE WAR.

Daily, Hearst strove to inflame American public opinion against the Spanish in Cuba. Horror stories—mostly fictitious—filled the *Journal*, tales of pretty Cuban virgins being strip-searched by bestial, drooling Spaniards, and the like. A case in point was the affair of the eighteen year old girl Hearst dubbed "The Cuban Joan of Arc". Evangelina Cisneros, daughter of a rebel imprisoned on the Isle of Pines off Cuba, hit upon a plan to free her father. She lured the Spanish commander to her cottage, "where he was set upon by several rebel sympathizers, beaten and tied. The plot was quickly foiled by Spanish soldiers who rescued the colonel and arrested the girl."<sup>42</sup>

Hearst's *Journal* twisted the story completely. Under huge, lurid headlines, the copy read:

This tenderly nurtured girl was imprisoned at eighteen among the most depraved Negresses of Havana ... an innocent girl whose only crime is that she defended her honor against a beast in uniform ... At last the ruffians who rule Cuba in the name of Spain have gone too far.<sup>44</sup>

Stories like this had their desired effect, boosting *Journal* circulation and improving the climate for war. The U.S. government sent the battleship *Maine* down to Havana harbor as a "friendly act of courtesy" to Spain. The Spanish, sensing the true meaning behind this, prepared to send their battleship *Vizcaya* on a "friendly" trip to New York.

Then, at 9:40 pm, on February 15, 1898, an explosion-its cause never **determined**—**sank** the *Maine*. Hearst, hearing of the disaster, ordered the news to be spread across the front page of the *Journal*. "This," he told his editor, "means war."<sup>45</sup>

---

\* Compare this to an incident toward the end of the recent related Sagittarian wave. In 1978, a pretty young Nicaraguan Sandinista sympathizer, Nora Astorga, lured General Reynaldo Perez Vega to her home for a supposed assignation. "Then, after he had shed his pistol, she signaled to two guerrillas hiding in her bedroom closet. The rebels slipped up from behind and slit the **general's** throat while Astorga held him in her **arms**."<sup>43</sup>



And Hearst made sure his prophecy was fulfilled. The *Journal* headline of February 16 merely stated the known facts: CRUISER MAINE BLOWN UP IN HAVANA HARBOR. But the next day's head went beyond the facts: THE WARSHIP MAINE WAS SPLIT IN TWO BY AN ENEMY'S INFERNAL MACHINE. February 18's head announced: THE WHOLE COUNTRY THRILLS WITH WAR FEVER; and with this day's paper, *Journal* sales passed the million mark for the first time. Two days later, the blame was squarely (and unfoundedly) placed: . . . WRECKED BY SPANISH TREACHERY

46

Latter-day investigations have concluded that spontaneous combustion in a faulty boiler was the explosion's cause, not sabotage. No matter . . . agitated by its press, the U.S. declared war on Spain, and invaded the island of Cuba. There was never any doubt as to the outcome; the United States had every advantage over the Spanish, and the war was over in a matter of weeks. *Cuba Libre* (Cuban Freedom) was supposedly secured . . .

But a funny thing happened on the way to Cuban autonomy. The United States got a taste of imperialism, and decided it liked having colonies in what we now call the Third World. During the **Spanish-American** War, we invaded not only Cuba, but Puerto Rico and the Spanish possession in the Pacific, the Philippines. Instead of being 'liberated', the peoples of these lands merely exchanged Spanish masters for American ones.

This brings us to matters crucial in the next wave, Cancer. Before going on to examine them in their proper place, let's round up a few stray issues belonging to Gemini and its opposite sign, Sagittarius.

In the first Gemini wave, the town of Newport, Rhode Island, began attracting the rich. In this second wave, history was repeated: about 1890, after years in which the town was devoid of their presence, the rich rediscovered Newport. They descended on it en masse, building magnificent mansions that they **called—without** a sense of irony—"summer cottages". Typical was Cornelius Vanderbilt's 'little shack', the Breakers, which cost \$3,000,000.

In the first wave, a style of architecture labeled Georgian appeared, embodying the dualism of Gemini by having all windows, doors, and ornaments doubled and balanced in bisymmetry. In the second wave, during the '90's, there was a Georgian revival.

The first wave extended the postal system to all the colonies.



In the second wave, Rural Free Delivery, begun in 1896, brought the mail to the non-urban majority of the U.S. for the first time.

The popularity of mystic groups, evidenced by the rise of Masonry in both America and Europe during the previous reign of Mercury, the god of magic, was echoed in the second Gemini wave. In 1887, London coroner Dr. W. Wynn Westcott discovered, in a **used-book** stall, some papers containing instructions for magic rituals and Kabbalistic teachings. To promote them, he founded a mystic society, the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, which attracted such celebrities as Irish poet William Butler Yeats. Madame Helena Blavatsky wrote *The Secret Doctrine*, which drew Annie Besant into Blavatsky's Theosophical Society, and the Society for Psychical Research was founded. By the end of the wave, however, interest in the occult was dying out; the Golden Dawn's decline was hastened by the 1901 conviction of member Rose Horos for immoral activities.

There remain some Sagittarian connections for our consideration. The hero of the war in Cuba was our old friend, Theodore Roosevelt, who resigned as Assistant Secretary of the Navy at the outbreak of hostilities, and organized a volunteer cavalry regiment, the famous Rough Riders. Since, as we will see in Chapter 10, Sagittarius is associated with horses and **frontiersmen**, this fit the sub-current of the Sign of the Times. Famous for his charge up San Juan Hill, T.R. openly asserted his right to the Congressional Medal of Honor in public statements and the book he wrote about his war experiences. Teddy blew his own horn so loudly that Finley Peter Dunne's Mr. Dooley suggested: ". . . if I was him, I'd call the book *alone in Cubia*."

The Sagittarian concern for the frontier also came to prominence with scholar Frederick Jackson Turner's 1893 address, "The Significance of the Frontier in American History". It set the pattern for generations of historians, by deeming the frontier the most important factor in the United States' development.

Chapter 10 will show that Neptune in Sagittarius coincided with the opening of the Western frontier; as Turner spoke, Neptune-**halfway** around the Zodiac in Gemini-was presiding over that **frontier's** **close**. 1889 and 1893 brought the great Oklahoma and Cherokee Strip land rushes, where squatters raced in (echoing Thomas Penn's swift walkers of the first Gemini wave) and settled the last great remaining tracts of Western land. By 1897, Cheyenne, Wyoming was holding the first Frontier Day celebration, nostalgically

commemorating a rapidly disappearing part of American life.

As in the example of Libra (the founding of the United States) to Aries (the Civil War), Sagittarius (opening of the frontier) to Gemini (closing of it) represents a start/stop cycle common to the Neptune Factor. In 1890, during the Gemini wave, the U.S. Army massacred 200 Indians at Wounded Knee, South Dakota; in 1973, during the next Sagittarian wave, the militant American Indian movement would seize Wounded Knee in a historical turnabout, and an account of American history from the Indian's viewpoint, *Bury My Heart At Wounded Knee*, would become a best-seller.

The Gemini wave also felt Sagittarius' fondness for horses. The most immortal horse story ever written, *Black Beauty*, was published in 1890; 1894 brought the formation of the prestigious Jockey Club, the ruling body of U.S. horseracing, echoing the founding of the world's first jockey club in the previous Gemini wave. The trolley freed the animals from having to pull city buses; Buffalo Bill's immensely popular Wild West show made them 'stars'; and the yearly National Horse Show exhibited them in the wave's "**pre-eminent sporting and social event**".<sup>47</sup> The horsiness of the rich folks in Newport was evident in their custom of riding slowly around the town in their elegant carriages between 5 pm and sundown every day; millionaire Oliver Belmont's love for his horses was so great that he converted the ground floor of his mansion into a stable, and provided his steeds with morning, afternoon, and evening clothes.

Because Sagittarius is ruled by **Jupiter**—*literally Deus-Pater*, or "God the Father", the supreme god of ancient **times**—the sign is one of those in the Zodiac closely tied to religion. Around 1893/94, Mission style architecture became popular in California, reflecting the churches of Spanish colonial **days**.<sup>48</sup> 1897 saw the publication of *In His Steps*, a religious novel by minister Charles M. Sheldon, so phenomenally successful that it is still today number seven on the list of all-time **best-sellers**.<sup>49</sup> 1899 marked the founding of the Gideons, whose placing of Bibles in hotel rooms ties in to the Sagittarius/Gemini connection with travel, as well.

Around the turn of the **century**, two railroad accidents occurred that would become immortal in popular folk song: the wreck of the old 97, and the crash of the Cannonball engineered by Casey Jones. Perhaps these transportation disasters can be taken as omens that Neptune was moving on to a new Sign of the Times. There were other omens, too . . . and since so much of this wave was the decade known

as the "Gay '90's", let's wrap up by looking at one of the more light-hearted of these.

The coming of the trolleys gave rise to a peculiar American **institution**. In order to induce riders to pay fares all the way to the last stop, trolley companies built parks out at the ends of their lines . . . not Taurean wave parks, but places filled with rides and games. In tune with Gemini's sense of humor, these new "amusement" parks sprang up all across the country.

The first amusement complex on New York's Coney Island (where the Taurus wave had built plush seaside resorts) was Sea Lion park, operated by Captain Paul Boyton, the world's first frogman. His park featured an aquatic circus, a **Shoot-the Chutes**, and an Old Mill, or Tunnel of Love. Sea Lion park, though, didn't change its **attractions--putting** it at odds with the times, for Gemini is *not* a Water sign, but does love diversity.

So Boyton lost his customers to a new park owned by George Tilyou, who capitalized on the fondness for horseracing by installing a kind of roller coaster where patrons rode on wooden horses attached to the track. Tilyou named his complex Steeplechase Park, after this ride.

By the end of the Gemini wave, however, the attraction of the Steeplechase was wearing thin, and attendance was dropping off. Mindful of what had happened to **Boyton's** park, Tilyou looked around for a new ride to bring back the customers. He found it at the Pan-American Exposition of 1901, where two promoters, Frederic W. Thompson and Elmer Dundy, were presenting an illusion ride called A Trip To The Moon, the hit of the fair. Tilyou paid them to move their ride to his park, where it was a smash all over again.

It did so well, in fact, that Thompson and Dundy decided to open their own complex based around the ride. They bought **Boyton's** old park, razed everything but the **Shoot-the-Chutes** and a lagoon, and installed the Trip To The Moon at the end of their 1902 season with Tilyou.

Thus, in 1903, the former **sea-themed** park reopened, with its old water ride, its new Moon ride, and a new name-Luna Park. It quickly became the most popular attraction on Coney Island.

How could it fail? Neptune had left Gemini in 1902, and entered Cancer . . . a Water sign, associated with the **sea--and** ruled by the Moon.

## SUMMATION

The Neptune Factor has done it **again**.

Any astrology text will clearly identify Gemini's major concerns. They are travel, journalism, and duality.

The stagecoaches of the first Gemini wave started public transportation in America; the trolleys, bikes, and autos of the second wave put America on wheels.

The first wave started **journalism—and** the freedom of the press—in this country; the second wave showed that the **media—and** that **freedom—were** powerful enough to create public opinion.

As for duality, both periods made the public aware of inequities caused by the previous Taurus waves, and, to some extent, tried to correct the problem.

The metaphor of the crossroads characterizes the Gemini wave, because it is a time when America is presented with two ways of going: one leads to a divided society, the other to a better country for all.

The choice America makes at these times is crucial. If Gemini makes the U.S. aware of the world around it, the Cancer waves that **follow** make the world aware of **America's** promise and **power**. Which of the roads the U.S. has taken in the Gemini wave determines whether the power is used to fulfill or betray the promise.

To us, at this point in our history, the Gemini waves are important because they are so closely related to the Sagittarian waves, one of which we have just gone through from 1970 to 1984. As we have seen, Sagittarius and Gemini are very similar; Jupiter, the king of Olympus, and Mercury, his devoted herald, have a very close partnership.

And so, as the **entertainment-loving** Gay '90's revered its humorists, the entertainment-loving 1970's made Richard Pryor and John Belushi its favorite stars, *National Lampoon* one of its favorite magazines, the sitcom its favorite type of TV show. As the **'90's** had a bike craze, so did the **'70's**; where the **'90's** loved to walk for exercise, the '70's loved to run.

The rise of newspapers in the Gemini wave is paralleled by Woodward and Bernstein, investigative reporting, the popularity of *60 Minutes*, late-night news, morning news, prime-time news breaks, and anchorpersons as stars in the Sagittarian wave. Both periods were **information-oriented times—in** 1891, Thomas Edison took out

the first important U.S. radio patent; the transmission of information through the Air pointed the way to our modern communication satellites—and life in both periods became increasingly fast-paced. (Cocaine, the short, quick high, was a favorite drug of the '90's—as popular in real life as with fiction's Sherlock Holmes—and recently, Sagittarius has liked it, too.)

When Theodore Roosevelt became President in 1901, the Gemini wave ended with a Republican cowboy, fond of intervention in Latin American (and world) affairs, residing in the White House. This parallel to the present leads us to the most important similarity of all: the recent Sagittarian time, like the Gemini time past, was a period when America was questing for the right path in a changing world.

History shows that the Gay '90's turned quickly to an early 1900's in which forceful steps had to be taken to maintain America's promise, and keep it on the right path. As we are about to see, this took place when Neptune was in the sign of Cancer.

Because Cancer, the wave that follows Gemini, is related to Capricorn, the wave we are in now, our next chapter may reveal a pattern for the coming years.

# Big Mom

*Sign of the Times: CANCER*

*Ruler of the Sign: MOON*

*The Waves of Cancer: 1737 -1752; 1901 -1916*

For centuries, the Moon has been a thing of mystery to mankind, the eyes of the ages magnetically drawn to its shining beauty in the night sky. It has been blessed by lovers, poets, and dreamers; it has been cursed as the cause of madmen and werewolves. Our nearest neighbor, it has seemed, since the time our earliest ancestors first gazed up at it in **wonderment**, a magical beacon of the cosmic **miracle**.

But our modern world has stripped away most of the Moon's old mystery. We now know it is neither a ball of light nor green cheese. Within our lifetime, we have watched men walk, plant flags, and hit golfballs on the Moon, and bring back rocks from its surface. In the face of all this, the ancient associations of the Moon and its sign, **Cancer—home**, Mother, Womanhood, the ocean, dreams, memories and the love of the **past—may** seem, more so than any other part of astrological lore, to be nothing more than a **grab-bag** of old wives' tales.

And yet, the more we examine these ancient associations, the more we find their bases in scientific fact.

It is, for example, scientific fact that the Moon controls the nature of the Earth's oceans. It is historical fact that astrology has always maintained that the Moon was the ruler of the seas; Cancer is a Water sign, in fact, the Cardinal (or most powerful) Water sign, just as Aries is the Cardinal Fire **sign**.

It is also scientific fact that women's biological clocks coincide with the Moon; in the words of biologist **Lyall** Watson, "It has not escaped notice that the average length of the female (menstrual) cycle is almost identical to the period between two full moons (or a **com-**



plete lunar cycle) . . . . it is difficult to believe the similarity between the two cycles is purely coincidental."<sup>1</sup> Astrology has always associated women and **Motherhood**—with which, of course, menstruation is **connected**—with the Moon and its sign, Cancer.

Because Mothers nurture their children and give them the love and care needed for growth, astrology has long associated the Moon and Cancer with the process of nurturing. For this reason, farmers and gardeners plant by the light of the moon to ensure good growth, and to this day, millions follow the lunar planting schedules offered in Llewellyn Publications' annual Moon Sign Book, and other such almanacs.

The word *lunatic* derives from the old astrological assertion that the Moon influences **our** moods, psyches, and emotions, and that the full Moon is a time of increased activity among the emotionally disturbed. Nothing sounds more ludicrous . . . and yet, scientific studies have repeatedly found that this ancient belief is correct. The most recent study, announced by Dr. Charles Mirabile before a symposium of the Institute for Child Development Research on April 16, 1984, observed 4,000 mental patients daily for over 18 years, and evaluated the results by computer. The computer confirmed "that psychotics exhibit their most bizarre behavior when the Moon is full . . . "<sup>2</sup>

And so we find that the scientists themselves have reached conclusions that bear out astrology's age-old assertions: the Moon *is* connected to the oceans, women, mothers, nurturing, moods, and emotional states (these last, of course, matters of **psychology**—the science of which began with Freud's and Jung's study of dreams, another Moon/Cancer concern).

Astrology takes these connections a step farther. If the Moon—**and**, by extension, its sign, **Cancer**—**is** connected to Womanhood and Motherhood, it then stands to reason that sign and ruler would also be associated with the home, **which—rightly** or **wrongly—has** been for ages the area of female, maternal responsibility. (If this seems sexist to our modern sensibilities, it should be noted that Cancer's opposite sign, Capricorn, associated with Fatherhood, is also tied to the home; thus, the **Cancer-Capricorn** axis merely connects **parents**—of either sex—to their offspring and the home they provide for them.)

This concept can be expanded to that of a homeland (be it a Motherland or a Fatherland), and relates to the next stage in the

metaphor of civilization discussed in the previous chapter. Survival (Aries) is followed by agriculture (Taurus); this is followed by trade (Gemini); and in turn we come to the Cancer stage, when humanity, having been confronted by differing cultures, seeks to strengthen ties with those of its own background, and forms tribes or nations. The importance of home, close emotional bonds, and shared experience is heightened after one has found that the world is full of strangers.

Alan Oken tells us, "The tribe becomes the giant parent and all its members are its children, regulated and protected by various codes of behavior. In return, the tribal members have a responsibility to the community and an assigned role in the family as well . . . they must hunt for both; they must defend both; . . . they must preserve traditions for both; . . . they must pay due respects to both the family and the tribal gods."<sup>3</sup>

This brings us to Cancer's association with patriotism; particularly present in the case of the United States, which is by its birthdate, July 4, 1776, a Cancerian native. American patriotism has often been characterized as love of 'Mother, home, and apple pie'. . . since Cancer is also associated with food, and the pie is generally thought of as having been home-made by Mom, we see that all three symbols are ruled by **Cancer**.

The connection with memories and love of the past makes sense in many ways. The Hollywood Indian's cliché phrase, "Many moons ago", has its basis in fact; almost every culture in the world has used the Moon to tell time. Its 28 day cycle is the basis for our 28, 30, or 31 day months; indeed, the very word *month* derives from Moon. Similarly, the four phases of the Moon, each lasting roughly seven days, set the pattern for the four weeks of an average month.

Thus, on the one hand, the Moon relates to both the passing and the recording of Time. On the other hand, the association with Mother and **home**—and therefore **childhood**—also brings us to the past and its remembrance. This association brings with it emotional and psychological baggage, and the combination of the three sets the stage for love, or reverence, of days gone by. Home, as they say, is where the heart is; and, in connection with the homeland, brings us back to Cancer's association with patriotism.

In terms, then, of the Neptune Factor, we may predict the waves of Cancer will run along the following lines: They will be times when the oceans, and naval matters, will be important. They will be times when patriotism, or love of homeland, will be domi-

nant. Mass emotional zeal will be evident, perhaps to the extent of a 'lunatic' fringe. Women, Mothers, and parenting will be themes of the day. Dreams, the psyche, and the past will also be highlighted.

Let's see if this was so.

### *The First Wave: 1737 - 1752*

Toward the end of the previous Gemini wave (with its Sagittarian undercurrent of expansionism), the English colonies in America expanded into the buffer zone that had existed between themselves and Spanish Florida, colonized this wilderness, and named it Georgia. Subsequently, the Georgia **frontiersmen**, led by founder James Oglethorpe, laid claim to, and built fortifications on, the islands off the Georgia **coast-islands** the Spanish considered theirs. This strained **Anglo-Spanish** colonial relations to near the breaking point, and Oglethorpe sailed back to England on the **Gemini-named** *Twin Brothers* with an urgent request for troops.

While all this was going on, an English mariner named Robert Jenkins had been caught smuggling by the Spanish, and "his Spanish captor had vented his wrath upon England and Englishmen by allegedly cutting off Jenkin's ear, at the same time expressing deep regret that he could not personally do the same to Britain's King as well."<sup>4</sup> (Many historians have since considered Jenkins' tale to be as phony as Hearst's horror stories about the Spanish in Cuba.) At any rate, Jenkins kept quiet about the incident until English-Spanish relations had worsened; then, in **1739**—a year after Oglethorpe returned to Georgia with six companies of a hundred soldiers each—Jenkins appeared before Parliament, waving what he claimed were the remains of his ear, and causing a national outcry. Reluctantly, Prime Minister Walpole was pushed into ordering the American colonies to prepare for war with Spain . . . a conflict that came to be known (in all seriousness) as the War of Jenkins' Ear.

So, in 1740, British, Georgian, and South Carolinian troops, along with Indian allies, under Oglethorpe's command, invaded Florida and set siege to the settlement of St. Augustine. However, the Spanish fort there, the Castillo de San Marcos, proved to be impregnable. After **thirty-eight** days, Oglethorpe's army retreated.

In 1742, the Spanish retaliated by invading Georgia, their objective the coastal island of St. Simons and its Fort Frederica, then the strongest British bastion in North America. A battle took place,

and the Spanish were routed before ever reaching the fort.

The main fighting of the war, however, was going on—appropriately enough—at sea. Vice Admiral Edward Vernon was ordered to ravish Spanish ships and colonies in the Caribbean. In 1740, Vernon took Porto Bello, Panama, seizing a booty of some 10,000 Spanish dollars and several brass cannon. The following year, his joint attempt with General Thomas Wentworth to capture Cartagena, Colombia, failed disastrously. The Army-Navy expeditionary force lost nearly half its men to disease; of the thirty-five hundred Americans who took part, no more than six hundred lived to return home. Plans to invade Cuba were called off.

Still, the Sign of the Times was such that for the next nine years, "various kinds of armed ships . . . hovered off the coasts and along the ocean routes . . . thousands of hardy young men of the warring nations . . . seized the opportunity of an expanding war to go adventuring on the high seas . . ." <sup>5</sup> And one young man, a Virginia captain named Lawrence Washington, returning from Cartagena with his health broken, nevertheless named his Potomac River plantation Mount Vernon, in tribute to the Admiral.\*

In March, 1744, a European power struggle brought France into the fray on the side of her Spanish ally; the War of Jenkins' Ear escalated into what was known in Europe as the War of the Austrian Succession, and in the colonies as King George's War. The focus of the conflict in the Americas shifted northward to New England and French Canada.

The only French naval station on the American coast was the fortress at Louisbourg on Cape Breton Island, off British Nova Scotia. The colonists of New England decided to attack it, and so, these Northerners began cooperating as Georgia and South Carolina had done. Connecticut sent five hundred men, New Hampshire four hundred and fifty, Maine and Massachusetts a whopping three thousand. Rhode Island contributed an armed ship, New York ten cannon, Pennsylvania and New Jersey provisions. Together, the New England forces had fifteen armed ships and a hundred transports; and these were joined by four ships with a total of 180 guns under the command of Commodore Peter Warren of the West Indies.

\* Thus the 'Mother' wave named the home later associated with the 'Father' of our country . . . appropriate to the Mother/Father, patriotic symbolism of the Cancer-Capricorn axis.

Although Ben Franklin, for one, was skeptical (writing his Bostonian brother James, "Fortified towns are hard nuts to crack; and your teeth are not accustomed to it"), there was a general enthusiasm about the affair that accounts of the time deemed as festive as "a Cambridge **Commencement**".<sup>6</sup> This was nothing, though, compared to the jubilation when the attack proved successful.

"News of the victory set off wild celebrations in America and England. Massachusetts ministers gave full credit to the Lord, but could not escape being touched with pride over the achievement of local arms. Warren was promoted to admiral and appointed governor of Louisbourg, while (militia commander William) Pepperell was made a baronet (the first native American so honored) . . ."<sup>7</sup>

In 1748, the treaty of **Aix-la-Chapelle** ended the conflict by returning everything to the status it had before the war began. Nobody gained anything. However, historians do find two factors of this war important . . . and they are interesting to us because they perfectly fit the Sign of the Times.

The first is that the conquest of Louisbourg was not so much victory for the British, as for the American colonists—"a siege undertaken and directed by them, without the help of British army officers . . . . Louisbourg, therefore, emerged from the war as a symbol of American prowess, as if a new military power had appeared in the New World."<sup>8</sup> This contributed heavily to a developing American—not British—patriotism in the colonies; and, as we will soon see, the next Cancer wave witnessed the same sort of recognition of American military power.

The second point is that the two victories that caused the French to sue for peace—and, consequently, cause historians to consider the British the 'winners' of the **war—were** both naval victories. Alfred Thayer Mahan (more on him in the second Cancer wave) states in his monumental *Influence of Sea Power Upon History* that England, stalemated on land, "was nevertheless able to obtain peace on equal terms, through the control of the sea by her navy . . . . (Afterward,) the French flag did not appear at sea. **Twenty-two ships-of-the-line** composed the navy of France, which sixty years before had one hundred and twenty . . . . The British naval forces, without any rivals, passed unmolested over the seas . . . . To sum up, France was forced to give up her conquests for want of a navy, and England saved her position by her sea power . . . ."<sup>9</sup>

This importance of naval matters falls right into line with **Cancer**,



the sign astrologers have always associated with the sea. It is the theme running through the entire war, from its beginning over an English sailor's ear, to Vernon's Caribbean campaign, to the numerous battles on American islands from Georgia's St. Simons to Canada's Cape Breton. It can also be seen in many **non-military** developments of the day.

In 1740, one of Georg Frederic Handel's most important compositions was published: *Water Music*. In 1742, Captain Vitus Bering, a Danish explorer in the service of Russia, discovered Alaska and the Straits which still bear his name. By the same year, the most important economic factor in New England was the burgeoning fishing industry, its growth evidenced by some 1000 ships. By the end of the wave, the invention of the flatboat **facillitated** exploration of the wilderness beyond the Appalachians, via the great Western rivers.

**On** to the matter of emotional zeal: Cancer, as we have said, is the sign associated with emotions, and this is reinforced by the highly emotional quality of Water signs in general (see the example of Pisces in Chapter 1).

Accordingly, we find that the 1740's witnessed a religious revival of great impact in the colonies. This was the Great Awakening, which Pulitzer Prize winning historian Richard Hofstadter tells us was "a popular **inter-colonial** movement, the first to stir the people of several colonies **on** a matter of common emotional concern. . ."<sup>10</sup>

The Great Awakening was an effort to stem the rising tide of irreligion in the colonies. "The educated classes of the Western world had cooled on religion . . . . A society that was beginning to produce deistical\* leaders like Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, and Thomas Jefferson was clearly loosening its religious stays, and the **example of such men would soon affect the solid middle class . . .**"<sup>11</sup>

Thus, in addition to spurring Cancer's emotional zeal, the Great Awakening also sounded the Cancerian theme of love of the past, the 'good old days'. The most famous leader of the revival was Connecticut minister Jonathan Edwards, who with "his opposition to the advancing rationalism of his age . . . . (and) his desire to go back . . . toward a stronger and sterner Calvinism, . . . has seemed to many historians a **two-century** throwback to the primitive spirit of the early reformers. . ."<sup>12</sup>

\* deism: belief in the existence of God, but as revealed through nature and reason, not through the dogma of organized religion.



Edwards, best known for his 1741 sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God" ("in which God holds man like a loathsome spider"<sup>13</sup> over the fires of Hell), was joined by other evangelistic **breast-beaters** throughout the colonies. Perhaps the greatest was the English preacher, George Whitefield. He prided himself on the power his voice had over an audience, and wrote of the effect of one of his sermons: "Some of the people were as pale as death; others were wringing their hands; others lying on the **ground**; others sinking into the arms of their friends; and most lifting their eyes to heaven, and crying to God for **Mercy**."<sup>14</sup>

Hofstadter tells us, "The flames fanned by Whitefield, . . . Edwards, and their numerous cohorts spread very wide, burned very intensely, came to a sudden peak in the early **1740's**, and then almost as suddenly died **away**."<sup>15</sup> Churches that had formerly welcomed Whitefield began turning him away around **1745**; about the same time, another evangelist, Gilbert Tennant, "preached a sermon significantly entitled 'The Necessity of Studying to be Quiet and Doing our own Business', and . . . withdrew from polemics and **controversies**."<sup>16</sup> By 1750, Jonathan Edwards' church had dismissed him. So we see that the Great Awakening fits neatly into the time-span of the Cancer wave.

An interesting sidelight to all this is that George Whitefield, during his 1740 'crusade', founded the oldest existing orphanage in the United States, Bethesda Orphanage in Savannah, Georgia. Hofstadter says there is "something puzzling" about **Whitefield's** "settling on a large orphan house as the first charitable need of a small rural colony, which might have been expected, even if it could do little else for its poor, to care informally and decently for its orphaned young. There were not, in fact, very many helpless orphans in Georgia . . ." and Whitefield got into a great amount of trouble for appropriating "a pair of young orphans who were doing perfectly well for themselves outside institutional **walls**"<sup>17</sup>; eventually the minister had to import twenty-two orphans from England.

Bethesda Orphanage was a major concern of **Whitefield's**, and he held fund-raising appeals for it as far north as Philadelphia. Hofstadter finds this preoccupation of the minister's "puzzling"; but if the concerns of Cancer are maternal, then doesn't caring for children -particularly those children without **mothers**-**follow** the spirit of the Sign of the Times?

The question must be posed because history shows that the

Cancer wave **was—as** the Neptune Factor leads us to **expect**—a period favorably concerned with children. Over in England, in 1744/45, a young printer named John Newbery chose "an utterly untried direction, that of publishing for children."<sup>18</sup> The appearance in 1743 of *The Child's New Plaything*, "a book written directly and fully for children and published with their interest and entertainment in view . . . gave Newbery not only food for thought, but encouragement . . ." <sup>19</sup> He began producing handsomely bound, attractively illustrated children's books that stressed amusement over the dreary moral guidance that had been the tone of the few books for children published up to that time. According to the historians, this "was an entirely new thing in the English **book-trade**, and justifies wholly the claim that John Newbery was the first genuine 'children's publisher.' It justifies also the fine compliment America has paid to his memory . . . by establishing the annual Newbery medal for the best children's book of each year."<sup>20</sup>

Between the lines we can read notice of an important change in society's thinking. The seventeenth and eighteenth centuries generally considered children as "adults in miniature". They were expected to think and act as adults; they **were** served strong drink at meals, and were dressed in grown-up fashions. Childhood was not thought of as a unique stage in life.

But the development of children's books in the 1740's points to a fledgling recognition that children are different from adults. Around the time Newbery began publishing his children's books, the fairy tales of Frenchman Charles Perrault—including such classics as "Cinderella", "Little Red Riding-Hood", "Sleeping Beauty", and "Puss In Boots"—were first widely available in English translation; and bibliophiles have shown that more than 40 per cent of our traditional **English-language** nursery rhymes did not appear until after 1749. (The majority of the rest came after 1800.)<sup>21</sup> The beginning of our modern conception of children *as* children is marked by these **events**—James Truslow Adams calls it "the new attitude toward children and child life", and says it "is shown not only by the increasing number of (children's) portraits which were painted but by numerous advertisements in the newspapers of the different colonies . . . (for) 'a large assortment of curious Toys for Children'"<sup>22</sup>. All this occurs right when it should, according to the Neptune Factor—during the wave of Cancer, sign of Mothers and parental concerns.

Water waves (and Cancer especially) are also associated with Women. Cancer, too, is the ruler of popular fiction. In 1740, English author Samuel Richardson wrote what is considered the first true novel in the English language. Its title was *Pamela*; and along with its 'sequel', *Clarissa*, it established the theme of a young woman's trials and tribulations as the novel's first dominant genre. Thus, both the new medium and its first message were intrinsically connected to the Sign of the Times.

Other femininely related developments were the 1746 founding of the first American boarding school for girls in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania; the 1744 publication of "God Save The Queen" (even though a King occupied England's throne at the time); and the booming popularity, circa 1745, of a card game called Whist. The historians attribute this craze to a simple fact: Whist was considered an acceptable game for women to play, and thus provided men with an opportunity to enjoy the company of the opposite sex. By contrast, when Neptune was in the **male-oriented** sign of Capricorn (1820-1835), the first American men's clubs were founded, for the express purpose of giving men sanctuaries off limits to women; thus, the influence of feminine Cancer opened doors for women, while the influence of masculine Capricorn closed them.

The influence of Women was also seen in the court of the French king Louis XV; it was run, to a large extent, by the great Mesdames, Pompadour and **DuBarry**. In the works of *La Pompadour's* favorite **artist, Francois Boucher**, we find the affinity of Water signs for Earth signs (the last great flowering of the rococo style begun in the previous Taurus wave), and familiar Cancerian themes: Boucher's *Triumph of Venus* (1740) paves the way for his later portrait of *Madame de Pompadour* (1758); although painted after the Cancer time, it is an obvious holdover of the Water wave—"Here the white-wigged, **taffeta-clad** 18th-century lady, ensconced on a sofa, conducted her salon . . . as Venus enthroned . . . . (her attributes:) shells, pearls, coral, amber, crystals, reeds, all the products **of the** sea, whose fluidity, waves, spray, and foam characterize transparently the ephemeral charm and complexity of this secular **age**."<sup>23</sup> Since Venus sprang from the sea, the tie between her Earth sign and Cancer is **re-emphasized**; Venus and the Moon represent different aspects of the same Mother Goddess.

So we have seen that all the traditional astrological associations of **Cancer—the** sea and naval matters, mass emotionalism,

children, Mother, and Women—came to the fore when Cancer was the Sign of the Times. There remains only the concept of Home to consider . . . and we find that it developed as a cumulative effect of many things we have already looked at.

"In 1700 the colonies were small outposts of Western civilization, an advance guard on the fringe of the raw continent numbering about 250,000 souls. By 1750 there were 1,170,000 . . ." <sup>24</sup> This astonishing increase of 450 percent in 50 years time—the population almost doubling every decade—was in marked contrast to England and Wales, where the population rose by only 23 per cent in 60 years. "It was growth . . . consistently sustained and eagerly welcomed . . . which was the outstandingly visible fact of mid-eighteenth-century life in the American colonies." <sup>25</sup>

This growth could be measured by more than just head count. As we have seen, the problem of surviving against Indian attack diminished after the warlike Aries wave; wealth and the leisure it brought—mansions, comfortable furniture, decorative gardens—developed during the prosperous Taurus wave; newspapers, an inter-colonial post, regularly scheduled transportation, community improvement groups, and the filling in (with Georgia) of the Eastern seaboard all came about in the disseminating Gemini wave. There were cities, roads, and commerce; the colonies were no longer scattered 'outposts', but a well-knit, nearly self-sustaining entity.

Ben Franklin recognized this in 1743, when he stated: "The first Drudgery of Settling new Colonies, which confines the Attention of People to mere Necessaries, is now pretty well over . . ." <sup>26</sup> By the end of this Cancer wave, in 1751, he would write a tract opposing Parliamentary restrictions on colonial industry, pointing out that the "unnecessary effort to restrain manufacturing would only weaken 'the whole family' of the empire . . . even if the colonials were expected to double in number only every twenty-five years, they would 'in another century be more than the people of England, and the greatest number of Englishmen will be on this side of the water.'" <sup>27</sup>

Then, too, far from all the colonists were Anglo. Living and working side-by-side with the English were Scots, Welsh, Irish, Dutch, Swedes, Finns, French, Poles, Germans, Swiss, Jews, and Africans both free and slave. Thirty years later, at the time of the Revolution, "half the population south of New England was non-English." <sup>28</sup> Since this area included the Middle Atlantic colonies

as well as the South, slaves did not account for all of this number; and with intermarriage, the 'melting pot'-which admittedly assimilated some ethnics faster than others-had begun its work. Increasingly, the colonists could not properly be called Englishmen. What, **then**, were they?

As Bob Dylan wrote some 200 years later, you don't need a weatherman to tell which way the wind blows. Clearly, the wind blowing through the Cancer wave of the 1740's was bringing with it the realization that the New World, not the Old, was the colonists' 'Mother Country'. The majority of the population was increasingly **colonial-born** and -bred; they were finding more and more grievances to voice against Britain; within thirty years, they would be fighting and dying for their independence. The concept of being Americans had to start before that, and the historians tell us it did . . . during the 1740's.

According to social historian J.C. Furnas, the "choice of the decade **1730-40** as the end of America's first phase has ample chronological backing . . . **the** next decade (1741-50) saw premonitory data of new content.\* A religious Great Awakening originating with Colonial-born and -trained preachers (though spurred on by outsiders) began to form religious techniques specially well adapted to American conditions. Colonials under a Colonial commander captured, with more luck than **judgment**, the French fortress of Louisbourg in Nova Scotia, which **unmistakably** introduced a new factor in the struggle for North America. It was in 1748 that the **westward-setting** tide of **settlement**-**not** mere prowling after peltry-first spilled over the Allegheny Divide into the Western Waters. In the reverse direction Colony-born persons began to leave marks on the Old World. Benjamin Franklin set about the experiments in electricity that brought him European fame; Jonathan Edwards attracted attention from European theologians aware of a major speculative thinker crying out in the wilderness of Western Massachusetts."<sup>29</sup>

Furnas sums this all up by saying that this period found the colonists encountering "circumstances that they . . . created for themselves".<sup>30</sup> This sounds suspiciously like the astrological definition of Cancer-'the home one makes for one's self.

Appropriately, the chapter in which Furnas makes the above

---

\* And Cancer, as the next Cardinal sign after Aries, starts a new segment of the Zodiac.



statement bears the title, "At *Home* Abroad".

*The Second Wave: 1901 -1916*

As in the earlier example, the end of the Gemini wave, with its Sagittarian sub-theme of expansionism, brought Americans onto islands that had been Spanish possessions. The war of 1898 had stripped Spain of its last colony in the New World—Cuba—and the same period saw the United States take Puerto Rico and Hawaii. Under orders from then-Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt, Commodore George Dewey had seized the Spanish Philippine Islands in the Pacific (in the War of Jenkins' Ear, The English had sent a fleet to the Pacific to fight the Spanish, as well).

We must briefly note here matters that will be examined in more depth in Chapter 11. Midway between the first and second Cancer waves, when Neptune was in the related sign Capricorn (1820-1835), U.S. troops under General Andrew Jackson had occupied the Spanish possession of Florida, and soon it belonged to the U.S. A little later, President James Monroe issued the doctrine named for him, asserting that the Western Hemisphere was a U.S. sphere of influence, and that European powers should stay out.

Thus, the Anglo-Spanish battle for dominance in the Caribbean, a major feature of the first Cancer wave, continued in the related Capricorn wave with the U.S. taking over the role of its former 'Mother Country', and paved the way for the further conflict over Latin America that would take place in this second Cancer wave. The astrological significance of this is very simple: Cancer symbolizes Mother, Capricorn symbolizes Father; when Neptune is in either of these signs, the U.S. seeks to expand its authority over the weaker nations of the Western Hemisphere, just as a parent exercises authority over his/her children, and "rules the roost". The thinking of the United States at these times can be characterized as "Mother/Father knows best".

In 1901, the Pan-American Exposition, a 'world's fair' for the Western Hemisphere, was held in Buffalo, New York—not Canada or Latin America—to celebrate the Gemini-Sagittarius spirit of expansion. President William McKinley spoke there on September 5, voicing the sentiments of the times: "Isolation is no longer possible or desirable . . . . The period of exclusiveness is past." The next afternoon, while shaking hands in a public reception line, McKinley



was shot by a disgruntled **job-seeker**. Eight days later, the President died.

This catapulted Vice-President Teddy Roosevelt into the White House as the Cancer wave was about to begin. Whether the times make the man, or the man makes the times, Roosevelt was the perfect President for the Cancer wave. He would pursue a policy of U.S. domination over Western Hemisphere affairs with all the vigor that was his trademark. Just a few weeks after becoming President, Roosevelt made a speech emphasizing the need for a strong national policy, and used the phrase, "Speak softly and carry a big stick." The saying caught the public's fancy, and editorial cartoonists made great use of the 'Big Stick' as a symbol for Roosevelt's diplomatic policy.

In the first year of his administration came a crisis in **Venezuela**. That country was then ruled by a dictator named Castro, who was failing to pay off Venezuela's debts to European nations.

Britain, Germany, and Italy decided to force Castro to pay up, but first asked the U.S. if it would mind such an 'incursion' into Western Hemisphere affairs. Roosevelt, feeling that Castro had also treated Americans badly, consented.

Teddy wasn't ready for the storm of public protest that followed. Military action in Latin America by European powers was nothing new, and Americans had generally ignored such matters. This time, **though—so** close on the heels of the **Spanish-American War**—there was a general outcry that the Monroe Doctrine had been violated. Knowing the **Capricorn-Cancer** link with the Doctrine, we are not as surprised as the President was. When Castro showed signs of giving in, Roosevelt quickly urged the European powers to withdraw; Britain and Germany, anxious not to risk a conflict with the *US.*, agreed.

Roosevelt sensed that the **Spanish-American War** had changed the public's sentiments about such matters. If the citizenry now demanded that the United States act as the master of South America and the Caribbean, then T.R. felt it was the President's duty to give the people what they wanted. And so, he did just that.

For some time, Americans had desired to build a canal across Central America. Now, in this Water sign, the project moved forward. The main question was location. Many influential Congressmen favored Nicaragua, but others, along with Roosevelt, set their sights on Panama, where Ferdinand De Lesseps, the French engineer who

built the Suez Canal in the **Mid-East**, had attempted such a project, and whose failure had left a sizable "ditch" which only needed to be completed. In 1902 Congress agreed to buy up DeLesseps' concession, but under the condition that if the Panamanian project did not move quickly, the U.S. would turn to the Nicaraguan site.

Panama at this time was a province in the Republic of Colombia. Opposition to the American plan developed, and in 1903, the Colombian Senate voted to reject it. Roosevelt, unwilling to drop Panama as the site and fearing that abandonment of the canal would hurt his re-election chances in 1904, looked around for a way to circumvent the Colombian **government**.

That way was found in the provisions of an 1846 treaty, by which the U.S. had the right to send troops in to protect the **American-owned** Panamanian railroad. Since Panama was isolated from Colombia by mountains and jungles, its people had a fierce sense of independence, and a history of unsuccessful revolts. If the Panamanians revolted again, the U.S. could invoke the treaty, and 'protect' the railroad ... by 'liberating' Panama.

A French financier named Phillipe Bunau-Varilla owned the rights to DeLesseps' Panamanian dig. He had helped swing the American Congress away from the proposed Nicaraguan site, by sending influential legislators a Nicaraguan postage stamp picturing a volcano erupting near the proposed canal route. Now, with the need for a Panamanian revolution crucial to the project, Bunau-Varilla and William Cromwell, a prestigious Wall Street lawyer, invited Panamanian patriot Dr. Manuel Amador to a conference in Room 1162 of New York's old Waldorf-Astoria Hotel. There, they supplied Dr. Amador with everything necessary to start the revolt: "\$100,000 (courtesy of J.P. Morgan), a Declaration of Independence (already written), a constitution, and what became the Panamanian flag . . . . designed by Bunau-Varilla and stitched at a Westchester County estate by his wife from silk bought at Macy's."<sup>31</sup>

Amador returned to Panama, and on November 1, 1903, the revolution began. When Colombian troops tried to land at the Caribbean port of Colon, they were met by U.S. Marines and the American warship, *Nashville*. Realizing the futility of the situation, the Colombians retreated. Within days, the United States recognized Panama's **independence**—the quickest recognition the U.S. had ever given a foreign country. The new Republic of Panama quickly approved the canal treaty Colombia had rejected; Cromwell's

law firm got \$800,000 in "legal fees"; Bunau-Varilla became a Panamanian ambassador and pocketed a few million dollars. Colombia could only ineffectually protest, while Teddy Roosevelt could boast, "I took the Canal Zone and let Congress debate."

This wielding of the 'Big Stick' was codified the following year, in the Roosevelt Corollary to **the Monroe Doctrine**. T.R. declared, "... in the Western Hemisphere the adherence of the United States to the Monroe Doctrine may force the United States, however reluctantly, in flagrant cases of wrongdoing or impotence, to the exercise of an international police power."

It was more than just talk. In 1905, the U.S. took over the administration of Santo Domingo's customs houses; in 1906, troops were sent into Cuba to quell a revolt. In 1907, the Marines landed in Honduras to protect Americans lives and property during a revolution there; in 1909, **U.S.** forces aided a revolution in Nicaragua. In 1912, the Marines returned to both countries, to protect American interests and restore order during subsequent revolts. From **1911** to 1916, U.S. troops periodically invaded Mexico, sometimes aiding and sometimes fighting guerrilla leader Francisco "Pancho" Villa and other revolutionaries during a long-lasting uprising in that country.

Central to all this, of course, is the **Cancer-Capricorn parent - alism**. During the waves of these signs, the U.S. considers its neighbors not as living next door, but as living in the U.S.'s 'backyard'. Inferred is that the nations of Latin America are on our property, or are children unaware of what is best for them. Needless to say, these parental, proprietary waves have **long-lasting** consequences. Much of the **present-day** distrust of the **U.S.** by many Latin American governments stems from the incursions of this second Cancer wave.

**Hand-in-hand** with the U.S. posture as sheriff of the New World came the rise of the modern American navy. We have already seen the Water concerns of Cancer touched on in the Panama Canal and the frequent deployment of the Marines; then, too, we remember that Teddy Roosevelt was once Assistant Secretary **of the Navy**. The naval successes of the **Spanish-American War** focused the public's attention on sailors, ships, and sea power at the end of the Gemini wave. The ascension of Roosevelt to the White House at the beginning of the Cancer Water wave could only be a good omen for further developments in this area..

Back in 1890, a **U.S.** Naval captain, Alfred Thayer **Mahan**, wrote a book, *The Influence of Sea Power Upon History*. Its thesis

was that command of the seas guaranteed a nation's prosperity and security. The historians tell us that few Americans paid attention to the **book when it first appeared**.<sup>32</sup> This is in accord with the Neptune Factor; the early years of the Gemini wave were not the right time for such a **message**.

But at the end of the Gemini wave, with the American flag now flying over islands like Hawaii, the Philippines, and Cuba, Mahan's theories made sense. Queen Victoria in England and Kaiser Wilhelm in Germany listened, and implemented Mahan's ideas in great shipbuilding projects. Following the lead of 'Mahanites' like Roosevelt, the U.S. did likewise.

A history of the U.S. Navy used as a textbook at the Annapolis Naval Academy tells us: "Under the influence of Mahan's theories, the American concept of a Navy had begun to change even before the Spanish war, but the change was largely **internal** . . . The accession of Theodore Roosevelt to the presidency in 1901 and the acquisition of such outlying areas as the Philippines, Hawaii, Guam, and Puerto Rico, not only made this internal change permanent; there was also introduced an entirely new theory of the place of the Navy in the life of the nation . . . This was good classic Mahan doctrine and it was implemented by a steady program of building battleships and big armored cruisers, which within ten years brought the United States from a minor naval power to a temporary position as the second in the world, at least in capital ships."<sup>33</sup>

A history of the Naval Academy itself agrees. Theodore Roosevelt's presidency sparked "a Golden Age of American sea power. The modest tempo of the naval renaissance of the nineties underwent a dramatic acceleration as Congress tacitly accepted the goal of building a navy second only to that of Great Britain, traditional ruler of the waves. At least one battleship was authorized annually between 1898 and 1918, except for a single year when the shipyards were full."<sup>34</sup>

Along with all this came the renovation and expansion of the Naval Academy's campus at Annapolis, Maryland. When Congress was asked for a million dollars to begin the work in 1899, the "temper of the times" (so the historians tell us) "assured the money would be **forthcoming**."<sup>35</sup> The remains of Revolutionary naval hero John Paul Jones were even located in a Paris cemetery, brought home by a cruiser squadron dispatched by Roosevelt, and reinterred at the Academy in 1913.

The combination of American parentalism toward Latin America and the new interest in sea power was sounded early on by T.R. In his 'Big Stick' speech, just weeks after becoming President, Roosevelt said: "If the American nation will speak softly and yet build up and keep at the highest pitch of training a thoroughly efficient Navy, the Monroe Doctrine will go far." His second annual message to Congress echoed this: "The Monroe Doctrine should be treated as the cardinal feature of American foreign policy; but it would be worse than idle to assert it unless we intended to back it up, and it can be backed up only by a thoroughly good navy." Twelve years later, he reiterated the sentiment: "The navy . . . is the right arm of the United States and is emphatically the peacemaker. Woe to our country if we permit that right arm to become palsied or even . . . flabby, and **inefficient!**"

In 1907, Roosevelt decided to demonstrate the strength of that right arm to the rest of the **world**. In a climate of mounting tension over possible war with Japan, the President announced the entire U.S. battle fleet would travel from the Atlantic to the Pacific. When tensions **dissipated**, Roosevelt called the mission a "good will cruise." Dubbed the "Great White Fleet" because of the color of their **freshly-painted** hulls, the awesome flotilla went a long way toward showing the Japanese, Germans, and British that the U.S. not only had naval might, but the ability to deploy it in a massive maneuver, should the occasion arise.

Thus, the second wave of Cancer proves to be just as involved with Water as the first wave, if not more so. Both periods were times of great importance for naval matters. At the start of this second wave, in 1900, an Irish immigrant named John Holland developed the first submarine accepted by the U.S. Navy. By the wave's end, the sinking of the *Lusitania* by German subs would help bring about the United States' entry into World War I.

If the Corollary he had declared and the navy he had improved showed the world that America was a great nation militarily, the energetic Roosevelt was also concerned with proving that the U.S. was a great nation domestically, in terms of the welfare of its citizens. The President stood at the forefront of the Cancer wave's mightiest political movement, Progressivism.

The Progressives adopted many of the causes of the Gemini wave's radical social reformers, but put them in a form acceptable to the large middle-class of the country. They were not Populists,



anarchists, or even socialists, but doctors, lawyers, storekeepers, and clergymen. By the turn of the century they had begun to feel pinched by the big business interests they had formerly applauded.

Across the country, reform politicians brought good government to cities and states that had formerly been fiefdoms of the tycoons. "Fighting Bob" La Follette, as governor and U.S. Senator, did much to rid Wisconsin of control by the railroads and lumber industry. Samuel "Golden Rule" Jones, as mayor of Toledo, Ohio, instituted the eight-hour-day and a minimum wage for city employees, so angering the Republican Party that they refused to re-nominate him. Running as an Independent, he won three more terms, and was succeeded by a protege, Brand Whitlock. Tom L. Johnson's terms as mayor made Cleveland, Ohio, known as the "best-governed city in the United States".

The power of the press which had become so mighty in the Gemini wave now turned to investigation and exposure of unsafe and unjust business practices. McCJure's *Magazine* garnered huge circulation by printing such stories as Lincoln Steffen's *The Shame of the Cities*, exposes of corruption in St. Louis, Chicago, and New York; Ida M. Tarbell's *History of the Standard Oil Company*, which made the ruthless dealings of John D. Rockefeller and his associates widely known; Ray Stannard Baker's *Railroads On Trial* and Burton J. Kendrick's *Story of Life Insurance*, which caused public demand for reform and regulation. A young novelist, Upton Sinclair, revealed the unsanitary conditions of Chicago meat-packing houses in his 1906 book, *The Jungle*; there was great public furor over impurities in food (something maternal, food-oriented Cancer would be sure to worry about), and as a result the Pure Food and Drug Act was passed.

Roosevelt, sensing the climate of the times, hauled the big trusts like J.P. Morgan's Northern Securities Company into court and prosecuted them under the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, which up to this time had been used only against labor unions. Conservative, pro-business elements of Roosevelt's Republican Party were furious, but the public was with him. In 1904, he won a second term by the largest percentage of popular votes in American history to that time, and a huge majority of the electoral vote as well. It was obvious that the people wanted reform, and T.R. had become the champion of **Progressivism**.

He pressured Congress for legislation creating a Department of



Commerce and Labor, with a Bureau of Corporations within it, empowered to regulate companies engaged in interstate commerce. He proposed the **eight-hour-day** for workers, compulsory federal investigation of major labor disputes, and the making of antitrust violations punishable, not by fine, but by prison sentences. He pushed passage of the Newlands Act, which virtually created the federal conservation system, and set aside 148 million acres as national forest lands and withdrew 80 million acres of mineral lands from public sale. At the root of all these things was Roosevelt's basic contention: that American citizens would be at the mercy of big business organizations unless the Big Stick of government defended the people.

This premise became the heart of Progressivism. It was the Constitutional goal of government promoting the nation's general welfare put into action, and voters pursued this goal irrespective of party; when T.R.'s hand-picked successor, William Howard Taft, turned back to more traditional Republican conservatism, the electorate switched over to the reform Democrat, **Woodrow Wilson**. (Indeed, the results of the 1912 Presidential contest showed Wilson in first place, Roosevelt at the head of a Progressive third party in second place, and the conservative Taft far behind both.)

It doesn't take great vision to see **Progressivism's** ties to the Sign of the Times. The concept of Big Government as protector of the people easily translates into the concept of Big Mom. If "She" knew better than the Cubans or **Nicaraguans** when it came to internal affairs in those countries, then "She" certainly knew better than J.P. Morgan or John D. Rockefeller when it came to internal affairs at home. Mothers traditionally protect their offspring; and it's not hard to see the 'Big Stick' that busted the trusts as being, in essence, a 'Big Rolling-Pin'. What is considered the Progressive **Era—1900-1917**<sup>36</sup>—neatly devetails with the Cancer wave, 1901-1916; and from Roosevelt to Wilson, the movement was concerned with cleaning the nation's house, taking care of Home.

Pulitzer Prize winning historian Richard Hofstadter points out characteristics of Progressivism that bear marked similarities to **Cancer**:

- Cancer, we have **said**, symbolizes a love of the past; Hofstadter says that Progressivism was an "effort to restore a type of economic individualism and political democracy that was widely believed to have existed earlier in America . . . and with that restoration to bring back a kind of morality and civic purity that was also believed to have been lost."<sup>37</sup>

- Recalling astrologer Alan Oken's thesis that Cancer represents the tribe as a giant parent and its members as children owing a responsibility to the community/family, Hofstadter says that men like Theodore Roosevelt felt it was their social duty to right wrongs, and that even the Progressive "middle-class citizen received quite earnestly the exhortations that charged him with personal responsibility for all kinds of social ills. It was his business to do something about them."<sup>38</sup>

- James Truslow Adams tells us that the Great Awakening of the first wave sparked a "humanitarian movement in the colonies (which) may be traced from (its) time forward."<sup>39</sup> Hofstadter says that "Progressivism can be considered . . . a phase in the history of the Protestant conscience, a latter-day Protestant revival . . . . No other major movement in American political history . . . had ever received so much clerical sanction."<sup>40</sup>

This brings us to the matter of public emotional zeal, which, in addition to Progressivism, turned once again to religious revivals: the Social Gospel movement with Protestantism stressed economic justice and a living wage for each worker; the Catholic Church grew rapidly, due to the mass of new immigrants from Catholic countries; the 'old-time religion' resounded with glory-shouters like ex-baseball player Billy Sunday; and the Chatauqua circuit of religiously-oriented camp and tent meetings had its heyday.

The influence of women at this time was extremely pronounced. Artist Charles Dana Gibson's magazine illustrations of the ideal female, his "Gibson Girl", were incredibly popular; the New York World wrote, "Before Gibson . . . the American girl was vague, non-descript, inchoate. As soon as the world saw Gibson's ideal, it bowed down in adoration saying: "Lo, at last the typical American Girl.'"<sup>41</sup> It is interesting to note that Gibson always portrayed these women as having the upper hand over their men—who were either old and ineffectual or clean-shaven, long-lashed, and rather effeminate. The Gibson Girl first appeared in print during the Gemini wave, but began to be imitated by real women by the time Neptune entered Cancer.

At the same time, these women were moving into the job market in record numbers; the technology of the Gemini wave enabled them to become telephone operators and typewriting secretaries. The Progressive movements were full of women, from social worker Jane Addams, to labor leader Elizabeth Gurley Flynn.

to temperance crusaders Frances Willard and the **hatchet-toting Carry Nation**.

One might expect this **semi-liberation** of women to be diametrically opposed to the Cancerian cult of Motherhood, but such was not the **case**. The historians tell us the feminists emphasized and were preoccupied with Moms: "Not only did organized women continuously invoke 'home and mother', for the most part their serious enterprises dealt with such related social matters as pure foods and drugs, child welfare, and working mothers."<sup>42</sup> Jane **Addams**, for example, stated that women had to extend their sense of responsibility to things outside the home, "if only in order to preserve the home in entirety."<sup>43</sup> Women activists in later periods would break away from the role of Mothers, but not in the Cancer wave.

Of a different sort were the Floradora sextet, English girls whose singing was the rage of Broadway; the chorus girls of Flo Ziegfeld's Follies, begun in 1907; and Evelyn Nesbit, the "Girl In The Red Velvet Swing", who so inflamed her millionaire husband Harry K. **Thaw** with tales of her past sexual exploits that he murdered her 'seducer', Stanford White, architect of Madison Square Garden.

Along with all the public focus on women came new concern with children. The Cancer wave saw the passage of child labor laws, as part of the Progressive reforms. By 1910, over 150 cities had copied the idea of planned play facilities from New York's pioneering Hudson-bank Playground, started in 1898. In 1903, a two-year campaign by Colorado's Judge Ben Lindsey culminated in that state creating America's first juvenile court. The idea spread, and by 1914, Lindsey ranked eighth in a national poll of the greatest living Americans.

Starting in the late 1890's, children's rooms began to be added to public libraries. This brings us to children's literature, and echoing John **Newbery's** efforts in the first Cancer wave, we find that this second wave ushered in a renaissance in children's books.

It was led to a large extent by a kindly, **walrus-mustached** man named L. Frank **Baum**. While on the road as a crockery salesman, he began writing stories to amuse his children at home. In 1898, he gathered together some tales based on nursery rhymes, and got them published as a book, *Mother Goose In Prose*. This volume, featuring the first book illustrations of **the noted** American artist, **Maxfield Parrish**, stood out as a uniquely attractive children's book. Baum met another artist, W.W. Denslow, and together they produced a

collection of new nursery rhymes, entitled *Father Goose*. Its attractiveness outdid the first book, and *Father Goose* became the best-selling juvenile of 1899, establishing Baum and Denslow as an innovative team.

In 1900, Baum wrote a full-fledged novel for children, one that has been called the first uniquely American fairy tale. Denslow contributed numerous illustrations, both color plates and drawings printed right on the pages of text as an intrinsic part of the book's design. "The success of this extensive use of color encouraged other publishers . . . . Color plates and numerous text illustrations appear in nearly all important juveniles of the next two decades."<sup>44</sup>

Colorful as the artwork was, the main thing was Baum's story. It was a masterpiece of fantasy, and the best-selling children's book of 1900; nearly 90 thousand copies of the first edition were printed. In the years since, *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz* has become an American classic.

Because Neptune, in 1900, was about to move from Gemini to Cancer, the themes of *The Wizard* are especially interesting to us. As Baumian scholar Michael Patrick Hearn has pointed out, the entire structure of the tale is dualistic: "The first and last chapter take place in Kansas; . . . Dorothy is befriended by two good witches; in the second chapter the Good Witch of the North presents her with a pair of Silver Shoes, in the next to the last chapter the Good Witch of the South discloses their power . . . . The second half of the story reflects the first."<sup>45</sup> By now, we recognize such parallelism as Geminian.

But the Cancer influence is also strong. The main character, Dorothy, is a girl; the objective of her quest is to return home. The male figures she comes in contact with are at best ineffectual, and at worse impotent (the Scarecrow, the Tin Woodman, and the Cowardly Lion are all deficient in some area; the Wizard is a complete sham). The only truly capable characters are the witches, good and bad; all of them, of course, are female. Dorothy destroys one wicked witch with her Home, and the other one with Water.

The emphasis on femininity became more blatant in the 1902 play based on Baum's book. This musical comedy had a phenomenal run on Broadway, and greatly influenced the theater of the day (in an effort to copy its success, Victor Herbert wrote his *Babes in Toyland*). The show's producer, Julian Mitchell, realized that the fairy-tale aspects of Oz were not enough to sustain an adult audience's interest, so he filled the stage with chorus girls in flesh-colored tights.

The importance of this gimmick was stressed in the show's handbills, which advertised "*MORE GIRLS AND MORE PRETTY GIRLS THAN EVER SEEN TOGETHER ON THE SAME STAGE.*"<sup>46</sup>

When Baum wrote a sequel to *The Wizard* in 1904, he had another play in mind. So, in *The Marvelous Land of Oz*, the action centers around the lovely General Jinjur and her **all-girl** Army of Revolt, who topple the Scarecrow from the throne of Oz because they are fed up with being ruled by men (even straw ones). Baum was satirizing the women's movement, but he was also calculating the effect on an audience of another **tights-clad** chorus line. The Scarecrow enlists the aid of the Good Witch, Glinda, who once again saves the day, by revealing the rightful ruler of Oz: a young boy named Tip-who had been enchanted, and is not really a boy at all, but the long-lost Princess **Ozma**.

The play based on *The Land of Oz* was not a success, but the book was, and though Baum tried to write other fantasies, young readers demanded more about **Oz**. He resumed the series with *Ozma of Oz*, in which Dorothy returns to help the new ruler defeat the evil Nome King by using the one weapon deadly to him: those very feminine objects, eggs. In the next book, the humbug Wizard returns, to learn real magic from the powerful Glinda the Good. Baum continued writing Oz books until his death, three years after the Cancer wave **ended**.

So, the most popular children's literature of the day featured girls and women as the effective leads; men who were made of straw or tin, were cowards or humbugs; and a matriarchal society that vanquished its enemies with buckets of water or symbolically feminine eggs. Explanations have been offered that Baum was a "faintly old-maidish" sort of man to whom Dorothy and Ozma represented the daughters this father of four boys never had. Perhaps . . . and perhaps it was just the Sign of the Times.

Baum once wrote, "To please a child is a sweet and lovely thing"; during the Cancer wave, he was not alone in that belief. Look at the mountain of children's classics that were also written at this time: James M. Barrie's *Peter Pan* (whose male lead is, of course, traditionally played by a woman), Kenneth **Grahame's** *The Wind In The Willows*, Kate Douglas Wiggin's *Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm*, Beatrix Potter's *Peter Rabbit*, Howard Garis' *Uncle Wiggly*, Thornton Burgess' *Old Mother West Wind* series, E. Nesbit's *Five Children and It*, Joel Chandler Harris' *The Tar Baby*, Leslie Brooke's *Johnny*



*Crow's Garden*, Eugene Field's *Poems of Childhood*, Walter De La Mare's *The Three Mulla-Mulgars*, Frances Hodgson Burnett's *The Secret Garden*, Rudyard Kipling's *Just So Stories*, Eleanor Hodgman Porter's *Pollyanna*, Booth Tarkington's *Penrod*, and the Stratemeyer Syndicate's numerous pseudonymous series: *Tom Swift*, *The Bobbsey Twins*, *The Hardy Boys*, and *Nancy Drew*. The Water sign's affinity for the Earthly concern of Nature is seen in Gene Stratton Porter's tales of the Limberlost, the animal stories of Ernest Thompson Seton, and Edgar Rice Burrough's *Tarzan of the Apes*. The first Cancer wave may have created children's literature, but the second surely made it what it is today.

So we see that the major concerns of the first wave-intervention in Latin America, Water and naval matters, Women, children, and Moms-were all highlighted during the second wave. There were so many Cancerian themes being sounded that perhaps the best way to present the rest is as a montage of life in America from 1901 to 1916:

The Cancer time of year begins when summer does, on June 21st, the summer solstice. Appropriately, we find that summer was the most popular season in America, evidenced by hit songs like "In The Good Old Summertime" and "In the Merry Month of June". A popular expression of the day was "Everything goes in summer." Along with this summery passion came a love for beaches, tropical islands, and the seashore. Chatauqua programs almost always presented a feature on Hawaii, to the accompaniment of ukuleles; Charles Dana Gibson frequently depicted his girls on the beach; Men wore straw sailor and "boater" hats; Women wore tortoise-shell combs and braided their hair in an over-the-ear curl called a "snail". Mermaids became a favorite theme in the arts. Popular songs of the period were "Davy Jones' Locker", "Anchors Aweigh", "She Sells Seashells", "All the Nice Girls Love A Sailor", "Down by the Old Mill Stream", "Waiting for the Robert E. Lee", "Steamboat Bill", "From The Land of Sky Blue Water", "Sailing Down the Chesapeake Bay", and "By the Beautiful Sea."

With all this, Coney Island was naturally a favorite resort. It was widely imitated, all across the nation, by amusement parks located on oceans, lakes, or rivers. Chicago had its Riverview, Detroit its Bob-Lo Island, Cincinnati its own Coney Island. There was Ocean View Park in Norfolk, Virginia, Sea Breeze Park in Rochester, N.Y., the Santa Cruz Beach Boardwalk on the Pacific in Santa Cruz, Cali-



fornia, and dozens more, too many to list here. On New York's Coney Island, the **Cancerian-named** Luna Park faced competition from a new place, **Dreamland**—as we have said, Cancer is associated with dreams. The same theme is found in the new awareness of Sigmund Freud's psychological interpretation of dreams, and the fantasy-oriented comic strips that took the country by **storm**—most notably, Windsor McKay's "Little Nemo in Slumberland."

With Progressivism the mood of the times and Water a prominent theme, we find the new wave in Black American thought headed by W.E.B. DuBois appropriately named the Niagara Movement, after its founding conference held near the famous falls. This led, four years later, to the NAACP.

In painting, Winslow Homer, Mary Cassatt, and Albert Ryder were widely popular. Quoth the historians: "Homer concentrated more and more on watercolors of sea scenes . . . . Miss Cassatt used the impressionistic style for her many pleasing portrayals of her favorite subject, motherhood. Ryder's rather mysterious scenes, in which the moon often played a part, evoked a mood of brooding and mystery."<sup>47</sup> Cancerian themes, all.

Imagery, in some respects, is accorded to the Moon's rulership, since the Moon reflects back to us the light of the Sun. We find the Cancer wave sparked the first recognition of photography as an **artform**, being a seminal period for the work of Edward Steichen, and for Alfred Steiglitz and his Galleries of the **Photo-Secession** in New York. The potential of moving pictures (invented during the **motion-oriented** Gemini wave) was demonstrated by the special-effects wizardry of French cinema pioneer Gustav Melies' 1902 film, *A Trip To The Moon*. In 1907, America's first nickelodeon opened; by the end of the wave, 1916, the U.S. had its first movie star, a woman . . . "America's Sweetheart", Mary **Pickford**.

Motherhood was celebrated in song and story. Tin Pan Alley contributed "**M-O-T-H-E-R**", "Mother O' Mine", "Mother Macree", "What A Wonderful Mother You'd Be", and "Next To Your Mother, Who Do You Love?" One tune even declared that the singer's two favorite songs were "One Called 'Mother' and the Other 'Home Sweet **Home**'". (By contrast, another hit song was "Everyone Works But Father".) In books, there was Kathleen Norris' *Mother*, and two dealing with the subject of orphans: Kate Douglas Wiggin's *Mother Carey's Chickens*, and Jean Webster's *Daddy Long-Legs*.

The new style in women's blouses was the shirt-waist, which

emphasized the breasts—the part of the anatomy accorded to Cancer because of the obvious links to nurturing and Motherhood. In contrast to freely-moving Gemini, dresses became sheathlike, and so confining around the ankles that they were known as "hobble skirts".

"Concern with the condition of children in the United States was evident in 1909 when President Theodore Roosevelt called a Conference to consider the needs of dependent children, setting a precedent for the White House Conference on Children and Youth held every decade."<sup>48</sup> This Cancerian concern was also evident in the formation, at this time of the American Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.

As a rule, poetry doesn't sell. In this wave, it did; Harriet Monroe founded *Poetry* magazine in Chicago, and nurtured such soon-to-be-famous poets as Carl Sandburg, Edgar Lee Masters, and Vachel Lindsay. Astrology tells us that Cancer rules poetry.

The Earth element of Cancer's opposite sign, Capricorn, is found in the Prairie architecture started by Frank Lloyd Wright in this wave. The elements would later do another tradeoff; Neptune in the Earth sign Virgo during the 1930's found Wright building his famous Fallingwater house, straddling a waterfall in Bear Run, Pennsylvania.

The sea theme surfaced in John Masefield's *Salt-Water Ballads*, Barrie's *Admirable Crichton* (set on an island), Joseph Conrad's *Heart of Darkness* (a trip up the Congo River), and Jack London's *The Sea-Wolf*. (London's *Call of the Wild* sounded the Capricorn/Earth theme of Nature.) This was also the age of great ocean-liners, and the major catastrophe of the time was the sinking of the *Titanic* on its maiden voyage.

It was also an age when miniature ships were children's favorite toys. Another popular plaything resulted from Theodore Roosevelt's refusal to shoot a cornered, undersized brown bear during a hunting trip in Mississippi. An editorial cartoonist portrayed the President's noble action, and the nation's heart was touched. It fit the tenor of the times; if T.R. was protecting defenseless citizens from Big Business, how could he kill a helpless little bear? In a flash of inspiration, an enterprising toymaker created a small, stuffed bear doll and named it after Roosevelt. Thus, the Teddy Bear was born.

It was a great time for patriotism. George M. Cohan wrote one hit song after another: "The Yankee Doodle Boy", "My Own United States", "You're A Grand Old Flag", and "America, I Love You."

Finally, we return to those feminine things, eggs. The famed jeweler Carl Faberge had begun crafting jeweled eggs for Russia's Czar Alexander III in the Earth wave of Taurus. Originally Easter presents for the Czar's wife, they were doubled in the Gemini wave, so that the new Czar, Nicholas II could give them to both his wife and his mother. In the Cancer wave, the eggs became more spectacular than ever. Fittingly this zenith was hit during feminine Cancer; one year after Neptune moved into the next sign, Leo, the revolution in Mother Russia would depose the Czar. When the Cancer wave passed, the eggs came to an end.

Let us close by considering the Cancer connection to Home. *The Home* exhibit at Chicago's Museum of Science and Industry notes that this was the period when the stuffy, formal title "parlor" gave way to the informal, more homey, "living room". This was also the period when the Bungalow, perhaps the most popular home style in American history, was developed.

In the national context, we have seen that the first wave brought feelings of homeland to the American colonists; that this was a result of the burgeoning population that had left the Old for the New World, and the nationalistic pride in Colonial military victories.

The examples of Roosevelt, Cohan, and America's naval might have **already** shown us the patriotic feeling that ran so deeply through this **second** wave. To this we add historian Richard **Hofstadter's** citing of the population boom from 1860 to 1910, in which the rural **population** almost doubled and the urban population multiplied nearly **seven** times. Much of this was due, once again, to **non-Anglo** immigration, and **Progressivism's** response was "a program of naturalization and Americanization . . ." <sup>49</sup> This sundered many of the old ethnic ways, especially between immigrant parents and their American born children; but, we are told, **Progressivism's** goal was to make the nation homogeneous. <sup>50</sup> Roosevelt called his programs "The New Nationalism".

The effectiveness of all this is easily seen today when the descendants of **non-Anglo** immigrants no longer speak the old tongue nor live in isolated ethnic enclaves. The Cancer wave stirred all these nationalities into the melting pot and created a kind of mythic common heritage which nearly all Americans sense today.

Perhaps this is best understood by visiting the number one vacation destinations of the American **people**—**Walt** Disney World in

Florida, or Disneyland in California. In either park, one finds a section called Main Street, U.S.A., a carefully crafted portrayal of what a small town main street was like, between the turn of the century and World War I, based on **Walt** Disney's memories of his Midwestern boyhood.

It matters not at all that Main Street, U.S.A. is a little too clean, a little too idyllic. What is being presented there is an American myth; and the feeling that comes over the visitor is ample proof of how potent that myth is. We half expect to round a corner and find an old-fashioned Fourth of July celebration in progress, complete with patriotic orators, **red-white-and-blue** bunting, lemonade, and fireworks. We feel that on this street we could meet Teddy Roosevelt, and he would flash his toothy smile and characteristically announce that he was "Dee-lighted" to see us.

In other parts of the Disney parks we are confronted by imaginary "menaces" . . . angry jungle natives, Indians on the warpath, marauding cutthroat pirates. On Main Street, though, there are no dangers; the most thrilling ride here is a horsedrawn omnibus. Main Street, U.S.A., with its portrayal of the Cancer wave, charms us, lulls us. No matter what generation or ethnic group we are a part of, we get the distinct feeling that we belong there . . . somewhere in our hearts, this cobblestoned throughfare makes us feel we have done that Cancerian thing: we have come Home.

And of course, that's what the Disney planners had in mind. As the entrance to each park, Main Street had to give visitors a friendly, reassuring homebase from which they could explore the jungles of Adventureland or the space travel of Tomorrowland.

All visits to the parks begin and end on Main Street; in this way, the Disney designers expressed the common American view that the years 1901-1916 were a time of innocence, goodness, and optimism . . . that they still today represent all the best qualities of **America**.

Main Street U.S.A.-the Cancer wave-is still "Home Sweet Home" for Americans. It is the home Americans lost after Neptune entered Leo, and World War I shattered American innocence. Then, the musical question was posed, "How Are You Gonna Keep 'Em Down On The Farm After They've Seen Patee?"; and the out-of-date thinking that Americans of this new wave laughed at was identified by novelist Sinclair Lewis in terms of a place name:

*Main Street.*

## SUMMATION

Crank up the old Victrola, put the needle on that scratchy old record, and listen to an old familiar tune:

The Neptune Factor was right on the money again.

Both times Neptune was in Cancer, the Sign of the Times' concern with Water, women, mothers, children, home, and homeland came to the fore.

What's more important to us, though, is what the Cancer waves tell us about their related waves, Capricorn.

Cancer is the Mother, Capricorn the Father. As history proves, this focus on parentalism inevitably finds the United States regarding its Western Hemisphere neighbors as unruly children, and trying to discipline their affairs. The **Cancer-Capricorn** pattern of military involvement in Latin America, the invoking of the Monroe Doctrine and the Roosevelt Corollaries, seems, as we enter a new Capricorn wave, to be upon us again.

When *Time*, *Newsweek*, and assorted columnists and commentators refer to the Reagan administration's policies **south-of-the-border** as "Big Stick diplomacy", or to the invasion of Grenada by a phrase coined to describe the **Spanish-American conflict**—"a splendid little war"—they are more correct than they realize.

John Barlow Martin, former American ambassador to the Dominican Republic, has drawn a parallel between Ronald Reagan's **anti-communism** in Latin America and Theodore Roosevelt's anti-Kaiserism in the same area. He infers that history is repeating itself; the Neptune Factor proves the **assumption**.

We will discuss the differences between Cancer and Capricorn in the section on the latter sign, Chapter 11. For now, we may sum up the similarities:

It will be a time when our leaders are very apt to send our troops into Latin American countries. It will be a time when old-fashioned patriotism becomes a new-fangled idea. It will be a time of concern for children; already the *Wall Street Journal* has pegged day-care centers and children's merchandise as major growth industries of the **80**'s, due to a rising Baby Boomlet. Already the Christmas season of **1983**—a mere 30 days before the beginning of the Capricorn wave—has found the two hottest sales items to be the resurgently popular Teddy Bear and the Cabbage Patch dolls . . . which not only echo the Cancer wave book, *Mrs. Wiggs of the Cabbage Patch*, but

have, as their major attraction, birth certificates and adoption papers that accompany each doll—a gimmick sure to appeal to the Cancer-Capricorn parenting urge.

And, of course, the Cancer wave began with Teddy Roosevelt, a "cowboy" from New York, as holdover President from the Gemini wave; this Capricorn wave has begun with Ronald Reagan, a "cowboy" from Illinois, as holdover President from the Sagittarius wave.

But, clearly, the similarities between T.R. and R.R. are superficial, and the differences more substantial. They may be alike in their Western personas and their attitudes toward our southern neighbors, but they are worlds apart in their basic political philosophies. Roosevelt founded the conservation of our natural resources; Reagan has done more to wreck that program than any other President. Roosevelt was a Progressive, a champion of the citizen against Big Business; no one in their right mind would ever accuse Reagan of being that.

The question arises: Do the differences between Cancer and Capricorn account for the fundamental differences between Roosevelt and Reagan . . . or are the signs similar enough to spell defeat in the coming years for Ronald Reagan's policies?

We will return to that question in Chapter 11. For now, we have the Leo wave—and a world war on each timeline—to examine.



# Sunrise, Sunset

*Sign of the Times: LEO*

*Ruler of the Sign: SUN*

*The Waves of Leo: 1751 - 1765; 1914-1929*

Thus far, we have examined the Neptune Factor in six of the Zodiac signs: Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, and Cancer. Since there are twelve Zodiac signs in all, this seems an appropriate place to pause and take stock of what we have learned.

To begin with, we can state definitely that our main thesis has proven to be correct: the events of a given time do reflect the Sign of that time. We have seen hundreds of historical examples corroborating the Neptune Factor, and cumulatively, they prove it beyond the shadow of a doubt. By now, we have seen things that skeptics might have chalked up to coincidence continue in unbroken strings for 82 years from 1670 to 1752, and for another 82 years from 1834 to 1916—164 years *in toto*—and therefore move out of the realm of coincidence and into the realm of pattern and conscious design.

Additionally, we have seen that events reflect not only the Sign of the Times, but the astrological element of that sign as well. The Zodiac proper begins with Aries; from that sign to Cancer, we have now examined one complete set of the four elements—Fire, Earth, Air, and Water—and are now, with Leo, about to begin this sequence again. However, since we began in Chapter 1 with Aquarius and Pisces—Air and Water signs, respectively—we should now be able to make some definitive statements about how the Neptune Factor repeats itself in terms of the elements.

Air waves are concerned with social change and intellectual forces. The Air waves of Aquarius were periods of great emphasis on Utopian experiments (from William Penn's colony to the com-

munes of the 1840's) and on mental matters (from Increase Mather's Philosophical Society to the Smithsonian Institution and Babbage's early computer). Likewise, the Air waves of Gemini propagated humanitarian movements from Franklin's Junto to the Populist Party, and intellectualism: Pope, Voltaire, journalism, the 'computer' developed to tabulate the 1890 Census data.

Water waves have coincided with mass emotional zeal and naval matters. Pisces, in its two waves, gave us the Salem witch hysteria and the religious revivals of the 1850's, the birth of the New England whaling industry and the golden age of steamboats. Cancer, in its two waves, brought the Great Awakening and the **Protestant-based** Progressive movement, the naval wars of the 1740's and the build-up of the U.S. Navy in the early 1900's.

We have only seen one example each of Fire and Earth waves thus far; but if all signs of one element share certain themes, we may expect coming Earth waves to be as concerned with money and ecology as the **already-examined** Taurus wave, and coming Fire waves to be as concerned with war and energy as was the Aries **wave**.

However, the Zodiac is made up of twelve signs, not four, or six. This plainly indicates that no two signs are *exactly* alike. For this reason, although all Fire signs share certain characteristics, we may expect the Fire sign of Leo, which we are about to examine, to differ in many ways from the previous Fire sign, Aries.

The easiest way to determine the differences between signs of the same element is to consider those signs' respective rulers. Fire signs may be similar, but Aries' ruler, Mars, and Leo's ruler, the Sun, are, quite literally, worlds apart.

All Fire signs are aggressive and **combative** . . . "hot-tempered", if you will. Mars' position as the God of War makes Aries the most warlike of the Fire signs. Leo shares the Fire element's tendency toward conflict, but *its* wars are tempered by the nature of its ruler, the Sun.

The **Sun** is the **life-giver**; humankind originated in the Tropics, and still today a sunny climate makes life easier and more pleasurable. The Sun is the center of our solar system; all the planets revolve around it. It is literally a star. For these reasons, the Sun is linked astrologically to comfort, hedonism, the cult of personality (or celebrity, or "stars").

The Sun is also considered to represent the Self, the key element in personality and hedonism. Through the ages, the Sun has

also been used as a symbol of God or the divine. In the Bible, the Lord tells Moses that His name is "I am that I am". In Astrology, one's Sun-sign basically describes who or what one is.

If we couple the solar symbolism of the Self and divinity we arrive at the concept of Ego and self-importance. If we further ponder what sort of individual might be considered divine, we come to the age-old notion that kings were rulers by divine right. This also fits the metaphor of the Sun as the center around which all things revolve. Up until fairly recent times, the affairs of nations—indeed, of the world itself—have revolved around kings.

At this point we turn to the symbol of Leo, which is, of course, the Lion . . . the King of Beasts. Astrology associates Leo with monarchy and its qualities: regal bearing, lordly manner, pomp, circumstance, and all the trappings of power. Lions and monarchs are proud, and pride usually leads to arrogance. This brings us back to the Self, egotism, and the Sun. We need only think of Louis XIV—the Sun King with his arrogant dictum, "*I am the State*", to quickly get the picture.

On the other hand, the Sun is beneficent to Life, and encourages propagation and creativity. Mix in the qualities of pomp and egotism, and we can understand why Leo is considered the sign of actors and theater. As mentioned in Chapter 1, this association of Leo's is borne out historically by the fact that when Neptune was in Leo from 1587 to 1602, William Shakespeare began writing his plays and helped usher in the Golden Age of drama in Elizabethan England.

Knowing these things about Leo and its ruler clues us in to the difference between this sign and Aries. The basic characteristic of Fire is excessiveness; a fire will consume just about everything in its path. Mars as a ruler made Aries excessive in terms of war; the Sun as ruler makes Leo excessive in terms of ego. The Sun, with its associations to comfort and creativity, is closer in nature to Venus than to Mars.

Thus, a Leo wave may have wars, but the deciding factors in their fighting will be the egotism of kings and those rulers' dreams of empire. More generally, the Leo wave will be a time of pleasure, hedonism, extravagance, **and—to** use a word derived from *flame*—flamboyance. It will be a favorable time for the dramatic arts; and, of course, the themes of Sun and Lion will be found. The Aquarian subcurrent may place an emphasis on the scientific, the unconventional, the rebellious, and the new, but the Aquarian concern of a

better world for all men will definitely take a backseat to the Leonine desire of bettering the individual self. For the same egotistical reason, it will not be a very religious time, despite the Sun's symbolic association with **God**.

As always, the best way to prove these predictions is to see what actually **happened**.

*The First Wave: 1751 -1765*

Since one of Leo's major associations is with kings and empires, we will look at these things first.

The peace treaty of **Aix-la-Chapelle** that ended the predominantly naval war of the 1740's created a truce that existed mainly on paper. On the North American continent, in the wilderness area west of the Appalachian Mountains, this truce was continually broken by French and British forces contesting for Indian allies, the profits of the fur trade, and control of the Ohio River system.

In 1753, Governor Robert Dinwiddie of Virginia received reports that the French were building forts in the Ohio country that Virginia claimed as its territory. Dinwiddie sent a **twenty-one** year old major of the Virginia militia, George **Washington**, into the wilderness to tell the French that they were trespassing. The French commander received Washington courteously, but replied to **Dinwiddie's** message that no Englishmen had a right to trade on the Ohio, and "as to the . . . Summons you send me to retire, I do not think myself obliged to obey it."<sup>1</sup>

The next year, Dinwiddie sent Washington (now a **lieutenant-colonel**) back into the disputed area, at the head of a small army with orders to seize the forks of the Ohio. Washington and his men surprised a French patrol in a rocky ravine; both sides fired, and ten French soldiers were killed, including the commanding officer, Coulon de **Jumonville**.

"The French immediately claimed that Jumonville had been on a mission to warn the English, as Washington had warned the French a year earlier, and that he had been 'assassinated' by the bloodthirsty Virginians. The French even made it appear that he was slaughtered while trying to read a communication to **Washington**."<sup>2</sup>

This charge of assassination started a new war between the French and the British. At first both sides tried to confine the fighting to the North American continent (where it was known as the

French and Indian War), but the combat spread to Europe (where it was called the Seven Years War) and to the British and French colonial possessions in India. Because it was fought on three continents, the historians tell us: "The whole struggle has often been called 'the First World War' . . ." <sup>3</sup> It lasted till the signing of the Peace of Paris in 1763.

Thus we find that the Leo wave was characterized by a competition between nations of the Old World for that very Leonine dream, empire. The ending of the wave brought an ending to that dream for France, the nation whose greatest ruler had identified himself with Leo's ruler, the Sun. Yet the end of a wave can also be considered a capstone to that particular age, and this is precisely what happened in the last years of the Leo wave. The nation of the Sun King fell from grace, but in its place a new power emerged, representing in *its* associations with Leo the culmination of the Leonine quest for empire.

This nation was England, whose symbol is the Lion, and who came out of the Seven Years War with a world empire on which, the British would boast, the ruler of Leo never set. Britain now ruled considerable portions of India and Africa, and in the New World, France was forced to surrender Canada to the Lion and retreat in the direction of a setting sun to a thin strip of settlements hugging the left bank of the Mississippi. The Fleur-de-Lis did not wave over these possessions for long either. France was forced to trade them to her ally, Spain, in return for Spain's surrender of Florida to the British. From Hudson's Bay to the Caribbean, the British Lion was now the master of the North American continent.

If the French and Indian/Seven Years/"first World War" highlighted Leo's imperial concerns, it also affirmed the Selfish side of the Sign. In 1754, eight colonies sent representatives to a Congress held in Albany, New York. Its purpose was to promote cooperation for the common defense. At this meeting, Benjamin Franklin presented a Plan of Union, proposing an intercolonial legislature, army, and navy. This attempt to unite the colonies got a cool response. The individual colonies either failed to ratify it, or rejected it completely. The history books tell us the reasons for the Albany Plan's rejection were "the individualism of the colonies . . . and the feeling (that their) special interests . . . would be restricted."<sup>4</sup> The proud, **self-centered** Lion makes a poor Sign of the Times for group ventures or shared authority.

We have said that Leo is the sign connected with theater and drama. These matters were considered sinful by the religious dissenters that first settled the colonies and were therefore virtually unknown in America up to this point. The Leo wave, as we might expect, changed this situation. In his authoritative *A History of the American Drama*, Professor Arthur Hobson Quinn states: "It is really with the coming of Lewis Hallam's company in 1752 that our theatrical history begins."<sup>5</sup> **Hallam**, an English actor, decided to take a chance on a tour of the colonies. As the Sign of the Times indicates, it was an opportune time for such a venture. This wave saw the building of theaters in Virginia, Pennsylvania, and New York, and the first play written by an American dramatist. Actors and musicians flocked to Charleston, South Carolina, a city with a notably liberal attitude toward the performing arts. Opposition to the theater continued during the Leo wave, but the medium's first foothold on colonial shores had been **gained**.

James Truslow Adams tells us that "two of the most marked characteristics of the period were the rampant speculation and the rise of 'big business' . . ."<sup>6</sup> At first, this may seem out of place in a Fire wave; we have said that Earth waves are the ones concerned with the economy. However, on closer examination we see that this speculative mania in which '**all** classes shared'<sup>7</sup> had decidedly Leonine attributes.

Consider, for example, the bold emphasis on the Leo buzzword *self* appearing in this passage from the history books: ". . . while many (colonists) were satisfied with the simple life in which they found themselves, others burned with a zeal for **self-improvement** and an ambition to rise in the world . . . . The best colonial expression of this ambition for **self-improvement** can be found in the works of Benjamin Franklin . . ."<sup>8</sup> who, the account goes on, compiled his advice in 1757 in "Father Abraham's Speech", or, as it is more commonly known, "The Way To Wealth". This diatribe, peppered with "Poor Richard's" familiar adages like "The sleeping Fox catches no Poultry . . . Early to Bed, etc. . . . Then plough deep, while Sluggards sleep . . . Keep thy Shop, and thy Shop will keep thee . . .", epitomizes the Leo wave's desire to 'get ahead'. This is confirmed by the fact that Franklin's tract "quickly gained an international audience. Franklin himself was astonished, and not a little proud, of its reception."<sup>9</sup>

The Leonine concern for Self also shows in the fact that the



biggest business of the time was smuggling. "The richest pre-Revolutionary merchant in Boston was Thomas Hancock . . . Like many merchants of the day, Hancock looked upon smuggling as an honorable occupation and was noted for his success in evading the law."<sup>10</sup>

The fact that no compunctions were felt about breaking the law in pursuit of profits may be seen as a sign of a moral decline in society. This is further seen in the decline, at the same time, of the influence of the clergy. Adams cites the 1758 statement of the Reverend Jonathan **Boucher**, recently arrived in Virginia from England, that the clergy "generally speaking, are the most despis'd and neglected Body in the Colony . . ." To this, we may add Adams' notation of "the obvious absence of ministers as leaders of opinion . . ." <sup>11</sup>, and the rise of the 'sinful' theater, and we quickly see the times had changed quite a bit from the Great Awakening of the Cancer wave.

Adams also notes a decrease in marriages and an increase in divorce. J.C. Furnas cites a rise in what we would call 'liberated' women, and wistful comments by many of these on the joys of *not* having **children**.<sup>12</sup> This is another about-face from the concerns of Cancer.

One factor that led to a breakdown of morals at the time was the carnage of the "World War". For example, this caused Voltaire to find himself at odds with the Leibnizian philosophy of Optimism, that this was the best of all possible worlds'. How could it possibly be, Voltaire wondered, when man was slaughtering man on three continents? "Elements, animals, human beings, all is at war," he wrote; "Admit it we must, *evil* exists in this world." The hero of his novel *Candide* is confronted by just how imperfect civilization is, fleeing battlefields over piles of dead bodies. Voltaire voiced the despair of many at the time when he wrote in a letter, "The whole world is ruined . . . Ah, what a century!"<sup>13</sup>

So arose an attitude of "Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we may die." In the colonies, another contributing factor to the breakdown of morals was the increased improvement of roads and availability of carriages. In 1757, Paul Revere was courting his first wife, Sarah Orne. In her Pulitzer Prize winning biography of Revere, Esther Forbes paints an interesting portrait of the time:

"A neighbor's chaise might be hired and a lovely day spent as far out as the Blue Hills of Milton. If the young couple spent the night with friends, no questions would be asked. Strict chaperonage was unheard of, and young people . . . were allowed a freedom not

to be known again in this country until the rise of the automobile.

" . . . About the time Paul went courting, another man described the fun he was having 'when kisses and drams (liquor) set the virgins aflame,' and the party seems to have ended up in a catch-as-catch-can.

" 'The chairs in wild order flew quite round the room,  
Some threatened with fire brands, some with a broom,  
While others, resolve to increase the uproar,  
Lay tussling with girls in wide heaps on the floor.' "14

All this, mind you, was taking place in **Puritan-haunted** Boston! It makes English traveler Andrew **Burnaby's** 1759 description of life in **Virginia**—that the inhabitants were "indolent . . . extremely fond of society, and much given to convivial **pleasures**"<sup>15</sup>—**sound** mild; yet we know for a fact that the Cavalier heritage of the South made the mores there quite looser than in New **England**.

At the same time, the Old World was giving colonial youth a taste of decadence. Benjamin Franklin's son William is a prime example of **the** countless young Americans who went to England for a college education and returned with aristocratic longings. Furnas finds, in these cases, evidence of a growing trend to **expatriation**.<sup>16</sup> Adams cites increased French influence in the colonies, despite the war, in fashions and **manners**,<sup>17</sup> some of this French input, like Diderot's *Encyclopedia*, upset convention and shocked the status quo.

The Aquarian subcurrent may be found in the time's emphasis on scientific experiments; during this wave, Franklin flew his kite, made his observations about electricity, and developed the lightning rod. The fact that his son went to college points to a rising trend toward higher education; young colonials who could not study overseas attended institutions at home like Virginia's William and Mary, and Massachusetts' Harvard. "Within the thirty years remaining before the Revolution, five more colleges were established . . . all the result of what Yale President Ezra Stiles called 'college enthusiasm.'"<sup>18</sup> Though Stiles did not make his comment until much later (1770), Professor Lawrence A. **Cremin** says that "beginning with the founding of the College of New Jersey in 1746, the 'college enthusiasm' which he remarked quickly became a permanent feature of the American **scene**."<sup>19</sup>

The collegiate trend was Aquarian, but the conduct of the students tended to be Leonine. An account of John Adams' fellow scholars (Harvard, Class of 1755) tells us:

"They had money to spend, they boasted of rendezvous with girls in the forbidden houses along Cambridge lanes . . . they talked cockfighting and horse racing like veterans, and were forever being 'admonished' and 'degraded' in chapel for "drinking spiritous liquors' and being consequently late to morning prayers."<sup>20</sup> While it is true that these students were usually from colonies other than Puritan Massachusetts, it is also true that the taverns and whorehouses were right there in the Bay Colony.

In conclusion, the atmosphere of the first Leo wave, 1751 to 1765, may be accurately sketched as follows: The "first World War", begun with an assassination, was fought as the culmination of a European struggle for empire; governmental bans on certain types of merchandise were laughed at by businessmen who smuggled in these goods, and the great mass of people saw nothing wrong with this; zealous self-interest defeated a colonial union, and zealous self-improvement led to all classes speculating in business; the carnage of the war, the tacit public approval of lawbreaking, the decline of the clergy, the rise of the theater, the flirtation of expatriate youth with European 'decadence', better roads and a greater number of vehicles at home, all contributed to a 'moral decline' in America, particularly among young **people**.

So we turn to Neptune's second transit of Leo.

### *The Second Wave: 1914 -1929*

During the years 1914 to 1916, Neptune moved back and forth between the signs Cancer and Leo, due (as in other such instances) to retrograde motion. Thus as mentioned in the previous chapter, certain events of these years fit the spirit of the Cancer wave. But in what would be the most important event of this time, we find the influence of Leo.

Once again, as in the previous Leo wave, a "first World War" **started** as a result of an **assassination—World War I**, begun over the **murder** of Austrian archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife in **Sarajevo, Serbia, in 1914**.

**As in the Seven Years War**, it was originally thought that World

War I could be contained on one **continent**—this time, **Europe**—but such was not the case. In 1917, in response to continued German submarine attacks on neutral shipping, President Woodrow Wilson (who had just won re-election on the slogan "He Kept Us Out of the War") asked Congress to declare war on Germany. Thus, the U.S. entered the conflict on the side of Britain, France, and Italy.

As in the previous Leo wave, this new "first World War" was really fought over empires. The same *Encyclopedia Britannica* article on Colonialism that tells us the Seven Years War ended "the first great era of colonial conflict" and made the British Empire "the world's foremost overseas domain", also states that the aftermath of World War I marked "the apex of colonial empires throughout the world".<sup>21</sup>

Once again, the Leo wave sounded not only the themes of kings and empires, but the theme of self-interest defeating cooperative ventures between states. At the Treaty conference of Versailles, Wilson pushed forward a plan for a League of Nations, a kind of world congress to prevent future wars. Like Franklin's Albany Plan of Union, Wilson's plan went down to defeat. European nations gave it no more than lukewarm support, while the United States Senate, fearful that the League would limit America's ability to act in its own interests, rejected the plan completely.

As before, the Leo symbols of Sun and Lion figured prominently in the post-war world. Once again, the British Lion was triumphant, and the Empire extended now, not just into India and Africa, but into the hot, sunny climes of Palestine, Egypt, and Iraq. In Japan—the 'Land of the Rising Sun'—the military was agitating for imperial expansion. Perhaps the most sinister Leo symbolism developed in defeated Germany, where the embittered soldier Adolf Hitler joined the small National Socialist Workers Party. He would rise to the top of this organization, and lead it in the abortive Beer Hall Putsch in Munich . . . and, along the way, give the Nazis an effective **symbol—the** Swastika, for centuries a Hindu symbol of the Sun.

In Russia, World War I led to the Bolshevik Revolution; and as Neptune moved from Cancer to Leo, "Mother" Russia was taken over by Nikolai Lenin and the **Communists—who** followed the philosophy Karl Marx had laid down in the opposite Aquarian wave.

Finally, just as the carnage of the Seven Years War made men like Voltaire doubtful of Optimism, so did the slaughter of World

War I make the second Leo generation pessimistic. They became "a new generation dedicated more than the last to the fear of poverty and the worship of success; grown up to find all Gods dead, all wars fought, all faiths in man shaken."<sup>22</sup>

By 1917, the Progressive movement was dying out along with the Cancer wave that had fostered it. Ironically, its last two significant achievements contributed to the creation of the new Leo mood.

One of these achievements was the 19th Amendment to the Constitution, which gave American women the right to vote. It was thought these new voters would form a power bloc for social legislation of the Cancerian Progressive type. It was soon found that they would not; women differed politically amongst themselves just as much as men did. They heavily supported the non-Progressive Republican Warren G. Harding for the most non-feminist of reasons: they found his matinee-idol good looks sexually appealing.

This rejection of the Cancerian philosophy was explained by a young woman of the Leo wave in an article in the *Woman's Journal* of April, 1928: "... we're not out to benefit society, to remold existence, to make industry safe for anyone except ourselves, to give any small peoples except ourselves their rights. We're not out for submerged tenths, we're not going to suffer over how the other half lives. We're out for Mary's job and Luella's art, and Barbara's independence and the rest of our individual careers and desires."

In this statement, historian William L. O'Neill sees a parallel to the concurrent Dada movement in the arts: "an insistence that the private vision takes precedence over the social will, that art exists for its own sake and woman for her own sake ..."<sup>23</sup> As astrology has always maintained, Leo is the sign of self-centeredness.

The change from Cancer to Leo was even seen in the anatomy of the new wave's women. They had a mania to become as thin as rails; breasts, the Cancerian body part, were strapped down, as if to deny their very existence; hair was cut short and bobbed. Women started to look more like boys; and Leo, after all, is a masculine sign concerned with youth. Social historian Frederick Lewis Allen put his finger squarely on this refutation of Cancerian femininity when he observed that the women of the Twenties did not want to be "broad-hipped mothers of the race, but irresponsible playmates."<sup>24</sup> The Sign of the Times was no longer associated with Mother; Leo is the sign of Play.

The flapper, with her boyish figure and daringly high skirts, re-

**flected** the Leonine change in moral values, and here we find the ironic consequence of the other last gasp of Cancerian Progressivism. At the end of World War I, the Progressive crusade for the prohibition of alcohol became law with the passage of the 18th Amendment and the Volstead Act. The Cancer wave had believed that Prohibition would improve society's morals. In the **anti-Cancerian** atmosphere of Leo, it did just the opposite.

The sale of bootleg alcohol became a thriving industry. Down the entire length of the Atlantic seaboard, boats filled with booze were anchored safely outside the three-mile limit, and sold to anyone who came out, by yacht or rowboat. Contraband liquor was smuggled in from Canada. Organized crime was born of the demand for alcohol; a new figure emerged in American **life—the** gangster, typified by **Al** Capone, whose bootlegging activities made him a greater power in Chicago than the city's richest merchant. Rival gangs fought each other for control; **shoot-outs** and high speed chases became standard features of urban life.

Leo being the Sign of the Times, this was all condoned by the public. As in the last Leo wave, smuggling was perfectly acceptable to the people, and smugglers were respected and idolized. A Chicago lawyer named George Remus moved to Cincinnati, giving up his career before the Bar for a new career illegally stocking bars; in less than five years, he had made five million dollars. He lived in a gray **castle-like** mansion, with an entrance hall decorated like a Brazilian rainforest and a piano made of gold. To celebrate the installation of a **\$125,000** swimming pool, he threw a party where Pontiac sedans were given as souvenirs to the guests. When convicted of bootlegging, he traveled to the federal penitentiary in Atlanta by private club car complete with waiters and gourmet cuisine, and was seen off at the station by 500 well-wishers. The real life millionaire bootlegger Remus could have been the model for F. Scott Fitzgerald's fictional Jay Gatsby. Both seem to be spiritual descendants of the respected smugglers like Thomas Hancock of the last Leo wave.

Once again, breaking the law had become acceptable, even fashionable. (Perhaps this was why no one seemed to care much when members of President Harding's cabinet were caught acting illegally in the Teapot Dome scandal.) Once again, this contributed to a breakdown of public morality. When liquor was legal, women were generally barred from service in saloons. After Prohibition, women were regular patrons of the illegal speakeasies. Standards of conduct



had changed as radically from the Progressive Era as they had from the Great Awakening to the promiscuous youth of the 1750's.

The pattern was the same: a 'live for today' attitude promoted by a world war and the widespread acceptance of criminal activities. Pulitzer Prize winner Esther Forbes told us that the youth of Paul Revere's day were helped along in their promiscuity by the mobility that carriages provided, and observed that such freedom "would not be known again in this country until the rise of the automobile." We find that this second Leo wave is exactly when the automobile rose; although cars were invented in the Gemini wave and available in the Cancer wave, they did not really take off until after 1912. In that year there was only 1 car for every 114 Americans; by 1920, there was 1 for every 13. By 1929, \$1 out of every \$5 of disposable income was spent by the American consumer on automobiles.

As the youth of the first Leo wave made love in carriages on dark lanes, the youth of the second grappled in rumble seats on back roads. When sociologists Robert and Helen Lynd studied Muncie, Indiana, for their 1929 book, *Middletown*, a longtime resident asked them, "Why on earth do you need to study what's changing this country? I can **tell** you what's happening in just four letters: A-U-T-O."

Owning **an auto was a** mark of status; it showed you were doing all right. This was extremely important because what was really changing the country was the Sign of the Times; once again, Leo was putting the spotlight on self-importance and self-esteem. Once again, all classes indulged in business speculation, millions playing the market, pushing stock prices far above their worth, and paying no mind to the few analysts that predicted this would lead to a Wall Street crash. The stock market was a magic source of prosperity, the way to 'get ahead'.

Another sign of the Leo influence was the mania for self-improvement. Dr. **Emile Coue** became the prophet of millions with his philosophy: "Every day, in every way, I am becoming better and better." Advertising promoted cure-alls for every social or physical inadequacy. "They Laughed When I Sat Down At the Piano, But When I Started to Play!" - U.S. School of Music could make you the life of the party. "You Didn't Say A Single Word All Evening"-buy *EJbert Hubbard's Scrap Book* and commit its anecdotes to memory. "Are you sure about yourself?" - "Listerine ends halitosis".

This brings us to the Leo association with the cult of personality, with supposedly divine beings. Social historian Jules Abels de-

votes an entire chapter of his survey of the '20's to what he calls the "Personality Craze". His observations describe a time that was pure Leo:

"Absorption with personality was so much a hallmark of the age . . . It would be futile to explore the rationality of it all. There was an exuberance in the air, a *joie de vivre* that found expression in identification with other human beings. Most ambrosial was the delight in sharing vicariously in the experience of superior human beings, those who stood above the mass."<sup>25</sup>

This was the heyday of the great ticker-tape parades in New York City. When Charles Lindbergh made his successful solo flight across the Atlantic, people suggested he be exempted from paying income tax and his portrait be placed next to George Washington's on the **three-cent** stamp.

The public was obsessed with 'the **best**'—in whatever field, but especially those that involved competition. Leo loves leisure time, and as it increased, it gave rise to sports stars who were, to use the proper word, lionized. Bobby Jones and Glenna Collett were "The King and Queen of Golf"; sportswriter Grantland Rice, in all seriousness, compared Jones' ability on the green to Rembrandt's in art and Shakespeare's in drama. William T. Tilden II was hailed as "The Colossus of Tennis"; female player Helen Wills was "Queen Helen". Baseball's Babe Ruth was dubbed "The Sultan of Swat". The Jack Dempsey-Gene Tunney prizefight was "The Battle of the Ages"; Man **O'War**, "the greatest horse ever bred", won "the greatest race in history".

As evident from most of the nicknames above, the Leo association with royalty was coming to the fore. Small wonder, then, that the country went wild over visits from Edward, the Prince of Wales, and Queen Marie of Rumania. On the homefront, the Leo wave witnessed the crowning of the first Miss America.

A prime source of divines for public adulation was the booming movie industry. Just as the rise of theater occurred in the first wave, the rise of cinema as a medium beyond one-reel silents occurred in the second wave. The picture that broke the mold was *The Birth of a Nation*, D.W. Griffith's 1914 epic of the last Fire wave, Aries, and its Civil War. The film's success led Griffith in 1916 to make the \$2 million extravaganza, *Intolerance* . . . which bore the Leonine subtitle, "A Sun-Play of the Ages".

By the Twenties, movies had become so popular that '**palaces**'

were being built in which to watch them. The first was the Central Park, built in Chicago in 1917 by the Balaban brothers. It was imitated, and outdone, all over the country. These theaters earned the name 'palaces' for the lavishness of their decor: grand staircases of marble, crystal chandeliers, gilded statues, murals, friezes, electric lights twinkling as stars in ceilings painted to look like the heavens. Money was no object in building on a scale of grandeur once known only to royalty. (History was repeating itself; during the first Leo wave, the painters of the French court suddenly turned to theater design, scenery painting, and theatrical themes.) The big studios of Hollywood came into being to provide a film-hungry public, and one of the biggest, *Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer*, chose as its symbol, Leo, the Lion.

The movies gave the second Leo wave those very appropriate things, "stars"; and perhaps the greatest was the ex-gardener, janitor, and restaurant dancer, Rudolph Valentino. In keeping with the sunny climate motif of Leo, he became the preeminent screen lover of the time in such vehicles as *Blood and Sand*, and his greatest success, *The Shiek*, where his seduction of Agnes Ayers in a tent in the desert electrified American womanhood. The term "shiek" became the male counterpart to "flapper"; "flapper" itself was joined by "Sheba". A song written in Valentino's honor, "The Shiek of Araby", became wildly **popular**.

At the height of his success, in 1926, Valentino suddenly died. The line of sobbing females at his wake stretched for eight blocks. Women and girls in America and Europe committed suicide in despair over his death. The Leonine associations, though, carried on beyond the grave. A studio press agent revealed that the actor's last words had been, "Let the tent be struck". "When it was discovered that they had also been the last words of General Robert E. Lee, they were amended to, 'I want the sunlight to greet me.'<sup>26</sup> A memorial song was written: "There's A New Star In Heaven Tonight".

Shieks, shebas, sand, sunlight, and stars clue us in to all the Leonine themes of sun and heat that filled the period. Popular songs of the time were "The World Is Waiting For Sunrise", "Swanee", "Down Where The Swanee River Flows", "Desert Song", "Hot Lips", and "S-H-I-N-E". As Valentino was the Shiek, and Babe Ruth a Sultan, Greta Garbo was "The Sphinx". Around 1919, turbans became fashionable for women; in 1922, the discovery of the tomb of **King Tutankhamen started** a boom in Egyptian motifs. Egypt, of

course, had as its major deity, the Sun-God, Ra. Though it seems facetious, his very name was chanted throughout the wave, as the cheer in the popular song, "Collegiate": "Rah-Rah-Rah".

In 1926, Ernest Hemingway's first real novel was published; from a verse in Ecclesiastes, he got the book's Leonine title, *The Sun Also Rises*. The **Southwest's** desert regions were the setting for **Willa** Cather's 1927 **best-seller** *Death Comes For the Archbishop*. Americans first began thinking of Florida as a vacation spot, and there was a mania of land speculation there. Pueblo Indian and Spanish Colonial architecture were revived as popular building styles.

The 1918 play *Lightnin'* had one of the longest runs in U.S. theatrical history, 1291 performances. At Chicago's Museum of Science and Industry, the living room of the **1920's** contains a fireplace, and it is noted that this home feature was popular again for the first time since the Aries wave. More ominously, the **Ku Klux Klan** was popular again, too, and crosses were burned on a scale not seen since the last Fire wave.

The 1917 closing of Storyville, New Orleans' redlight district, brought a new music out of the South to the metropolitan North. When Jazz was considered good (as when young Louis Armstrong blew his trumpet in Joe "King" Oliver's band, or Duke Ellington's group played at the Cotton Club in Harlem), the appropriate saying was that it was "hot". "Get hot!" was a favorite expression of this wave's generation, who danced the Charleston (named for that sunny city so popular with artists in the last wave); and the generation itself was called "Flaming Youth".

Much of what they did tuned in to Leo's Lion theme. They rode around in Stutz Bearcats with animal tails flying from the antennas, and pronounced good things as being "the cat's meow" and "the cat's pajamas". They wore raccoon coats which gave them a furry, feline appearance, and shimmied to the "Tiger Rag" or "Kitten on the Keys" or the sounds of "Bix" Biederbecke's Wolverine Orchestra. They turned the older generation's accusations into an anthem, "Running Wild", and their actions caused the decade to be named "The Roaring '20's", after the sound a lion makes.

Many of them followed the lead of their chronicler, F. Scott Fitzgerald, and attended **colleges** as if they were country clubs, then went to **'decadent'** Europe for a fling at expatriatism. From "College Enthusiasm" to Europhilia, all these things had, of course, also been

popular with the youth of the first Leo wave.

Once again, marriages were down, divorces were up, and churches were declining in prestige; novelist Sinclair Lewis attacked all these institutions in *Main Street*, *Babbitt*, and *Elmer Gantry*, journalist H.L. Mencken inveighed against the "booboisie", and Clarence Darrow demolished "the old-time religion" and its defender, William Jennings Bryan, in the famous Scopes "Monkey Trial" in Dayton, Tennessee.

It was certainly a different kind of time than the previous Cancer wave. In 1915, America's first birth control clinic was opened. In 1917, a play called *Why Marry?* won the Pulitzer Prize for drama. By 1928, Eddie Cantor's *Makin' Whoopee* was a Broadway hit.

It was a typically egotistical Leonine time; a time when, in Fitzgerald's words, "America was going on the greatest, gaudiest spree in its history". Yet, clearly, it was not that different in its major points from the Leo wave of the eighteenth century.

As Neptune left Leo in 1929, the party suddenly came to an end. In the years following, the beautiful Zelda Fitzgerald wound up in a mental institution from too much drink and high living; her husband, Scott, was forced to prostitute his talent, writing screenplays that were never filmed and *Saturday Evening Post* stories about a washed-up Hollywood hack in order to make ends meet.

Fitzgerald titled an article about the ending of his glory, "The Crack-Up". It mirrored that of the whole nation. In 1929, as Neptune changed signs, the stock market teetered on the unstable foundation of prices inflated by speculation, and tumbled down in a spectacular crash. As we will see in the next chapter, a similar thing happened at the end of the first Leo wave.

We note, finally, how prophetic composer Hoagy Carmichael and lyricist Mitchell Parrish were when they wrote, in 1929, the last song hit of the Leo wave to use stellar symbolism. Soon, bread lines and soup kitchens would be common sights in America; and Carmichael and Parrish's song is melancholy and caught up in reveries of happier times now past. The bright, shining, Leonine Roaring Twenties had come to an end . . . and all that was left of them was the "Star Dust" of a song.

## SUMMATION

In *The Saga of American Society*, historian Dixon Wecter states:

"The **quarter-century** from 1740 to 1765 saw the greatest florescence of luxury which this land had ever **known**—**silks**, jewels, gold and silver plate, French and Spanish wines, **portrait-painting**, carriages from London, horse-racing for high stakes, fox-hunts, concerts, balls, and plays in the theaters at Williamsburg and **Charleston**—a social manifestation so **wide-spread** and competitive that it can be compared only to the Gilded Age three decades before the Great War."<sup>27</sup>

From what we have seen in this book so far, we must take slight issue with his **observation**.

First of all, his time-frame of a **quarter-century** is a bit off. The 1740's were the religiously oriented time of the Great Awakening; the plays Wecter cites did not, according to other historians, start until the **1750's**.

Secondly, as seen in Chapter 3, the Gilded Age more closely resembles the earlier Taurus period, especially in such crucial things as Bull symbolism and landscape architecture.

Thirdly, as seen in this chapter, the evidence Wecter cites (carriages, concerts, balls, and plays) more closely corresponds to the second Leo wave of the Roaring Twenties.

Historians, of course, are prone to disagree with each other, but history itself shows astonishing parallels between 1751-1765 and 1914-1929: both periods had a 'first World War' begun with an assassination, followed by widespread smuggling and public approval of same, rise of drama, increased mobility, and moral decline. Both periods were concerned with kings, empires, and **self-improvement**.

However, the greatest similarity comes at the end of each period. The **mid-1760's**, as we are about to see, were a time of economic depression and agitation for change by the common man. The **1930's**, we will also see, experienced these same concerns.

Wecter falls into line with the Neptune Factor by his cutoff date of 1765 (the last year of the first Leo wave) and his statement that before then, "People of means felt no need to affect that later republican simplicity which became fashionable (afterwards) . . ." By 'republican', he means **non-aristocratic**, and at both 1765 and 1929, we are poised for periods of dire economic emergency in which past extravagances will make the rich feel very uneasy.

During both Leo waves, Neptune flitted around luxury and high living like a moth around a flame. However, as the story of Icarus makes clear, if you fly too close to the Sun, your wings are



liable to get singed.

Now, Neptune comes crashing down to the Earth sign of Virgo, associated with the economy and the common man.

# A "Common" Thread

*Sign of the Times: VIRGO*

*Ruler of the Sign: MERCURY*

*The Waves of Virgo: 1764 - 1779; 1928 - 1943*

With Virgo, we have come to the second Earth sign of the Zodiac. As noted in Chapter 3, when we examined the first Earth sign, Taurus, all Earth signs are concerned with the economy and society's class structure. The reason for this is easy to grasp: the products of the earth are the basis of trade, and society is divided into levels much as the earth itself is divided into strata.

All of Neptune's Earth waves have a common theme: economic readjustment. The key to understanding this lies in the very words "Earth wave".

What is an Earth wave? In physical terms, it is the cracking and restructuring of the earth's strata as a result of mounting pressure. The earth itself moves, and mountains and valleys, peaks and depressions, are brought about.

Economic peaks and depressions, and the events they bring about, parallel this phenomenon, as the cracking and restructuring of economic levels takes place. The astrological Earth wave corresponds to the physical one.

If we know this, then we know that Neptune's transit through Virgo, an Earth sign, will bring about a focus on not only economic matters, but social upheaval as well. And if we know about Virgo in particular, we can tell much about the nature of this upheaval.

There are three Earth signs, and they are symbolized by increasingly higher levels of the physical earth. The first sign, Taurus, is represented by the earth below the surface, and in economic terms has to do with natural resources. (As seen in Chapter 3, Taurus waves had much to do with prosperity brought by management of America's

resources.) The last sign, Capricorn, is symbolized by mountains, and corresponds to economic heights as well, in the personification of the business executive.

The middle sign, Virgo, greatly corresponds to the middle ground, ecologically and economically. In the solar year, Virgo is the time of the harvest, and that which has been harvested is that which has grown out of the ground and stretched toward the sky. Economically, the harvest time conjures up images of the farmer, the picker, the field hand and migrant worker, those with bent backs and calloused palms; with its additional association with tradesmen and mechanics, Virgo is emphatically the sign of the common working man.

Therefore, the upheaval of this Earth wave will center around the commoner, the "average Joe". Further credence is lent to this by the pattern we have seen all through the Neptune Factor: a new wave refutes the wave that has come before. By concerning itself with the common man, the Virgo wave **will** be inimical to the royalty and "upper crust" with which the Leo wave was associated.

Virgo is the second sign of the Zodiac ruled by Mercury, and so we may expect to see once again the themes of communication and transportation that we saw in Mercury's other wave, Gemini. However, since Virgo is a "**down-to-Earth**" sign, we may expect a more practical application of these matters than airy Gemini showed us (indeed, Virgo's connection with mechanics clues us in to this practical bent.)

The symbol of Virgo is the Virgin, a familiar figure in the myths and religions of the world under such names as **Isis**, Astraea, Ceres and Demeter. She symbolizes the promise of the harvest . . . the promise of abundance, prosperity, and the end of the year's work. Of course, the most famous Virgin of all is Mary, mother of Jesus. Astrologer Alan Oken relates her to Virgo and its opposite sign, Pisces, when he tells us: "**'Mary'** can be traced to the **Sanskrit** word *maya* = ocean; the ancient Hebrew word for water is **may** *am* and in Latin *mare* means sea. **'Jesus'** is the Greek word *ichthys* = fish. As we know, Pisces the Fish is the zodiacal polar opposite to Virgo the Virgin."<sup>1</sup>

In American history, we find that Neptune was in Virgo in **1607** when Captain John Smith led the first band of English colonists to these shores. They settled in a place named in honor of Queen Elizabeth I. Yet, unlike Maryland named for Queen Mary, the

Carolinas named for King Charles, Georgia for King George, or Delaware for Lord De la Warre, this colony was not named Elizabethia, or Regina, or Queensland. It took its name, Virginia, not from the Queen's actual name, but from her nickname, "The Virgin Queen". (It's as if our nation's capital were named Patria because George Washington was called "The Father of His Country", or Lincoln, Nebraska named Honestville in tribute to "Honest Abe.") But then, if Virginia had been named otherwise, it would not have been such an appropriate place to be settled when the Virgin was the Sign of the Times.

Then, too, history also records that Captain Smith, in order to ensure Virginia's survival, informed the colonists (many of whom were well-to-do, and used to being waited on by servants) that no one could live off the labor of another; if they wanted to eat, they had to work. This is precisely the sort of socio/economic upheaval we have predicted for a Virgo wave.

Thus, we may cite our expectations for the waves of Virgo: There will be times in which the common man agitates for a more just economic and social order, times that are **anti-Leonine** in the sense of being **anti-monarchical**, **anti-upper** class. There will be times in which Mercury's themes of communication, transportation, and the written word will come to the fore, but in a practical, Earthy way. The promise of the **harvest—security** and **happiness—will** be sought after, and the subcurrent will be Piscean, sentimental and spiritual.

### *The First Wave: 1764 - 1779*

As we saw in the last chapter, the closing of the Seven Years War had made the Leonine dream of empire a reality for **Britain**. In forts and villages all over North America, the French **Fleur-de-Lis** was hauled down and the Union Jack was run up.

What was not mentioned in Chapter 6 was that England, the new master of America (and, to a great extent, the world), got a new master itself. George III was **twenty-two** years old when he ascended to the throne upon his grandfather's death in 1760, and all his short life he had been sheltered by his Austrian mother and a scheming tutor who had raised him to believe in the typically Leonine concept of the divine right of kings. This was an attitude the English had not seen in their monarchs for some time; the pattern of a strong **Parlia-**

ment and a figurehead ruler was well established when George III became king. He had other ideas, though; and so the stage was set for tragedy as Neptune left Leo and came down to Earth in Virgo.

The cost of waging a world-wide war had been staggering to the British economy. George III, new to the throne, assumed it would be a simple matter to levy new taxes and end the imperial shortfall. But the Leo wave was ending, and His Majesty discovered to his royal dismay that the citizens of England, who could vote on the proposal, were not about to pay taxes in the midst of a post-war depression. So, the absolute monarch had to look elsewhere for revenue . . . some place where the taxpayers didn't have a voice in the matter. As we all know, his eyes fell upon the American colonies.

You have to feel a little sorry for him. He was the classic example of the wrong man at the wrong time, and now he made the classic wrong move, as well. The colonies were experiencing a post-war depression, too.

"The war had brought glory for the **generals**, death to the privates, wealth for the merchants, unemployment for the poor. There were 25,000 people living in New York (there had been 7,000 in 1720) when the (Seven Years) War ended. A newspaper editor wrote about the growing 'Number of Beggars and wandering Poor' in the streets of the city. Letters in the papers questioned the distribution of wealth: 'How often have our Streets been covered with Thousands of Barrels of Flour for trade, while our near Neighbors can hardly procure enough to make a Dumplin to satisfy **hunger?**'"<sup>2</sup>

"During the war merchants had increased their stock and speculated. Farmers had enlarged their farms. Those boom years were over; the depression had begun . . . . The merchants were going down like a house of playing cards. Each big house . . . carried innumerable small ones with it. Shipwrights, sailors, and sailmakers might suffer first, but tailors and **peruke-makers, button-molders** or soapboilers, silversmiths or braziers, all followed. Rents and mortgages could not be paid . . . . Farmers drove mutton to town, could get no decent price, and angrily drove them home again."<sup>3</sup>

George III, still dreaming his Leonine dreams, was unaware of the economic crisis in the colonies; even if he had known, it would have made no difference to him. The duty of a subject was to obey his monarch. Thus, in 1765, George's prime minister, Grenville, proposed a tax stamp be placed on all American newspapers, legal, and commercial documents.

Astrologically, papers of this sort are under the rulership of Mercury, the god of communication and trade . . . and Mercury, of course, is the ruler of Virgo. The British assumed their Stamp Act to be a matter of small importance, and, in truth, it was; other measures passed by Parliament, strengthening and enforcing anti-smuggling laws and taxing sugar, provided the imperial coffers with far more revenue. Yet it was the Stamp Act that Americans greeted most ferociously, burning Grenville in effigy and vowing to hang him should he ever set foot in the colonies. The British were totally astounded by this furor; but with Neptune now in Mercury's sign, how could a tax on Mercurial items be anything but a *cause celebre*?

In keeping with our expectations, the experts tell us that this Virgo wave marks a time in American history when the common man had had enough. His frustrations and blunted aspirations came bubbling to the surface of colonial society in a fast boil of class hatred. For example, in North Carolina at this time, several thousand poor frontier farmers calling themselves the Regulators frequently fought armed battles against merchants, lawyers, judges, tax collectors, and public officials. In New York state, there were tenant uprisings against the great manorial landlords (the Livingstons, Van Rensselaers, and Van Cortlands), "that pitted the poor against the rich perhaps more dramatically than any struggle in previous colonial times . . ." <sup>4</sup>

In the cities, small tradesmen and common laborers were demanding a larger voice in the political process and a more equitable share of the economy. Intriguing to us, since Virgo is traditionally associated with mechanics, these urban workers were known, in the parlance of the times, by that very term. We are told, "throughout the entire controversy, from 1763 to 1776, the most militant champions of American rights were those Western farmers and urban mechanics who wanted political changes within America . . . . Such men welcomed . . . an opportunity to establish a more democratic form of government and to overthrow economic privilege." <sup>5</sup>

Historian Howard Zinn argues that the wealthy of the colonies used issues like the Stamp Act to deflect the anger of the poor from themselves to the British, and so protect their fortunes and power. <sup>6</sup> **There is much truth to this—and we will see a similar thing in the next Virgo wave—but in the most important turn of events, one may wonder just who was using who. Consider, for instance, the strange alliance in Boston between John Hancock and Samuel Adams.**

**Adams, though** a most uncommon common man, was no



member of the elite. He was an impoverished man, whose hatred of the colonial upper class went a long way back. When Adams was a student at Harvard, his father's fortune had been wiped out when the Boston aristocrat Thomas Hutchinson called on Parliament to shut down a land bank which the elder Adams headed. The Adams family's wharf and brewery were impounded; Hutchinson went on to become lieutenant-governor of Massachusetts; and Sam Adams was forced to wait on the tables of his fellow students in order to pay his tuition. He never was **able** to recoup his family's losses, and grew up a failure in everything he tried his hand at . . . except organizing a **revolution**.

John Hancock, on the other hand, inherited the fortune of his uncle Thomas, the smuggler, and so, at the age of twenty-seven, became the wealthiest man in New England, and the second wealthiest in all America. While Sam Adams was uniting the rival gangs of dock-side toughs and unemployed that frequented the taverns of Boston's North and South ends, fusing them into the revolutionary mob that would be known as the Sons of Liberty, Hancock was enjoying his late uncle's mansion, carriage, and wealth.

No two men could be more opposite, and yet, the penniless Adams used his considerable skills of persuasion on the patrician Hancock and converted him to the radical cause; thereupon, Adams used Hancock's money to further the struggle for social change. Hancock may have been protecting his wealth and position by siding with the increasingly unruly people, but in turn, he gave Adams and his faction what they needed most: unlimited funds.

So, **Hancock, dressed** in his elegant finery, spoke publicly about despising "the glare of wealth", was cheered by the poor, and ostracized by his fellow rich as a traitor to his class. Adams stood behind the scenes, pulling strings like a master puppeteer. As people said at the time-in a phrase which is pure Mercury in choice of words-"Sam Adams writes the letters and John Hancock pays the postage."

Which brings us to a factor crucial in all that happened at this **time—the Mercury-ruled** medium of communication. The historians tell us that by the beginning of this wave, the machinery to communicate, the printing technology that started up in the last wave Mercury ruled (Gemini), was finally in place and operating in all the colonies. The Leo wave's improvements in roads and vehicular transport (which, again, began in Mercury's last wave, Gemini) was utilized now in this new Mercury period to improve the colonial postal

system. Thus, measures passed by Parliament, and a given colony's reaction to them, could be rapidly communicated to the rest of English America.

This had great impact on events. For example, a lawyer from the backwater, hardscrabble farm districts of Virginia, Patrick Henry, rose in that colony's legislature to denounce the Stamp Tax as an act of tyranny that could spell George III's downfall. "Tarquin and Caesar had each his Brutus," Henry roared, "Charles the First his Cromwell, and George the Third-" (at this point, he was interrupted by a shocked Speaker of the House, crying "Treason!"; Henry paused, then continued:) "-may profit by their example. If *this* be treason, make the most of it!"

Henry's speech electrified the legislators; they passed his anti-tax resolutions, and the royal governor dissolved the body for it. But, due to the communication apparatus available, Henry's Virginia Resolves also electrified the rest of the colonies. They were published first in the Newport *Mercury* (it figures), and reprinted widely. They spurred the Sons of Liberty up in Boston to terrorize the would-be tax collectors, and burn the home of Sam Adams' old nemesis, Lieutenant-Governor Hutchinson. These events in turn were communicated throughout the colonies, and by October of 1765, a Stamp Act Congress with delegates from nine colonies met in New York City to draft a formal protest of the tax to Parliament and the King.

George III was getting a bit edgy. He never dreamed the Stamp Act would cause so much trouble. He left the problem in the hands of Parliament, and the members of that body debated what to do. Finally, the eminent William Pitt stood in the House of Commons and said: "I rejoice that America has resisted . . . the gentleman asks, when were the colonies emancipated? I desire to know, when were they made slaves? . . . I beg leave to tell the House what is really my opinion. It is, that the Stamp Act be repealed absolutely, totally, and immediately."

Pitt's influence led Parliament to back down and repeal the Stamp Act. The colonies rejoiced, erecting statues of both Pitt and George III. By the end of the wave, the statue of the King would be melted down for bullets to fire at royal troops, but the statues of Pitt would remain, as would his portrait or bust in thousands of American drawing-rooms. He had become an American hero, and small wonder: as we have said, Virgo is the sign of the common

man . . . and William Pitt's nickname was "The Great Commoner".

If George III and Parliament had left well enough alone at this point, the course of history might have been vastly different. But, they didn't, and in many ways, couldn't; revenue was still needed, the people of Britain were still adverse to domestic taxes, and so, the Townshend Acts (named for their proponent, Chancellor of the Exchequer "Champagne Charlie" Townshend) were soon passed, taxing goods imported by the colonies (glass, lead, painter's colors, paper and tea). Also passed was the Quartering Act, decreeing that the royal troops supposedly needed for colonial defense must be lodged and supplied at the colonies' expense.

In addition, the King **co-opted** William Pitt by making him the Earl of Chatham; ". . . Pitt would now be in the House of Lords, where his views on the rights of Englishmen at home and abroad would be in the minority. Moreover, Pitt, hitherto regarded as the 'Great Commoner' by the masses, lost the confidence and esteem of the people when he became a peer."<sup>7</sup>

Trouble began to brew again. The headquarters for the British forces in America was New York, and the Assembly there refused to provide the supplies demanded by the Quartering Act. Parliament, in turn, suspended the Assembly.

Here, Mercury's medium of communication kicked in. Pennsylvania lawyer John Dickinson wrote a series of "Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania", attacking the Townshend Acts and the suspension of the New York Assembly, and arguing that Parliament had no right to tax the colonies. "So persuasive were these letters that they were published in virtually all the colonial newspapers and did much to shape public opinion against the Townshend measures."<sup>8</sup>

In Massachusetts, master propagandist Sam Adams induced the House of Representatives to draft a Circular Letter, which denied Parliament's right to tax and was forwarded to the legislatures **of the** other colonies. The royal governor of Massachusetts demanded the letter be rescinded; when the Legislature refused, he dissolved it.

The Sons of Liberty rioted in Boston; the Virginia House of Burgesses passed new Resolves in protest, became the next Assembly to be dissolved, and then, at the urging of members such as Patrick **Henry**, George **Washington**, and Thomas Jefferson, met independently and called for an economic boycott against British goods. A similar call, sounded in Boston, was transmitted through the press and the mail, and endorsed in virtually every colony **up** and down the Atlantic

seaboard.

Liberty trees and poles appeared as rallying places for the defiant colonists. The presence of British troops made matters worse. "After 1768, two thousand soldiers were quartered in Boston, and friction grew between the crowds and the soldiers. The soldiers began to take the jobs of working people when jobs were scarce. Mechanics and shopkeepers lost work or business because of the colonists' boycott of British goods . . . .

"On March 5, 1770, grievances of ropemakers against British soldiers taking their jobs led to a fight. A crowd gathered in front of the custom-house and began provoking the soldiers, who fired and killed first Crispus Attucks, a mulatto worker, then others. This became known as the Boston Massacre. Feelings against the British mounted quickly. There was anger at the acquittal of six of the British soldiers . . . . Perhaps ten thousand people marched in the funeral procession for the victims of the Massacre, out of a total Boston population of sixteen thousand. This led England to remove the troops from Boston and try to quiet the situation."<sup>9</sup>

The Townshend Acts were repealed by a new ministry in England headed by Lord North, a new ministry brought to power by "one of the most corrupt Parliamentary elections in English history" in which George III, determined to master the House of Commons, bought off independent candidates and "gained undisputed control, to start what came to be known as the king's personal government."<sup>10</sup> An ominous sign in a wave dedicated to the common man, despite the repeal of the Townshend Acts.

For awhile, it seemed the radical cause had been abated. The post-war depression was slowly lifting, and the only imported item still taxed was **tea**. Conservative colonial business and political leaders promoted good relations between America and **Britain**.

Sam Adams looked desperately for some way to keep the radical cause alive until another Stamp or Townshend Act was passed. He found what he was looking for in a very Mercurial device: the Committees of Correspondence.

Adams formed the first such committee in Boston, to state to other towns in Massachusetts "the Rights of the Colonists . . . with the Infringements and Violations thereof that have been made and "requesting of each Town a free communication of their Sentiments on this Subject." It was an ideal way to keep the radical fires burning, and within a year, eighty towns in the colony were ex-

changing ideas and grievances with Boston. Other colonies learned of the Committees, and copied the plan. These **Mercury-ruled** committees "ultimately were found in every colony, provided the groundwork for promoting opposition to Great Britain . . . (and developed) an intercolonial outlook of greater unanimity than the earlier Sons of Liberty had **achieved**."<sup>11</sup>

Then, in **1773**, Parliament, in an effort **to bail out** the floundering British East India Company, granted that firm a monopoly on all tea imported to America. Colonial importers were in danger of going out of business; "And if trade were ruined . . . associated industries would share the same **fate**."<sup>12</sup> Sam Adams and the radicals had the new issue they needed to inflame the colonies again, and they played it for all it was **worth**. On December **16, 1773**, one hundred and fifty Sons of Liberty, disguised as Indians, boarded British ships laden with tea in Boston harbor, and threw the cargoes overboard.

When King George and Lord North learned of the Boston Tea Party, they decided it was time to whip the unruly colonies into line. Acts were passed placing Massachusetts under martial law, and making General Thomas Gage governor "to put the rebels in their places".

"It was on May **10, 1774**, that news of the Boston Port Act reached Boston, and 'special delivery' messages were immediately dispatched to other cities and colonies by post riders."<sup>13</sup> As if Mercury, the messenger of the gods, smiled on this effort, these dispatches had great effect; the other colonies sprang to the aid of Boston and Massachusetts, sending them food and money, and calling for an intercolonial congress to organize resistance to the British.

That fall, the First Continental Congress met in Philadelphia. Though still desiring reconciliation with the Crown, the delegates passed measures criticizing Parliament, calling for an end to the repression of Massachusetts, and threatening a boycott on all commerce with Britain. Meanwhile, George III wrote Lord North: "The dye is now cast, the Colonies must either submit or triumph . . ." The King and the Parliament he controlled were in no mood to compromise.

It was a tragic mistake. The Leo wave was over, Virgo was the Sign of the Times, and the common people would not be pushed about by the whims of kings. Belegued Massachusetts began stockpiling guns and ammunition. In April, 1775, General Gage determined to **destroy the arms cached at the town of Concord, and arrest Sam Adams and John Hancock, who were in nearby Lexington. Discov-**



ering Gage's plans, the Sons of Liberty sent members Paul Revere and William Dawes on the midnight ride to warn the rebels; the British troops arrived in Lexington to find some seventy Minutemen waiting for them on the village green. The first shots of the American Revolution were fired.

The post riders and Committees of Correspondence spread the news. A convention met at Richmond, Virginia, in the old Henrico Parish Church. More conservative members still called for reconciliation with Britain. Patrick Henry, the "forest-born Demosthenes", stood and spoke, his wrists crossed before him as if manacled:

"Gentlemen may cry peace, peace, but there is no peace . . . The next gale that sweeps from the north will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms. Our brethren are already in the field. Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery?"

Henry threw his arms open wide, as if breaking his invisible shackles. "Forbid it, Almighty God!" he cried. "I know not what course others may take, but as for me, give me liberty, or give me death!"

The Virginians were **persuaded**.

In May of 1775, the Second Continental Congress met in Philadelphia. Its members learned that Fort Ticonderoga in New York had been captured by the backwoodsman Ethan Allen. They voted that George Washington be appointed commander-in-chief of all Continental forces. Despite these things, they still quarreled over the question: reconciliation or independence?

The quarrelling was still going on in January of 1776 when an anonymous pamphlet appeared on the streets of Philadelphia. Its title was appropriate to this wave of the common man. It was *Common Sense*.

Its **then-unknown** author, Thomas Paine, had only emigrated from England a year **ear lier**. But like Adams and Henry, Tom Paine was a poor man with a love of liberty and the gift of Mercury—a winning way with words.

The essence of *Common Sense* is Virgoan. Paine argues that reconciliation with England is neither possible nor desirable. He points out that "it is wholly owing to the constitution of the people, and not to the constitution **of the government**" that the British crown is not oppressive, and argues that "monarchy and hereditary succession



have laid (not this or that kingdom only) but the world in blood and ashes."

"It is the pride of kings," Paine wrote, "which throws mankind into confusion.... Of more worth is one honest man to society, and in the sight of God, than all the crowned ruffians that ever lived." In the voice of the Virgo wave, sneering at the preoccupations of the previous sign, Leo, he added: "one of the strongest natural proofs of the folly of hereditary right in kings is that nature disproves it, otherwise she would not so frequently turn it into ridicule, by giving mankind an *ass for a lion*."

Virgo sentiments, a Virgo title ... we would expect *Common Sense* to be a best-seller. It was. Over 100,000 copies sold in 3 months time, roughly one copy for every twenty people then in the colonies. George Washington wrote, two months after the pamphlet's appearance, "I find that 'Common Sense' is working a powerful change ... in the minds of many men."

So the **proponerts** of the common man, Sam Adams, Patrick Henry, and Tom Paine, had used their skills at Mercury's art of communication to bring the colonies to the brink of declaring their independence. On June 7, 1776, Richard Henry Lee introduced a resolution in the Continental Congress, calling for that body to acknowledge a break with England. There was a three-week postponement, during which a committee was asked to prepare a declaration supporting Lee's resolution.

The actual task of composing this document fell to the young Virginia delegate, Thomas Jefferson. He presented it to the Congress on July 1, and after three days of wrangling, editing, and compromising, the finished draft was approved on July 4.

"We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness ..."

Professor Eric F. Goldman has called this the greatest expression of The Idea that was central to the whole Virgo wave. "To many in the **pro-Independence** category, The Idea meant simply throwing off the rule of England. To others it was clustered about with a thousand nuances: they dwelt upon that peculiarly evocative phrase, 'the pursuit of Happiness,' and combined a sense of American nationalism with urges for political and social changes within the **Colonies**."<sup>14</sup>

Now truly the 'dye was cast'. The Americans were not only at

war with **Britain**, but had announced that they desired, not reconciliation, but a clean and permanent **break**. And what Professor Goldman has told us is exactly what we predicted for Virgo: a time of economic depression sparking unrest among the common people and a demand for social and political change. They tried to bring this change about peacefully, but the refusal of King and Parliament to acquiescence forced the matter to war.

We may leave the first Virgo wave at this point. It has one more year to run, 1777; and then through 1778 and 1779, Neptune will move back and forth between Virgo and the next sign, Libra. These years saw the war go badly for the Americans, and brought home the need for cooperative effort among the colonies and with allies abroad . . . and as Libra is the sign of union and cooperation, these matters clearly belong to it.

For now we turn to the second Virgo wave, to see how the themes of common man, social change, economic depression, and the pursuit of Happiness—we may say the promise of the Virgoan **harvest**—were sounded once again.

### *The Second Wave: 1928 - 1943*

In 1928, as Neptune began moving from Leo to Virgo, President Calvin Coolidge stunned the nation by announcing he would not seek re-election. No one could figure out why. Under 'Silent Cal', who had broken his customary quiet to state "The business of America is business", the nation had reached new heights of prosperity. There was no doubt that he would have been re-elected. But, instead, he chose to step down, and in his place the Republican party ran Herbert Hoover.

Hoover expressed a desire to continue Coolidge's policies, campaigning on a promise of two chickens in every pot and two cars in every garage as the normal standard of living. The American people elected him by a big majority, and Wall Street continued business as usual.

"A new school of economists argued that when you buy common stocks, you buy the future, not the present. Imaginative projections of earnings, five and ten years ahead, flourished. Radio went up to 500, was split five for one. Names like Auburn, Grigsby-Grunow, Kolster **Radio**—names you no longer hear of—flashed across the ticker tape. Blue chips, like U.S. Steel, American Tele-

phone, and Eastman Kodak, reached all-time **highs.**"<sup>15</sup>

But by the fall of 1929, Neptune was firmly in Virgo, and on Black Tuesday, October 29, the stock market began its great crash. In hindsight, it appears Coolidge had some inkling of what was going to happen, and got out of the White House while the getting was good.

At first, businessmen and bankers expressed optimism that the economy would turn around, that there would be a speedy recovery. "Just as the medieval Church in times of trouble stressed the necessity of faith as an end in itself, so our business leaders decided that 'lack of business confidence' was the cause of the continued depression. The remedy was to preach business confidence, whether in your heart you believed it or not . . . . The nation, in effect, was called to gather in a giant prayer meeting to reaffirm its faith in business leaders."<sup>16</sup>

But faith did not move the economic mountain. The whole world was plunged into financial depression. Americans grew tired of waiting for Wall Street to correct the situation, and turned their eyes to **Washington.**

"When it became clear to President Hoover that government had to do something, it seemed axiomatic, according to the faith of that day, that capital had to be encouraged and stimulated by government aid. To give similar relief to labor would destroy the self-respect of American workmen. On the other hand if the powers at the top, both corporate and individual, were made affluent, prosperity would trickle down through the whole financial **structure.**"<sup>17</sup> This forerunner of Reaganomics failed miserably. The Great Depression continued.

One year after the crash, six million Americans were unemployed. Factory employment was down 20 per cent, farm income down 16 per cent. The line of men and women waiting through dawn for the New York City Apple Grower's Association to open its doors, so they could buy fruit to sell on street corners, grew longer every day.

Inability to meet mortgage or rent payments was widespread. Families thrown into the street with their belongings became a common sight. Countless young men with no hope of employment drifted off into the limbo of the hobo life; kid sisters, in **heart-**rending innocence, shifted their dolls from place to place in a game called Eviction.

"Through the first ten months of 1930 the doors have closed

on 60, 70, 80 banks a month. In November . . . bank closings will jump to 236. In December they will jump again to 328. As the winter wears on it will be possible for a passer-by in New York, seeing a line forming for Chaplin's *City Lights*, to ask, "What's that, a breadline or a bank?"<sup>18</sup>

The President who refused to help the people became universally derided by them. His name was applied to all the signs of distress, in a cynical new lexicon: "Hoover hogs"-the jack rabbits that busted farmers were reduced to eating; "Hoovervilles"-the camps in vacant lots where the homeless lived in shacks built from cardboard boxes and packing crates; "Hoover blankets"-the old newspapers the destitute used to keep warm; "Hoover flags"-empty pockets turned inside out . . . appropriately white, the color of surrender.

As in the last Virgo wave, economic depression savaged the common man; and, just as before, he rose up, angry at the established social order.

" . . . 1932 was bringing signs of a new resentment. For the first time, a bitterness was beginning to rise against the rich and respectable."<sup>19</sup> In March, some three thousand unemployed paraded from downtown Detroit, to Henry Ford's River Rouge plant in suburban Dearborn, to demand jobs. Police tear-gassed them, let the Ford fire department turn freezing water on the marchers, finally fired on the jobless with machine-guns. Four marchers died; their bodies lay in state, two days later, under a red banner, a portrait of Lenin, and the words "Ford Gave Bullets for Bread". As the Russian funeral march of 1905 played, thousands of American workers followed the coffins to the cemetery . . . much as Americans of the first Virgo wave had done for the victims of the Boston Massacre.

In June, nearly twenty thousand veterans of World War I, to whom the government had promised a bonus payable in 1945 for their wartime service, marched on Washington, demanding payment now. The "Bonus Expeditionary Force" camped out on the marshy Anacostia Flats of the Potomac River. Representative Wright Patman introduced a bill in Congress to give the vets their money. The bill was defeated; some fifteen thousand of the Bonus Army settled in at Anacostia, determined to "Stay till '45".

As the days dragged on through the sweltering July heat, and Congress and Hoover ignored them, some members of the B.E.F., thinking of Mussolini's Black Shirts and Hitler's Brown Shirts gaining power in depression-torn Italy and Germany, began talking of form-

ing as Khaki Shirts, and taking what was due them. "Why stand you, thus," asked their paper, the *B.E.F. News*, "When all is within your power? Are you truly curs and cowards? Or are you men?" The gates of the White House were chained, Secret Service men clustered on the lawns, three hundred armed troopers were secretly assembled in the Munitions Building, prepared for any contingency. On the last day of Congress, the veterans massed before the Capitol, where President Hoover was to make a traditional adjournment visit. At the White House, Hoover's limousine waited for two hours; the President decided to stay home.

On July 28, District of Columbia police were ordered to clear veterans out of abandoned buildings on Pennsylvania Avenue. A nervous policeman slipped on a missing floorboard, panicked, and fired into the crowd of vets. Other police opened fire; two veterans were killed, several wounded.

Hoover's Secretary of War had been looking for an excuse to declare martial law and rid the District of the Bonus Army. Now he had it. The cavalry was sent into the Anacostia Flats, led by General Douglas Mac Arthur and his aide, Major Dwight D. Eisenhower.

The troops, with drawn sabers, followed by tanks and a column of infantry armed with **tear-gas** and bayonets, began setting fire to the veterans' shacks. "Young Eugene King, seven years old, turned back to his tent to get his pet rabbit. A soldier said, 'Get out of here, you little **son-of-a-bitch**,' and bayoneted him in the leg. Joe Angelo, a veteran from Camden, New Jersey, watched a self-confident cavalry officer lead soldiers with drawn bayonets against his Anacostia shack; suddenly he recognized the officer as George S. Patton, Jr., whose life he had saved in France fourteen years earlier . . .

"When the gray mists rose from the river in the morning, blue-white smoke was drifting over the smoldering ruins . . . Little Bernard Myers, the bonus baby, eleven weeks old, was dying in the hospital. The *B.E.F. News* suggested the epitaph: 'Here lies Bernard Myers, aged three months, gassed to death by order of President **Hoover**.'"<sup>20</sup>

The public was stunned by the government's callous action. The *Washington News* spoke for many when it said, "If the Army must be called out to make war on unarmed citizens, this is no longer America."

In the Midwest, beleaguered farmers determined to prevent their products from coming on the market, in an effort to obtain equitable prices. By August, the Farmers' Holiday Association was



laying spiked logs and threshing-machine cables across roads in Iowa. Veterans of Anacostia and members of the Communist Party joined with the farmers. The movement's leader, Milo Reno, a sixty-five year old Iowa Populist, said, "You can no more stop this movement than you could stop the revolution; I mean the Revolution of 1776." Another farmer saw it this way: "They say blockading the highway's illegal. I says, "Seems to me there was a Tea Party in Boston that was illegal too.'"21

"The attempt to boost farm prices failed, but the farmers used still more violent means to halt foreclosures. At Storm Lake, Iowa, rope-swinging farmers came close to hanging a lawyer conducting a foreclosure; in the LaMars area, five hundred farmers marched on the courthouse steps and mauled the sheriff and the agent of a New York mortgage company. 'If we don't get beneficial service from the Legislature,' warned a leader of the Nebraska holiday movement, '200,000 of us are coming to Lincoln and we'll tear that new State Capitol Building to pieces.'"22

The example of Europe's Fascists and Nazis gave many Americans similar ideas. In Louisiana, the flamboyant Huey Long campaigned against the banks and Standard Oil, spoke of "Sharing the Wealth", and succeeded in becoming virtual dictator of that state. In Royal Oak, Michigan, Father Charles E. Coughlin, a priest with a warm Irish brogue who had for four years delivered a Sunday radio broadcast for children, suddenly addressed their parents, denouncing an international conspiracy of Communists and bankers. Illogical as his thesis was, Coughlin found millions ready to heed his words, and join and contribute to his National Union for Social Justice. He was employing the Mercurial tool of radio, and it worked wonders for him. "Other demagogues in the American tradition have been hay-wagon orators . . . . Father Coughlin was the first to discover how he could do the whole job by remote control, be free of hecklers, be just as sure of taking up the collection, and in addition have documentary proof by letter of what his audiences wanted.'"23

Less reactionary Americans joined the Socialist and Communist parties in droves, despairing that anything short of Marxism could save the country. Financier Rudolph Spreckels wrote in 1932, "The mention of revolution is becoming quite common." *Harper's* magazine that year observed "the word revolution is heard at every hand."<sup>24</sup> *Vanity Fair* cried, "Appoint a dictator!", and *Scribner's* called for a fundamental reorganization of the government. In Con-



gress, Representative Hamilton Fish, Jr., warned, "If we don't give (relief to the people) under the existing system, the people will change the system. Make no mistake about that."<sup>25</sup>

With Virgo once again the Sign of the Times, millions of citizens across the U.S. seemed to be preparing for the second American Revolution. But, as in the last wave, the people were reluctant to overthrow what could be changed from within. 1932 was an election year, and Americans would give the political process one last chance.

The conventions of both parties were held in Chicago that year. The Republicans renominated Herbert Hoover. Given the climate of the times, it was tantamount to throwing the Presidency away; journalist H.L. Mencken commented that of all the political conventions he had ever witnessed, this was the stupidest.

The Democrats, sensing since the crash that victory would be theirs, arrived in Chicago with three contenders for the nomination. One was **Al** Smith, who had run and lost against Hoover in 1928. Another was "Cactus Jack" Garner of Texas, the Speaker of the House of Representatives. But the majority of delegates were committed to a third man, New York's governor, Franklin Delano Roosevelt.

In terms of the Neptune Factor, FDR was the candidate with the most in his favor. He had been the first governor to put a state relief agency into action against the Depression, appointing as its director a militant New York City social worker, Harry L. Hopkins. As ardent a conservationist as his older cousin Theodore, FDR had put New York's unemployed to work on land reclamation and conservation projects, and pushed for public development of electric power from the St. Lawrence River, stating "If we in the United States virtually give up control over the utilities of the nation, attacks on other liberties will follow." (Such sentiments could only help a politician during an Earth wave.)

He had done more than any other governor to help a state's citizens through the hard times, and he had done so despite a Republican legislature through his masterful use of that Mercurial device radio. In keeping with this wave of the common **man**, he had captured the public's imagination when he said, during a radio speech in April, that government must think in terms of the citizen at the bottom of the economic pyramid, "the forgotten man".

"The New York governor was the only presidential candidate in either major party who consistently criticized business leadership,

who demanded drastic (if unspecified) changes in the economic system, who called for bold experimentation and comprehensive planning."<sup>26</sup> Wealthy and patrician himself, he was, like John Hancock or Thomas Jefferson, considered a traitor to his class. As early as 1929 he had asked, "Are we in danger of a new caveman's club, of a new feudal system, of the creation of such highly centralized industrial control that we may have to bring forth a new Declaration of Independence?"

Paralyzed by polio in 1921, FDR relied heavily on his wife, Eleanor, to be his 'legs', to investigate and report back on people and projects that he couldn't get to. She was, perhaps, an even greater humanitarian than her husband, and tirelessly worked for social reform, motivated by a desire to live according to Christ's precepts.<sup>27</sup> Thus, we find a touch of Pisces, Virgo's polar sign.

The Democratic Convention was deadlocked for three ballots; then, on the fourth, Garner threw his support to FDR, making the New Yorker the party's nominee. Roosevelt flew to the convention to make his acceptance speech before the delegates, something nominees had never done before. "Let it be from now on the task of our party to break foolish traditions," he said; "I pledge you, I pledge myself, to a New Deal for the American people." The editorial writers of the nation's press seized on that last line, and gave a name to the Roosevelt program.

At the beginning of the campaign, Hoover was convinced that the lack of support for FDR among business interests would decide the election. For example, Henry Ford had posted a notice in all his plants: "To prevent times from getting worse and to help them get better, President Hoover must be elected." But by August, Hoover started to worry. He left the White House to campaign across the country as Roosevelt was doing; what he saw out there worried him even more.

In Iowa, farmers marched with banners reading: "In Hoover we trusted; now we are busted"; in Ford-controlled Detroit, crowds jeered and waved placards saying DOWN WITH HOOVER.<sup>28</sup> Frantically, Hoover charged that electing Roosevelt would amount to revolution. The Democrats were "the party of the mob", he said in St. Paul, Minnesota, adding: "Thank God, we still have a government in Washington that knows how to deal with the mob." His listeners, perhaps remembering how Hoover had dealt with the Bonus Army, rumbled angrily.<sup>29</sup> On Election Day, three million

more voters went to the polls than had four years earlier. FDR was their choice, overwhelmingly.

During the months between election and inauguration (then held on March 4), economic conditions got worse. The public confidence in banks was gone, and the flood of withdrawals led to an epidemic of bank failures. On Inauguration morning, the governors of New York and Illinois ordered all banks in their respective states to shut down. By noon, nearly every bank in the country was padlocked and shuttered.

But the man taking the oath of office radiated confidence. He told the expectant crowd, "The only thing we have to fear is fear itself—nameless, unreasoning, unjustified terror which paralyzes needed efforts to convert retreat into advance . . . . This Nation asks for action, and action now. Our greatest primary task is to put people to work." He would ask Congress, if necessary, to grant him power to meet the emergency "as great as the power that would be given to me if **we were in** fact invaded by a foreign foe." The crowd applauded wildly, and on the reviewing stand, Eleanor Roosevelt found it "a little terrifying. You felt that they would do **anything—if** only someone would tell them *what* to do."<sup>30</sup>

The next morning, FDR, in his wheelchair, rolled into the Oval Office, where every President but Washington had worked. None since Lincoln had faced a more awesome crisis. The new occupant spent a few minutes, alone with his thoughts in this room at the heart of the American dream. Then he broke from his reverie, and started his administration in high gear, with a call for a special session of Congress. In a way, Hoover had been right. A revolution *was* taking place: what FDR would do over the next hundred days would forever change the nature of what Americans expect from their government.

Banks were closed for four days, as broad measures were taken to strengthen those most sound. FDR used Mercury's instrument of the radio to reassure the nation in the first of his "Fireside Chats". When the banks reopened, deposits far exceeded withdrawals. The Agricultural Adjustment Act was passed, providing for crop parity and refinancing of farm mortgages. The Civilian Conservation Corps was formed, giving unemployed youth jobs in reforestation, dam building, and other areas favored by an Earth wave. Federal grants for welfare, the Tennessee Valley Authority, repeal of Prohibition, aid for states, measures to regulate the stock market, insure bank

deposits, and stop home foreclosures, public works projects, and finally, the National Recovery Act, establishing shorter work hours, wage and price controls, **fair-practice** codes for industry and the right of labor to unionize . . . all were part of the New Deal package developed by FDR's advisers, who bore the Mercurial label, the "Brain Trust". They raised public confidence and got the nation moving again. *Collier's* magazine said: "We have had our revolution. We like it."<sup>31</sup>

But *Collier's* was speaking for the common people, who loved FDR for giving them hope once again. Most of the media was controlled by the rich, who saw the New Deal as a threat to their entrenched positions, and hated "that man in the White House". The *Chicago Tribune* was so virulent about it, that as the 1936 election approached, its switchboard operators greeted callers by warning, "Do **you** know there **are** only \_\_\_\_\_ days left to save your country?"

"In 1934 leading members of the (American) Legion conspired with Wall Street brokers and other big businessmen to upset the government of the United States and establish a fascist regime. They asked Smedley Butler, noted former commander of the U.S. Marines, to head the American fascist march on Washington."<sup>32</sup> Butler turned them down and exposed the plot before a Congressional **committee**.

A greater threat to the New Deal came from the Supreme Court, when it ruled in 1935 that the National Recovery Administration was unconstitutional. The death of the NRA threw many new measures, such as Social Security, Unemployment Insurance, and the thirty-hour work bill, into a gray area of possible illegality. John L. Lewis of the United Mine Workers and the newly formed Congress of Industrial Organizations vowed a series of nationwide strikes if management began 'chiseling' wages and hours.

One of the strongest indications of the Sign of the Times' concern for the common man was the rise of labor unions. It was not an easy rise; in many places across the country, Americans actually worked at gunpoint. Management hired exconvicts to beat or kill workers who got out of line, and police looked the other way. In order to fight back, labor was sometimes forced to make hard choices. In Detroit, a young union organizer named Jimmy Hoffa cut a deal with the mobsters of the Purple Gang to protect his men from the bosses' paid thugs.

On the corporate side, perhaps the worst offenders were the

steel companies. Author Howard Fast cites Youngstown Sheet and Tube Company's purchase of grenades, riot guns, long and short range projectiles.<sup>33</sup> But often, all that was necessary was the local police force.

At Republic Steel in Chicago, on Memorial Day, 1937, police fired into a crowd of picketing men, women, and children, killing seven and wounding more than a hundred. It became known as the Memorial Day Massacre, evoking parallels to events in Boston during the last Virgo wave.

In this climate of capitalists desiring a return to the Old Deal, FDR campaigned in 1936 against the "economic royalists". Another euphemism used was "the Tories". Both terms harkened back to the last time America had had actual royalists . . . the previous Virgo wave. "To his opponents, Roosevelt's language seemed like an incitement against the business class as a whole, an unnecessary stressing of the theme of class conflict . . ." <sup>34</sup> But that was what this time was all about.

Carl Sandburg wrote *The People, Yes*, his sprawling epic of the common people's eternal struggle. Woody Guthrie rode the rails, a troubadour of hard times and gentle humanity. In New York City's Harlem, where blacks were starting to use the boycott against white shopkeepers who wouldn't hire them, Langston Hughes cried out:

O, let America be America again—  
The land that never has been yet—  
And yet must be . . .

In films, it was the heyday of Frank Capra. In such works as *Mr. Smith Goes To Washington*, *Mr. Deeds Goes to Town*, and *Meet John Doe*, he captured the essence of Virgo's faith in the common man and turned it into classic cinema. Clifford Odets glorified the 'little man' in his plays, as did Thornton Wilder in *Our Town*. John Steinbeck did the same in his novel, *The Grapes of Wrath*.

Other themes of Virgo and Mercury surfaced. The sign is associated with things mechanical, and the ruler seems to have an affinity for machines as well; during Mercury's Gemini wave, Henry Adams found the dynamo to be the perfect metaphor for the times, and the Functionalist architects of Europe were embracing the machine as their esthetic. In this Virgo wave, a new style of architecture, Art Moderne, "was inspired by America's love affair with

machines . . . "35 Opening a New York City studio in 1929, French designer Raymond Loewy made streamlining the fundamental shape of American things, remodeling locomotives, refrigerators, Coca-Cola dispensers, pens, razors, and ultimately, the Lucky Strike cigarette package. Virgo also introduced the International Style of architecture to the U.S., notably the 'machines for living' of France's Le Corbusier (However, as we will see in Chapter 8, this style was more appropriate to Libra, and really became big then.)

The Virgo theme of the Earth was prevalent, too. A terrible drought in the Plains States created the 'Dust Bowl' which the CCC strove so mightily to correct. The most famous American artist of the time was Iowa's Grant Wood, who often wore the overalls of a farmer and stated "I've always had a feeling for the ground itself." The Earth showed up in popular literature as well: Pearl S. Buck's *The Good Earth*, Richard Llewellyn's *How Green Was My Valley*, James Hilton's *Random Harvest*.

Thomas Wolfe began work on what would become *Of Time and the River*, telling his editor, Maxwell Perkins, that the book was to be about "the everlasting earth", and choosing as a title page legend a verse from Ecclesiastes, "One generation passeth away, and another cometh: but the earth abideth forever." This passage was right next to the one that gave Hemingway the title of *The Sun Also Rises*; but the sun symbolism was used during the appropriate Leo wave, the earth symbolism now in Virgo.<sup>36</sup> Hemingway's novel of the time, *For Whom The Bell Tolls*, popularized a new euphemism for sexual **ecstasy**—"the earth moved."

There was, of course, no royal British rule for Americans to overthrow this time around, but King Edward VIII in 1936 abdicated the throne for "the woman I love", American divorcee Wallis Warfield Simpson. What could be more anti-Leonine?

Also anti-Leonine was the appearance in 1939 of Superman. True, he was as mighty as a mythological god, but as his secret identity he chose the persona of Clark Kent. A more common man could never be found.

Superman was the character that brought comic books into their own. The comic strips born in Mercury's Gemini wave found, in Mercury's Virgo wave, a home beyond a section of a newspaper. The genesis of the superhero came from the popular newspaper strips of the '30's like *Flash Gordon*, *Tarzan*, and *The Phantom*, and was cross-fertilized by two media connected with the Gemini wave:



radio (on which Edison got the first important U.S. patent in 1891), and pulp magazines ("probably the most notable and memorable achievement of the large pulp chain publishers . . . in the 1930s was . . . the rebirth of the hero novel, once so central to the prosperity of the nickel thriller magazines of the 1890s."<sup>37</sup>) **For** example, the exploits of The Shadow in the pulps and on radio were the inspiration for the comic book avenger, The Batman.

That Bruce Wayne, who could have led the soft life of a **millionaire**, chose instead to wage mortal combat against the criminal element that rose in the previous Leo wave, was a Virgoan morality play. Superman, who was called 'The Man of Tomorrow' long before he was 'The **Man of Steel**', **showed** (as did "The World of Tomorrow" at the 1939 New York World's Fair, and the 1933 "Century of Progress" fair in Chicago) the Virgoan faith in the promise of the **harvest**. But if Clark Kent was democracy's expression of a superman, in Europe, dictatorships found expressions more sinister. As the Virgo wave wound down, Germany's chancellor, Adolf Hitler, threatened to plunge the whole world into war.

Orson Welles' celebrated Halloween prank of 1938, the *War of the Worlds* radio play presented as an actual occurrence by his appropriately named Mercury Theatre company, showed just how jittery the nation was about a possible invasion. Many **voices—usually** those most opposed to the New **Deal—agitated** for the U.S. to stay out of what they called "Europe's war".

But by the end of the Virgo wave, Vice-President Henry Wallace gave a speech pointing out that what was taking place was a war between a free world and a slave world, a people's revolution taking up where the American Revolution of 1775 left off. "Everywhere," he said, "the common people are on the march."

FDR expressed similar sentiments in his Four Freedoms speech. He had sought-and **won—an** unprecedented third term because of concern over the world crisis. Now he said that America desired freedom of speech and worship, and from want and fear, everywhere in the world. "Since the beginning of our American history we have engaged . . . in a perpetual peaceful revolution . . . without the concentration camp or the quicklime in the ditch. The world order which we seek is the cooperation of free countries, working together in a friendly, civilized society."

And so, just as at the end of the first Virgo wave, the need was felt for unity, partnership, and cooperation with allies abroad.

These are the desires of Libra, the sign Neptune entered in 1942, just after death and destruction had rained out of Libra's element—the Air—on the U.S. base at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.

### SUMMATION

Careful examination shows that both periods reflected every major point about Virgo, its ruler Mercury, or its opposite sign, Pisces.

Virgo is an Earth wave, and we have said Earth waves are concerned with economic conditions. In both periods, the country's economic state was the pressing issue of the time.

Virgo is the traditional sign of labor and the common man, and both periods centered around the plight of the "commoner" or "forgotten man".

Virgo is connected to the harvest, and its promise of bounty in return for work done; Jefferson's "pursuit of Happiness" and FDR's "Four Freedoms" are statements of this theme, as was much of the popular culture of the second wave (books like *Lost Horizon*, films like *The Wizard of Oz*).

Virgo's concerns are antithetical to those of the Leo wave before it; and in both periods, kings have been reviled or abdicated of their own choice, royalists-economic or actual-portrayed as villains, and the upper classes subjected to the fury of their supposed inferiors.

And, in both waves, that fury resulted in an American revolution. Even if we today do not think of 1932 in the same light as 1775, we have seen ample proof that the people living then did.

Mercury's identification with intelligence came to the fore in the person of Thomas Jefferson and in FDR's "Brain Trust"; the second wave also favored "whodunits" in literature, and even the appearance of the '30's woman was described as "alert-looking rather than bored, with . . . an agreeably intelligent expression . . . alive to what was going on around her . . ." 38

Mercury's theme of communication was vastly important to both periods, with the oratory of Patrick Henry, the Committees of Correspondence, the tax on papers, and Jefferson's 'letter' to King George in the first wave, and the rise of radio and its use by Father Coughlin and FDR, the tabloid press, pulps, comic books—even Orson Welles' Mercury Theater production of *Citizen Kane* -in the second.

The Mercury theme of travel was perhaps less felt, but still, the

Federal Writers' Project assembled the most definitive series of travel guides to each state ever attempted, the Gemini wave journey of Nellie Bly was echoed by the transglobal trip of another woman reporter, Dorothy Kilgallen, in 1936, and the march of the Bonus Army on Washington was similar to that of Coxey's Army in the **Mercury-ruled** 1890's.

The sub-current of Virgo's polar sign, Pisces, was also felt. As we saw in Chapter 1, the Pisces wave of the **1850's** brought the sectional differences between Northern and Southern states to a head. By comparison, historian Lawrence Henry Gipson tells us that the first Virgo wave brought the British Empire to "a sectional crisis as dangerous to its integrity as was the sectionalism that preceded the Civil War in America almost a century later. Both the American colonies in 1765 and the South before 1861 insisted that certain local or states' rights could not be impaired by a central authority and set forth these claims in impassioned tones."<sup>39</sup>

This is the **half-cycle** repetition of the Neptune Factor at work. Of course, by the **1930's**, the clamor for state sovereignty had been long laid to rest; although the second Virgo wave clamored for literature of the South (William Faulkner, Erskine Caldwell, and Margaret Mitchell's best-seller *Gone With The Wind*), this was due to a literary vogue for regionalism akin to the Gemini wave's enthusiasm for '**local color**'.

But, in the global arena, the rise of Fascism in Europe, and the Spanish Civil War of the '**30's**—in which a great many Americans and Germans **fought—set** the stage for the coming crisis (in Henry Wallace's words) between the free world and the slave world . . . essentially the issue of the American Civil War.

This is very important, because the next wave, Libra, is polar to Aries, and in both periods we will find America engaged in a fight for freedom once again.

# More Perfect Unions

Sign of the Times: *LIBRA*

Ruler of the Sign: *Venus*

*The Waves of Libra: 1778 - 1793; 1942-1957*

Libra is the sign astrology traditionally identifies with union, partnership, cooperation, and marriage. Just as Venus, Goddess of Love, brought the connotation of peace to her rulership of the sign Taurus, so does she bring the same striving for peace to Libra. Combined with the sign's emphasis on compromise and cooperation, this makes Libra concerned with the Venusian trait of harmony.

Astrologer Alan Oken has this to say on the matter: "In the Leonine stage of development, Man learns how to project his selfhood. He has become fully aware in Aries that he . . . can cause the world around him to react to the expression of his will. In Leo, however, this commanding force dominates his life and motivates him to move away from the tribal unit of Cancer and to set up his own empire. Now he is prepared to try and create the world in his own image." Thus, the world wars of empire, the rise of the Nazi party, the **self-centeredness** of George III, and American society in the Roaring '20's.

"By the time he progresses to Virgo, he realizes that this autocratic methodology is just not going to work. As an individual, he cannot accomplish all of his goals . . . He has seen in Virgo that a concerted effort of the whole tribe or family to plant the crops and reap the harvest is needed so that he can eat." Thus, the solidarity of the colonies in resisting King and Parliament, the wide-ranging relief programs of the New Deal, **and—in** a subtle perversion of the Virgo **lesson—the** surrender of individualism to the state in Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy.

"He has begun to see all of Mankind as a single brotherhood,

as one flowing and evolving stream. . . . In Libra, he is filled with this knowledge and bursting to experiment with it and share his good news with others. He is not yet sure how this brotherhood works in its entirety. . . . But just as Aries is compelled to project himself through life and win out over his confrontations with opposing forces, Libra is equally drawn to interact with others, assert his social identity, and harmonize what confronts him."<sup>1</sup>

Even Hitler, in his perverted sense of the Sign of the Times, realized he had to act in partnership with Italy, Japan, and Russia, to fulfill his dream of world conquest. Yet Hitler, like George III, was too determined to be the Supreme Ruler; so he dominated Mussolini, and broke with Stalin by invading his 'ally', Russia.

Because Libra is one-half of an axis with Aries, we may expect to see wars in the Libran period. But, whereas Aries waves coincided with wars against the principle of union, Libra periods will be the reverse; we will see unions formed to oppose the principle of war, aggression, and **domination**—the principle of Mars.

Libra is another of the double signs, like Gemini and Aquarius, so we may expect to see the theme of dualism once again. Libra is also an Air sign (again like Gemini and Aquarius), and so we may also expect to find Air as a theme of the wave.

Thus, the waves of Libra will be times when alliances and united fronts will be formed to combat Martial aggression and subjugation; times of dualism and matters pertaining to the Air; and because of the rulership of Venus, times when the goddess's themes of music, love, and harmony will be prevalent.

As always, we turn to history to see if our predictions are right.

### *The First Wave: 1778 • 1793*

The question arises: Why does the Libra wave begin in 1778? Hasn't the Libra theme of a united front against aggression and domination already been sounded in the colonies combining to fight the British?

History reveals the answer is actually *No*. Not until November 15, 1777 did the Continental Congress recognize the need to formalize their partnership and adopt the Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union. This document provided for "a firm league of friendship" and determined that "the stile of this confederacy shall be **the**

United States of **America.**” The Articles were submitted to the states for ratification on November 17, 1777, and not until the end of the next **year—1778**, the first year of the Libra wave—did these states acknowledge their membership in a Union. Up to this point, they had been independent bodies (even after this point, Maryland refused to ratify the Articles and stayed out of the Confederation until 1781).

So we see that the Neptune Factor was right on schedule; when the Sign of the Times changed to that associated with Union, the colonies (except one) acted accordingly.

A second matter of union (and, after all, Libra is prone to dualism) also came in 1778, and this matter was, perhaps, even more important to the American Revolution than the Confederation of States. The Americans had been asking the French for aid since 1776, but France, reluctant to take on England in a war that possibly could not be won, dragged its *pieds*. Then, in October of 1777, the Americans under General Horatio Gates defeated the British forces of "Gentleman Johnny" Burgoyne at Saratoga, New York.

This American victory convinced the French that the fledgling United States did have a chance after all, and King Louis XVI turned a more sympathetic ear to the requests of the American minister, Ben Franklin. Accordingly, on February 6, 1778—again, the first year of Neptune in **Libra—the** French signed a treaty with the U.S., pledging economic and military assistance. "This treaty was the 1st and only military alliance made by the U.S. until April 4, 1949, when the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was created."<sup>2</sup> As 1949 falls in the second Libra wave, we are confronted with an astounding fact: America's first military alliance (a term that combines the Aries-Libra themes) occurred in the first Libra wave; and through all the following years of American history, no other such alliance **was ever formed**—not even during World War I—until Neptune returned to Libra once **again**.

News of the **France-American** alliance alarmed the British prime minister, Lord North. In an abrupt reversal of his previous war policy, he asked the House of Commons to appoint a commission with broad powers to make peace with the Americans under any terms possible. Privately, he urged King George III to bring back William Pitt, the "Great Commoner" and friend of America, as a new prime minister. George would hear none of it; and, with **Neptune** now out of Virgo, on April 7, 1778, while speaking against the



war in the House of Lords, the "Great Commoner" suddenly clutched his chest and fell dead. "King George now reveled in the opportunity to have his own way. 'May not the political exit of (Pitt) incline you to continue at the head of my affairs?' he had asked Lord North the day after . . . North had agreed, and **the war** was continued hopelessly and ineptly."<sup>3</sup>

The aid which France gave the U.S. points up the fact that, like the Seven Years War, the American Revolution was in many respects a global conflict. Holland also aided the Americans, as did France's longtime ally, Spain. Lovers of liberty from many nations saw in the American cause the cause of freedom in the whole world, and came to America to join Washington's army: from France, the Marquis de Lafayette, not yet twenty years old; from Germany, Baron Friedrich Von Steuben; from Poland, Thaddeus Kosciusko and America's first cavalry general, Count Casimir Pulaski. The actual fighting of the war ranged from the American continent proper to the West Indies and (in a daring raid by John Paul Jones) the very coast of **England**.

One group of American residents for whom freedom had special meaning joined the revolutionary cause: 5,000 **of the** 300,000 Continental soldiers were black. "Essentially during the American Revolution, blacks fought side by side with whites, taking part in every major battle . . . "<sup>4</sup> **Libra** America was presenting a united front.

On October **19, 1781**, with the help of French forces twice the number of his own, Washington forced British general Lord Cornwallis to surrender his troops at Yorktown, Virginia. This defeat of the most powerful army in the world stunned King George, and most of the rest of Europe as well. As the Redcoats laid down their arms, the band played an appropriate song, "The World Turned Upside Down".

The Treaty of Paris, signed in 1783, recognized the independence of the United States once and for all. The Loyalists in the former colonies were expatriated to Canada and England. The long war was over, and the new nation, America, settled down to enjoy its peace and freedom.

But before long, internal problems arose. The Confederation proved ineffectual in peacetime. The states increasingly acted like **13** sovereign nations, squabbling over borders and slapping prohibitive tariffs on each other's goods. The world watched as the nation which

had so impulsively demanded self-rule seemed unable to make it work.

A frequently heard toast of the time was: "Here's to a hoop for the barrel." Its meaning was implicit; without some binding force, the thirteen staves would fall apart and the barrel would cease to be. The Sign of the Times was Libra, associated with union and cooperation, and more and more Americans realized the most pressing issue of the day was national unity.

Accordingly, a convention was called to strengthen the weak Articles of Confederation. When the delegates met in Philadelphia in 1787, they decided to scrap the Articles completely, and draft a Constitution for a new plan of **government**.

It is at this point that we should consider the symbol of Libra: the Scales. In the solar year, Libra begins at the point of the autumnal equinox, when day and night are equal. "Thus most nations that have created an intricate astrological system refer to Libra as a weight, measure, or balance."<sup>5</sup> The Hindus called Libra *Tula* (meaning Balance), the Chinese, *Tien Ching* (Celestial Balance); to the Hebrews it was *Moznayim* (the **Scale-Beams**), to the Arabs, *Al Kifatan* (the Trays of Balance)

So, to our associations of duality, compromise, and unity, we add the concept of balance. Not surprisingly, we find that the Constitution written by those **fifty-five** delegates in Philadelphia concerns itself with each of these things.

The first purpose of the Constitution, as stated in its Preamble, is to form a "more perfect union" -clearly a Libran intent. Alistair Cooke, in his history, *America*, says that the Convention "achieved the triumph of three principles that have sustained, however shakily, this federal republic on a continent. They are: compromise, compromise, compromise."<sup>6</sup> Of course, they are also Libra, Libra, Libra.

Duality enters via the choice of a bicameral legislature: two houses; and in the decision that each state, regardless of population, was entitled to two Senators.

Finally, the crucial Libran quality of balance is found at the very heart of the government outlined in the Constitution. In order to assure that no branch of government gains more power than another, they are all limited by a system of "checks and balances".

Libra is also associated with law and justice. Another Arabic name for Libra was *Al Wazn* (the Weight). "We in the West are familiar with this word through the title Wazir (the Grand Wazir

from **Ali** Baba or Kismet). Obviously this title means 'he who weighs, judges, rules.' Libra is, of course, the sign of justice, represented by the blindfolded Venus holding the scales of Libra in one hand and the sword of Mars-Aries (its polar opposite) in the other."<sup>7</sup>

The Constitution, of course, is the highest law of the land. And the branch of government with ultimate authority is the Supreme Court. It can declare an act of Congress or an action of the President unconstitutional, and therefore illegal. The Constitution establishes a government of law, and no person or institution is above it.

The finished Constitution was submitted to the states for ratification. Not everyone was in favor of it. Most of the firebrands of the previous Virgo wave, notably Patrick Henry and Samuel Adams, were firmly against it. To them, it represented a usurpation **of the states'** and the peoples' rights. They would have undoubtedly agreed with the old Roman name for Libra, *Jugum*, 'the Yoke'.

But the Virgo wave was over, Libra was the Sign of the Times, and the Constitution was ratified by all the states except traditionally **free-thinking** Rhode Island. The majority of 12 was enough to put it into effect, and the success of the Constitution was celebrated in Philadelphia by a decidedly Libran jubilee. A barge from the ship *Alliance* was transformed into a float depicting the Federal ship *Union*. Seventeen clergymen of varying faiths marched in solidarity; the great patriot, Dr. Benjamin Rush, recorded that "The Rabbi of the Jews locked in the arms of two ministers of the gospel was a most delightful sight."

The word on everyone's lips was *Federal*. Today, we think of that word as a kind of synonym for 'national', but back then, Americans used it in its original Latin sense: a league, a unified alliance . . . Libra. The "best-seller" of the time was the pro-Constitutional *Federalist Papers*. The desire of Americans to cast off the old ties and express the new unity showed in poetry, art, music . . . even in the building of homes. The English Georgian style was supplanted by a new American architecture . . . called, of course, the Federal style.<sup>9</sup>

Clearly, in language and in spirit, Union was the theme of the time. But so was Balance. The objections that many had to the Constitution were assuaged by the addition (on Thomas Jefferson's suggestion) of ten amendments comprising a Bill of Rights. Thus the power of government was counter-weighted by the guarantee of civil liberties; this balancing of the scales insured the Constitution's

**ratification.**

Now that a form of government, and a 'more perfect union' had been achieved, it was time for the actual machinery of this government to go into action. Elections were held, and the unanimous winner of the Presidency was the hero of the war, George Washington. Washington adhered to the principles of unity (no political parties) and balance (differing points of view represented) in the selection of his Cabinet. This showed most notably in his selection of aristocratic Alexander Hamilton for Secretary of the Treasury and democratic Thomas Jefferson for Secretary of State.

But in this were the seeds of the coming wave. Hamilton and Jefferson soon found themselves at loggerheads on important issues, and one of the most important was the developing situation in France.

In 1789, as the new American government began, the ideals of America's revolution blossomed forth in France. The legislature, the Estates-General, met, and the Third Estate (the Commoners) voted not to disband until King Louis XVI granted the nation a constitution. A mob in Paris stormed the royal prison, the Bastille; the National Assembly adopted the Declaration of the Rights of Man. A French Revolution was beginning.

Jefferson, the democrat, was all for it. Hamilton, the aristocrat, recoiled in horror. He pressured Washington to remain neutral, to not condone events in France. Washington, whose sentiments were generally conservative, tried to be fair, but found himself siding more with Hamilton than with Jefferson.

The Libra wave was ending; unity among Americans was beginning to dissolve. It was a premonition of what would happen in 1793, when the French Revolution turned ugly, and Neptune moved out of Libra, into the volatile sign of Scorpio.

*The Second Wave: 1942 - 1957*

One important event of the first Libra wave not yet mentioned was the spectacular 1783 achievement of two French brothers, Joseph and Jacques Montgolfier. Watched by a crowd of spectators including the ever-curious American minister to France, Benjamin Franklin, the Montgolfiers inflated a large fabric bag with heated air, then one brother stepped into a small gondola attached to the bag. The hot air made the balloon rise, lifting with it both gondola and occupant. The crowd cheered this magnificent triumph, the first manned flight.

It was, of course, fitting to an Air wave. As told in Chapter 4, the Air wave of Gemini laid the **groundwork**—all the necessary experiments and **refinements**—that made possible the successful airplane of Orville and Wilbur Wright at wave's end. Once again, an Air wave put men into the skies.

Combat planes were first used in World War I, but these were two-man craft at best, capable of flying only short distances. It must be remembered that the Atlantic was not successfully crossed **non-stop** by air until Lindbergh's flight in 1927. The devastating effect of aerial bombardment was first seen in the Spanish Civil War of the Thirties; the destruction of the village of Guernica, depicted in Picasso's tragic, chaotic painting of that name, was typical of the work done for Franco's forces by Hitler's Luftwaffe.

The omens were there, but no one was quite prepared for how they would develop once Neptune returned to an Air wave.

In 1940, two years before the second Libra wave, the Germans began their massive bombardment of Britain. Then, on December 7, 1941, the eve of the second Libra wave, Japan launched the largest aerial bombing run thus far undertaken, against the U.S. naval base at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. When the smoke cleared that fateful Sunday morning, 18 U.S. warships were sunk or damaged, 170 U.S. planes destroyed on the ground, and nearly 2000 Americans lay dead. In less than 2 hours time, the Japanese had severely crippled the entire U.S. Pacific fleet, awesomely demonstrating the superiority of air power.

For the duration, World War II would be, first and foremost, an Air war. In 1940, FDR, seeing the writing on the wall, urged the aviation industry to bring production of planes per year from 12,000 to 50,000. "*Un glaubich!* (Unbelievable!)" snorted **Hermann Goering**, the chief of Germany's Luftwaffe. "Hysterical chatter," sneered Charles Lindbergh. But by the end of the war, the U.S. was turning out planes at an annual rate of 60,000, exceeding Roosevelt's goal. Within six months of Pearl Harbor, a creekside pasture on the outskirts of Detroit was occupied by 'the most enormous room in the history of man': the half-mile long, **quarter-mile** wide factory named Willow Run, which alone produced 8,760 planes annually.

In 1941, the Army Air Corps became the Air *Force*, and its role was undeniably crucial to Allied policy. How else could the far-distant islands of the Pacific be hopped, or the **German-held** Fortress Europa be broached? There was a certain glamor that came along

with this new branch of the service. Hollywood canonized it in such epics as "Winged Victory", "Eagle Squadron", "Thirty Seconds Over Tokyo", and "Twelve O'Clock High". Veteran Rex Alan Smith recalls: "Everybody wanted to fly: that's what got the girls. You put a pair of wings on your jacket, and they'd just fall in. My first assignment was a B-17 base, and in the PX, or mess hall, there was always some jukebox blaring, 'Off we go, into the wild blue yonder . . .'"<sup>9</sup>

The fledgling comic book industry begun in the Virgo wave now exploded with such aviators as the Blackhawks, Captain Midnight, Skywolf, Captain X of the RAF, The Flying Dutchman, and Airboy. The first issue of *Air Fighters* comics (November, 1941), editorialized it this way:

" . . . the present war started, and almost overnight the entire picture of aviation changed . . . we needed now a super-streamlined, **highly-g geared** . . . industry that could produce on a gigantic scale the finest airplanes in the world . . . And America responded . . . Production today is at the highest level ever known in the United States—and it's going higher, and still higher . . . We believe that all this had made the readers of America more air minded than ever before."<sup>10</sup>

The attack at Pearl Harbor . . . the astounding amount of aircraft produced by U.S. industry . . . Hitler's V-2 rockets and the Battle of Britain . . . Japan's Kamikaze corps, and the 9,000 explosive-laden balloons the Japanese sent drifting over the United States during the war . . . the bombing runs on Dresden, and finally, the mushroom clouds over Hiroshima and Nagasaki. Who can dispute the fact that this war during an Air wave was preeminently concerned with aviation's might?

Thus, the verdict of history: "Field Marshals Kesselring and von Runstedt both said that without Allied air power, the D-Day invasion would have been impossible. And Hermann Goering, Hitler's chief of air, summed it all up just before his suicide in 1945, when he said, 'Without the United States Air Force, the war would still be going on . . . and not on German soil.' All of which substantiates the one particular thing . . . This was the first war in which the airplane was not only a *significant* factor, tactically and strategically, but the determining factor."<sup>11</sup>

After the war, the Air continued to be of headline concern. On June 24, 1947, pilot Kenneth Arnold, searching for a plane that had crashed in the Cascade Mountains of Washington state, reported sighting "two bright flashes and nine gleaming objects" speeding



toward Mount Rainier, and resembling "saucers skimming over water". On January 7, 1948, Captain Thomas Mantrell became the first man to die in a plane while pursuing a UFO, near Fort Knox, Tennessee. By April 27, 1949, the U.S. Air Force admitted the possibility of visitors from space: "The saucers are not jokes."<sup>12</sup> The appearance of UFOs during an Air wave is not surprising; the previous record number of sightings was set in 1896/97, during the Gemini wave, when a "Great Airship" was mysteriously reported seen from California to the **Midwest**.<sup>13</sup> The airship filled the papers of the Gemini wave; the flying saucers did the same in the Libra wave, leading to countless **science-fiction** movies of imminent space invaders.

Having established Air as a major theme of the second Libra wave, let us move on to Union and Cooperation. Throughout the last years of the Virgo wave, President Roosevelt tried to warn the nation of the dangers of Germany and Japan. But a vocal segment of the country-usually those most opposed to FDR's New Deal policies-preached the virtues of isolationism, and labeled the President a **war-monger**. An organization called America First came into being. Its spokesmen were the isolationist senator, Burton K. Wheeler; the publisher of the Chicago Tribune (and long-time Roosevelt foe), Colonel Robert R. McCormick; and aviation hero Charles Lindbergh, who had a good relationship with the Nazi regime in Germany. The people were torn between their great affection for FDR, and their unwillingness to fight somebody else's war. They went along, to varying extents, with FDR's call for a peacetime draft, rearmament, and lend-lease aid to Britain, but drew the line at direct involvement.

After Pearl Harbor, all that changed. In 1942, Neptune entered Libra again, and the U.S. had been attacked. "A democratic nation sometimes suffers from internal division in time of war . . . . The nation united in the fullest sense of the term, however, during World War II."<sup>14</sup> "No other event in the 20th Century matched Pearl Harbor in uniting the U.S."<sup>15</sup>

America's goals in the war were the same as its goals in the Revolution. Hitler, like George III in the last Libra wave, became synonymous with tyranny. The people pulled together; those not **fighting** or working in **war-production** jobs bought \$49 billion worth of War Bonds, grew Victory Gardens, collected scrap metal, or joined the Civilian Defense in an effort to do their part.

Again, Libra's themes extended into the comic books, which

were vastly popular at the time. At DC Publications, there were two dozen heroes, but "None of them could equal the popularity of DC headliners Superman and Batman . . . . Singly they simply didn't stack up to the man of steel or his cowed associate. Of course, together they . . . TOGETHER! THAT WAS IT!!

"(Owner M.C.) Gaines and his crew (editor Sheldon Mayer and head writer Gardner Fox) wrote another page in the history of comics that day. It was an epic concept, one that grouped the most popular heroes under a single title. The title was All-Star. The group, THE JUSTICE SOCIETY OF AMERICA. . . . They assembled in the introductory chapter, were individually defeated by their adversaries in the next eight, and reconvened on the final episode to spell finis for their enemy. The lesson: united we stand, divided we fall."<sup>16</sup> It was a Libran lesson that sent sales skyrocketing. Rival Timely Comics applied the same formula to create their All-Winners Squad, and from every publisher came an assault force of kid gangs . . . in costumes or civilian dress, with super-powers or without, part Dead End Kids and part (in their multi-ethnic makeup) Allied Command.

Most of these teams took orders from or conducted missions for either Roosevelt or Churchill; and, as the theme of Union goes, it was a case of art imitating life. The grandest union of all, outdoing anything the comic books could imagine, was the actual union of the Allied powers: the U.S., Britain, Free France, and Russia.

The very terms *Allies* is Libran. Churchill often referred to it as "The Grand Alliance", and in doing so was being astrological as well; the original Grand Alliance was the union of Britain and European powers that fought Louis XIV in the War of Spanish Succession, which took place in the Aries wave related to Libra. FDR suggested another title which Churchill liked because it reminded him of a Une from one of Lord Byron's poems . . . the United Nations.

"Roosevelt, like Wilson twenty-five years before, cherished the idea of an association of nations for the maintenance of peace. The matter was discussed by Secretary (of State, Cordell) Hull at Moscow in the fall of 1943, and Stalin's support secured. It was the subject of long deliberations at the famous Dumbarton Oaks conferences in the summer of 1944; the President issued a call for a conference to meet at San Francisco in the month of April, 1945.

Actually the idea for such a group was implicit in the Atlantic Charter set forth by Roosevelt and Churchill in August, 1941, when

they planned cooperative measures, not just for the war effort, but "for a better future for the world." The idea was endorsed on New Year's Day, 1942, by representatives of forty-four nations at war with Germany, Italy, and Japan.

All these allies and additional countries were invited to the conference at San Francisco in 1945. "In two months of hard work the San Francisco conference turned the United Nations military alliance into an international organization for peacetime and approved and signed its lengthy **charter**."<sup>18</sup>

The parallels with the earlier Neptune cycle are clear. In the first Leo wave, Benjamin Franklin proposed an American union with his Albany Plan; Leo being a selfish wave, the idea was rejected, and not reconsidered till the first Libra wave, when it was overhauled and strengthened and emerged as the United States. In the second Leo wave, Woodrow Wilson proposed a world union with his League of Nations; the League was supported feebly by Europe and rejected outright by the **U.S.**, and not reconsidered until the second Libra wave, when it was overhauled, strengthened, and emerged as the United Nations. Both U.S. and U.N. began as Aries groups (military alliances) and became Libran (peacetime cooperatives) after war's end. The Charter of the U.N. consciously echoes the Constitution of the U.S.: the Constitution begins, "We, the People of the United States . . ." and goes on to list the Union's aims; the Charter follows this model, beginning, "We the Peoples of the United Nations . . ." and lists a similar set of goals.

Skeptics may say it is absurd to compare the U.S. and the U.N.; that the U.S. has proven itself to be a workable Union and the U.N. largely has not. This is to be ignorant of history. As the next chapter ~~will~~ show, the coming of the first Scorpio wave found the United States bogging down in sectional and factional stalemates, much as the coming of the second Scorpio wave coincided with an escalating Cold War between the powers of the East and the West. The United States, in point of fact, was increasingly disunited until a bloody Civil War was fought to establish the Union's supremacy once and for all in the Aries wave halfway through the cycle from Libra; we have not reached another Aries wave yet, but so far the United Nations is following the U.S. pattern.

Still **for** most of the Libra **wave**, Unity was an overriding **theme**. After the 1940 election, Roosevelt sent his defeated opponent, Wendell Wilkie, on an **around-the-world** tour "to demonstrate to our

Allies and a good many neutral countries that there is unity in the United States"; upon his return, Willkie set down his observations on the state of the globe in a book attacking traditional dogma of his own Republican Party-isolationism, white supremacy, and the sanctity of big business-and recognizing in its title that this was, indeed, *One World*.

In 1946, a young veteran named John F. Kennedy, celebrating his first electoral victory, a Congressional seat from Boston, stated: "Most of the courage shown in the war came from men's understanding of their interdependence on each other. . . . Now . . . they miss the close comradeship . . . that sense of working together for a common cause. . . . In fact, if we only realized it, we are in time of peace as interdependent as the soldiers were in time of war . . . we must work together . . . . We must have the same unity that we had during the war . . . . "

By 1949, world unity was being threatened by growing Soviet imperialism, on the one hand, and reactionary American conservatism on the other (as the liberation movement in France had made Washington and Hamilton uneasy in the first wave, so did a spate of revolutions abroad—Greece, China, Korea—make U.S. leaders edgy in the second wave). But even here, these anti-Libran developments were dealt with in a Libran fashion.

In 1949, the U.S. and Western Europe joined hands in NATO, which, as mentioned earlier, was the first military alliance (Aries-Libra) in which the U.S. involved itself since the last Libra wave. Domestically, historian Howard Zinn tells us, "The United States was trying, in the postwar decade, to create a national consensus—excluding the radicals, who could not support a foreign policy aimed at suppressing **revolution**—of conservatives and liberals, Republicans and Democrats, around the policies of cold war and anti-Communism."<sup>19</sup>

This Libran concern even spilled over into the history books written in this period, as historians strove to present a more "balanced" picture of the past and wound up creating a "cult of Consensus". "In the Cold War era of the late 1940's and 1950's the need for strong national unity in the face of external threats from Communist countries abroad placed a greater premium on conformity and consensus among the American people. Some scholars responded to the felt needs of their own generation, either consciously or subconsciously, by stressing the consensus thesis in order to present the

image of a strong and united America . . . . the work of these historians reflected the emphasis on national unity so characteristic of the post-war era."<sup>20</sup>

It seems that Federalism was with us again. We might expect to find a "new" Federal style of architecture, as well. In a way, we do. The Federal style of the first wave rejected the excessive ornamentation of Georgian architecture, leaving a plain brick or wooden box, with only small amounts of **detailing**.<sup>23</sup> Postwar America in the second wave saw a boom in a style which, though using more modern materials of steel and glass, fit the criteria of plain boxiness. This, of course, was the International Style . . . and *International* fits the U.N. /**Libran** time as well as *Federal* fit the U.S./ Libran wave.

Aries is the sign of war; Libra is the sign of peace. The Aries-Libra touch was evident in 1952, when the nation elected as President the successful general of the war, Dwight David Eisenhower, much as Americans of the last Libra wave had elected their successful general, Washington. (Ike even looked a little like old George.) The Eisenhower campaign slogan was pure Libra: "I Like Ike", denoting America's affection for the man. (Even Democrat opponent **Adlai** Stevenson admitted that he liked Ike, too.) Eisenhower had no previous political **experience**; the people voted on the Libran basis of affection.

And in typical Libran fashion, the **warrior** presided over a time of peace and prosperity. After World War II, there was little desire to get into another conflict. The Korean War was officially labeled a U.N. police action, and when General Douglas MacArthur wanted to escalate it into war against Communist China, President Harry Truman fired him. **East-West** tensions increased, but never erupted; the 'war' stayed 'cold'. People were increasingly nervous about the atom and hydrogen bombs, but in an Aries-Libra way, these two greatest weapons ever devised made world powers think twice before letting things get too out of **hand**. Eisenhower spoke the truth when he said, "We have arrived at the point . . . where there is just no real alternative to peace."

And so the historians tell us that Americans turned their backs on nuclear fears and went their Libran way. The end of the Korean War and the election of Eisenhower brought peace and material prosperity; both, of course, are keynotes of Libra's ruler, Venus. Gun-smoke and all the other Westerns that dominated the TV screen were

based on events of the post-bellum Aries period and the succeeding Venus-ruled Taurus wave, the 1860's-1880's. Dance lessons—a major fad of the **Fifties**—are Venusian; the rise of television is the kind of communication revolution we tend to find in an Air wave; the huge increases in college enrollment, and even the wildly popular quiz shows of early TV—*\$64,000 Question*, et. al.—are indicative of an Air Wave's intellectual bent. (This Libra wave also brought the development of UNIVAC, the latest in the sequence of computer advancement that started in the Aquarius Air wave with Babbage's analytical engine and continued in the Gemini Air wave with the 1890 Census tabulator.)

As mentioned in Chapter 2, Aries rules the head; in this polar Libra wave, we find an enormous passion for hats. Throughout the 40's and into the 50's, rare was the man or woman seen in public without one. Many crazes of the time had to do with headgear, such as the coonskin caps of senator Estes Kefauver and Walt Disney's *Davy Crockett*, and the juvenile fad of 1952—beanie caps topped by propellers or flying saucers; some 30 million sold.

With Venus as ruler, femininity, love, and marriage were all popular themes. Fashions became "pretty", with ruffles and hair ribbons, bare shoulders, and skirts so full they required a crinoline underneath. At the same time, fashions also reflected the Libran concern for equality: beginning with their wartime tenure in factories and in the service, women wore slacks; after the war, men started wearing the traditional feminine color, pink. A note of dualism was struck with the creation of the bikini.

Hit songs of the time reflected Libra's preoccupation with romance. The war years, for instance, produced no rousing Co-hanesque calls to arms; ". . . the new-breed of soldier was rather embarrassed by old-fashioned patriotism . . . preferring 'sweet' dance tunes. And the girls they left behind . . . wanted ballads, not bullets . . . . After 1942 . . . Tin Pan Alley patriotism gave way to more sentimental songs with a love interest."<sup>22</sup>

Consider the Aries-Libra themes of the following: "I Left My Heart at the Stage Door Canteen" ("a soldier had met a nice girl at New York's serviceman's center . . . and was so stirred he forgot his heart when he left"<sup>23</sup>), "A Boy in Khaki, A Girl in Lace", "I'll Be Marching to a Love Song", "Cleaning My Rifle (and Dreaming of You)", "If He Can Fight Like He Can Love", "Wait Till the Girls Get in the Army, Boys" ("Imagine what the enemy will do when



they **appear/They'll** throw away their arms and holler, 'I surrender, dear.'"), "Don't Sit Under the Apple Tree", "I'll Keep the Love Light Burning", "My Devotion", "**I'll** Be Seeing You", "'**I'll** Get By,' hymning the immortal love of Irene Dunne and Spencer Tracy in *A Guy Named Joe*; and '**Together,**' evoking the pre-war happiness of Claudette Colbert and her absent husband in *Since You Went Away*."<sup>24</sup>

Through the war and after it, the Libra desire to couple was found in songs like "Close As Pages In a Book", "Takes Two to Tango", "Love and Marriage", "The Girl That I Marry", and "The Anniversary Song". The very sound of the music was "sweet", and lushly orchestrated. The superstar of the time was Frank Sinatra, and his forte was the romantic ballad. Venus loves music in and of itself, and just as musicals rose in the Venus-ruled Taurus wave, this Venus-ruled Libra wave brought the musical to new heights with the works of Richard Rodgers and Oscar Hammerstein II. The '**40's** were "the most successful decade in the history of Broadway musicals."<sup>25</sup>

Venus, of course, is the ancient goddess of Love; and with Venus ruling the Sign of the Times, Hollywood gave us the Love Goddesses: Hedy LaMarr, Rita Hayworth, Veronica Lake, Ann Sheridan, Jane Russell, Lana Turner, and others. When Libra, sign of Love, gave way to Scorpio, sign of Sex, in the mid-Fifties, the Love Goddess would be replaced by the Sex Symbol . . . a shade of difference germane to the Neptune Factor.

Finally, just as the final years of the first Libra wave showed signs of a growing devisiveness in America, so did the final years of this second wave. From 1950 to 1952, Wisconsin Senator Joseph McCarthy tarred Truman's administration with the brush of alleged Communist infiltration, to the delight of McCarthy's fellow Republicans. Few of "Tail-Gunner Joe's" charges ever held water, but guilt by association and innuendo was enough to ruin countless careers and spur many suicides. Then, in 1954, McCarthy overextended. "Twenty years of treason"-the Democrat years-were not enough; he changed his battle-cry to "Twenty-one **years!**" **Now** Republicans started getting uneasy, because he was clearly taking on Ike's administration as well.

In October, 1953, McCarthy had started investigating the U.S. Army; his tackling of this Aries institution, so dear to Ike's heart, was the Senator's fatal mistake. The cracks in the Libra facade were showing . . . the capital rocked **with** the power struggle **for** five weeks,

as 40 million American eyes were glued to the televised spectacle.

Eisenhower's chief aide Sherman Adams had a brief prepared, showing that McCarthy was trying to blackmail the Army into commissioning a recently drafted member of McCarthy's staff, G. David Schine. During the televised hearings, McCarthy tried to shift attention from this issue by pillorying an assistant to the Army's counsel, Joseph Welch. Welch lashed out at McCarthy: "Until this moment, Senator, I think I never really gauged your cruelty or your recklessness . . . . Have you no sense of decency, sir, at long last? Have you left no sense of decency?" The 20 million citizens watching concluded that he hadn't. The Senate censured McCarthy for his conduct; he spent the next two and a half years drinking himself to death.

Ike said that McCarthyism had become **McCarthywasm**, but the divisions in America that the Wisconsin Senator had tapped into were omens of things to come. By the middle of the Fifties, juvenile delinquency was rising, even in the placid baby-boom suburbs of the 'good life' for which the soldiers of World War II had fought; blacks, many of them veterans too, began struggling for a piece of that 'good life' which had been denied them; America was becoming involved in a war in a tiny Asian country few Americans had ever heard of; a Massachusetts Senator was being groomed for the Presidency; a rising tide of **bohemianism** was surfacing in the arts; and a young truck-driver from Tupelo, Mississippi, was recording a new, raucous, anti-Libran kind of music. Of such things would the coming Scorpio wave be **made**.

### *SUMMATION*

A war fought by Allies to secure freedom, not empire. A permanent Union established at war's end, based on ideas proposed and rejected in the previous Leo wave. America seeking peace and prosperity after years of conflict, and electing its victorious general President to attain these goals. An overriding concern with Unity, but signs of coming **divisiveness** as the period draws to an **end**.

History has repeated itself from one Libra wave to the **next**.

Since the United States is a creation of Libran Unity, it is interesting to note how the two Libra waves and their midpoint, the Aries wave, have been the most patriotic times in our history. **Historian-observers** ranking the presidents from 'great' to 'failures' have

concluded that the top three were Abraham Lincoln, George Washington, and Franklin Roosevelt; Aries, Libra, Libra. An Associated Press poll of news media directors listed the four most important events in American history as: the American Revolution, drafting of the U.S. Constitution, the Civil War, and World War II; Libra, Libra, Aries, Libra.<sup>26</sup> Since its formation, the U.S. Government has bestowed honorary citizenship on only three foreign nationals: the Marquis de Lafayette, Winston Churchill, and Sweden's **Raoul Wallenberg**, who helped Jews escape the Nazis; Libra, Libra, Libra.

In both periods, the desire for consensus and a united front was carried to extremes. The first wave saw Virgoan radicals like Sam Adams and Patrick Henry shunted aside, their views considered dangerous to the peace and unity of Federalism. The second wave saw later Virgoan **radicals**—this time, New Dealers—castigated as communists by the House **Un** American Activities Committee, and led to such excesses as the Alger Hiss trial, the blacklisting of the Hollywood Ten, and McCarthyism, all in the name Cold War unity and conformity.

The comic books of the second Libra wave featured a host of **super-patriots**—**Captain** America, the Spirit of '76, the Fighting American, even Uncle **Sam**—**who** were always quick to declare that we were fighting World War II for the same reasons we fought the Revolution and the Civil War. One might chalk this up to a naivete appropriate to the funny papers, but those Libran ideals of liberty, fraternity, and equality (as the French expressed them) gained actual footholds in these periods. For example, blacks were generally barred from the U.S. military, except in the Revolution, the Civil War, and World War II. In the Libran year 1948, President Truman, by Executive Order 9981, officially ended segregation in the armed forces.

At the end of Chapter 2, we said we would consider the effects of the next Aries wave at the end of this book. So we shall . . . **but** here we must point out the Libra-Aries polarity. The first Libra wave coincided with the formation of the United States; the following Aries wave saw a Civil War fought over the **break-up** of that Union, because it had not held true to its Libran ideals. The second Libra wave witnessed the founding of the United Nations; will the next Aries wave see a war fought over the break-up of that Union?

As we will see in the fourth chapter following, it is entirely possible. For now, we turn to the Scorpio wave.

# Chapel Perilous

Sign of the Times: *SCORPIO*

Ruler of the Sign: *PLUTO*

*The Waves of Scorpio: 1792 - 1806; 1955 -1970*

In 1790, George Washington's cabinet split into opposing factions, one led by Secretary of the Treasury Alexander Hamilton, the other by Secretary of State Thomas Jefferson. This was the beginning of the two party system in American politics, and such balanced dualism might seem appropriate to the Libra wave not yet **ended**.

However, the essential Libran **quality—Unity**—is lacking in this matter. A relationship may start out on an equal footing, but there inevitably comes a phase of jockeying for power in which each partner tries to gain control of the relationship. If Libra represents partnership, then this next phase is represented by the subsequent sign, Scorpio; and in the ideological split between Hamilton and Jefferson we can see undercurrents of the Scorpio wave about to begin.

Scorpio is all about **undercurrents**, and for this reason is one of the hardest of the Zodiac signs to understand. The essence of Scorpio is mystery.

Its astrological **classification**, by quality and element, is *fixed Water* . . . and this brings to mind the saying, "Still waters run deep." Figuratively, that means that appearances are deceiving; things not clearly seen lurk beneath the surface. Literally, deep waters are not easily measured; to use the precise term, they are unfathomable.

Consider, too, that Scorpio's ruler is Pluto, and this is the planet named for the mythological lord of the underworld. Think for a moment how often and how aptly that ancient term for Pluto's domain has been used to describe activities that are suspicious,

devious, and hidden.

A Scorpio wave, then, will coincide with the rise of secretive, sub rosa forces . . . underground movements, we might say . . . **jockeying** for power within society. What, in turn, will these forces bring about?

The phrase "fixed water" also reminds us of ice; and in ice we have a substance that, simultaneously, is and is not water. Something unseen, something hidden, has happened to the liquid, and changed it into a solid . . . yet, at base, it is still a liquid.

The example of ice clues us in to Scorpio's concern with change that is change and yet may not be change at all.

Traditionally, Scorpio is linked to the great mysteries of existence-sex, death, and rebirth. It's not hard to see that each of these mysteries centers on an invisible force bringing about a Scorpic sort of change in what was . . . and possibly still is.

Man and woman, separate beings, produce child, a being simultaneously separate and a part of the other two.

We die, and our religions tell us that we live **on**, in forms simultaneously different and the same.

We are born, and our religions tell us we have been or will be reborn, in **forms—once again—simultaneously** different and the same.

Unclear forces, unclear changes. This gets confusing, but confusion too is part of Scorpio's mysterious way. For example, Scorpio rules the occult-occult being the Latin word for hidden or concealed - and when has there ever been anything but confusion concerning the **occult?**

Some people say the answers to the great mysteries are hidden in occult teachings; others say, just as adamantly, that the only things hidden there are frauds and con games. Because occult matters are mysterious, not easy to see, confusion reigns. This is the essence of mystery, and mystery is the essence of **Scorpio**. Agreement on matters cannot be reached, because Scorpio is one step beyond the harmony of Libra, one step beyond the balance. Scorpio is the realm of either/or.

Robert Anton Wilson has written on this realm, ". . . one eventually faces a crossroads of mythic proportions (called Chapel Perilous in the trade). You come out the other side either a stone paranoid or an agnostic; there is no third way . . . Everything you fear is waiting with slaving jaws in Chapel Perilous . . ." <sup>1</sup>

By entering Scorpio, Neptune has crossed into Chapel Perilous,

where reason breaks down and minds cannot meet, because Scorpio symbolizes the unknown . . . what human beings fear most. A Scorpio wave coincides with a fear of the uncertain future that results in paranoia or agnosticism and brings about a time that is Perilous indeed.

In Chapel Perilous, the reaction to fear is often violent. The symbol of Scorpio is the treacherous, poisonous Scorpion. The mysteries of Scorpio-sex, death, birth/rebirth-are all associated with physical disruption. In the days before Pluto was discovered, astrologers thought Mars ruled Scorpio because of this violent streak. The Roman poet Marcus Manilius wrote:

Bright Scorpio, armed with poisonous tail, prepares  
Men's martial minds for violence and for wars.  
His venom heats and boils their blood to rage  
And rapine spreads o'er the unlucky age.

The Sun's passage through Libra is the time of the year when days and nights are equal; when the Sun moves into Scorpio in mid-October, the balance tips in favor of darkness. This connection with the dark is not just in nature; Scorpio also connects with the human Black, especially in White society where he is in the Scorpionic position of being (in the words of Black author Ralph Ellison) the "Invisible Man".

Piecing all these clues together, we can unravel the mystery of the characteristics of a Scorpio wave.

Confusion, paranoia, agnosticism . . . a jockeying for power within society by secret movements desiring change . . . the motives and effects of which **are**, at **best**, **unclear**, and at **worst**, **frightening** . . . themes of sex, death, the mystic, the occult . . . violence . . . racial tension between blacks and whites . . . a struggle for control of the future that will sometimes be fought openly, but more often below the surface, in battles for people's hearts and minds . . . in short, Chapel Perilous, or a most "unlucky age".

*The First Wave: 1792 • 1806*

The struggle of a Scorpio wave centers on people's values. Since these values may be material, and Scorpio is the flip-side of **money-conscious** Taurus, astrologers often identify the sign with



taxes and other people's money.

Certainly then there is a Scorpio touch to Ben Franklin's famous comment, made just before the start of this first wave, that "nothing is certain but death and taxes", two Scorpic things . . .

And just as certainly the Scorpio touch is present in the fact that the split between Jefferson and Hamilton came over Hamilton's proposal for a national **bank**.

Hamilton said: "A national debt, if it is not excessive, will be to us a national blessing."

Jefferson said: "The principle of spending money to be paid by posterity, under the name of funding, is but swindling futurity on a large scale."

Thus, the Scorpio struggle for control of the future began over the Scorpio matter of other people's money.

It went deeper than that, though, in typical Scorpio fashion. Beneath the surface of the split over the bank lurked a more far-reaching split between cabinet members' political philosophies. Jefferson believed in democracy. Hamilton believed that democracy was, in his words, "our real disease". Jefferson thought men should attain high places on the basis of their talents and virtues. Hamilton favored rule by wealthy aristocrats.

Two very different visions of America found themselves at odds with each other. Fearing that Washington was partial to Hamilton's philosophy, Jefferson decided to muster popular support for his own ideas.

How did he go about this? In an open, above-board way in keeping with his democratic ideals?

Not in this sneaky Scorpio wave, he didn't.

Instead, he and his cohort James Madison took a trip up the Hudson River Valley, on the Taurean pretext of looking for wildflowers and a rare species of butterfly. The Scorpio truth of the matter was that they sought the support of New York's powerful Clinton and Livingston families for a new **anti-Hamiltonian** political party. To this group Jefferson quietly united the radicals of Pennsylvania.

Next he established a newspaper under the editorship of **Philp** Freneau, an expert with the poison pen, to villify Hamilton's reputation. Finally, Jefferson had his fellow Virginians, Madison and William B. Giles, mount incessant attacks on Hamilton and his policies in Congress. In all of **this**, the direct **involvement** of **Jefferson** was **unseen**.

Freneau, Madison, and the others were the visible figures; Jefferson was the scorpion hidden beneath the rock.

Hamilton felt the scorpion's sting, and responded in kind by having *his* supporters' newspapers print attacks on Jefferson which Hamilton himself wrote under cover of at least seven different pseudonyms. What's interesting to us about this, aside from the Scorpionic nature of the thing itself, is the way in which Scorpio references were repeatedly tossed about. If Jefferson's side called Hamilton a viper at the bosom of the country, the Hamiltonians replied by calling Jefferson not only a poisonous snake but a man of violent passions—all of which are Scorpio metaphors. Distinguished historian Fawn Brodie characterizes the whole feud as "venomous", echoing Manilius' description, about a thousand years earlier, of what a Scorpio age is like.<sup>2</sup>

Further Scorpio connections soon arose. Writing under the name Catullus, Hamilton accused Jefferson of hushed-up sexual indiscretions, calling him a "concealed voluptuary" hiding beneath "the plain garb of Quaker simplicity". This time it was Jefferson's turn to be stung. Hamilton was in fact referring to an inconsequential seduction Jefferson had attempted years before, but Jefferson feared his enemy was dredging up a Scorpio matter beyond just sex and secrets. Although Hamilton didn't know it, Jefferson had been sharing his bed for some time now with Sally Hemmings, one of his household slaves.

Jefferson had already made up his mind to resign from Washington's cabinet; the threat that his relationship with his black mistress might be exposed must have strengthened his resolve. Before he left, though, an opportunity to strike back at Hamilton presented itself. A petty forger, James Reynolds, sitting in jail for trying to swindle the government in the name of a supposedly dead soldier who turned up very much alive—a Scorpionic matter in itself—sent word to Jefferson's friends in Congress that he could provide them with information "to hang the Secretary of the Treasury".

Reynold's story concerned one of Hamilton's own indiscretions. The forger had abandoned his wife, Maria, for six months: when he returned, he found she was being kept by Hamilton as his mistress. In an attempt to buy Reynold's silence, Hamilton offered him a thousand dollars if he'd leave the city. Instead, Reynolds stayed and acted as his wife's pimp, and Hamilton continued to visit her, paying for the privilege.

Fawn Brodie has written **that** it says something about Hamilton "that it was during this period of clandestine meetings and continuing threats of blackmail that he accused Jefferson anonymously in the press of being a 'concealed voluptuary'".<sup>3</sup> In light of the Neptune Factor, it seems to say more about the coils of the Scorpio wave in which both Hamilton and Jefferson were so caught up.

Jefferson's congressional allies confronted Hamilton with letters of his to Maria Reynolds that they announced would be shown to President Washington. Hamilton admitted his adultery, but said it had no bearing on his official conduct, and prevailed upon the Congressmen to keep this private matter secret. The moral code of the day, and the Sign of the Times as well, forced them to agree.

Jefferson, only too well aware of his own sexual secret, knew that nothing in the Reynolds affair hinted at official misconduct by Hamilton; still, he hoped the confrontation would lead Hamilton to resign. When it didn't, he wrote nine resolutions for his friends to introduce in Congress, accusing Hamilton of playing fast and loose with Treasury funds. Hamilton acquitted himself, and Jefferson, in a very Scorpionic manner, never admitted authoring the resolutions; instead, he cleared his desk at the State Department of all pending business, and retired for three years to his home at Monticello, in what Brodie calls "The most mysterious of all periods" in his **life**.<sup>4</sup>

"Washington appointed in his place Edmund Randolph, whom a kinsman, John Randolph, compared to 'the chameleon on the aspen, always trembling, always changing.' Edmund did ultimately resign in disgrace when evidence seemed to show that, although officially he professed approval of Washington's policy, he secretly worked against it. This ended Washington's attempt to govern with a bipartisan cabinet."<sup>5</sup>

Sex, secrets, intrigue, betrayal . . . it all fit the Sign of the Times. The background to these events in America was the equally Scorpionic climate across the Atlantic . . . the first years of the wave had brought on the French Revolution. What started as a democratic revolt patterned after America's quickly degenerated into a swirling **confusion** of faction against **faction**.

**Manilius'** line about Scorpio's venom boiling men's blood to rage is well recalled here. With the beheading of Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette, a feverish hysteria of killing began, and the paranoia and agnosticism associated with Scorpio seized France. In a little over a year, 2600 people were sent to the guillotine, often on

only the testimony of a malicious neighbor. One faction after another grabbed control of the government, murdering the leaders of whatever faction came before. There was no way of knowing who would visit the guillotine next. In devious Scorpio fashion, it was the "Committee of Public Safety" that directed the murders and so made the public feel anything but safe. This was the Reign of Terror, and terror is traditionally a Scorpio thing.

Americans did not have too clear a picture of the events in France, and most did not foresee the coming of the Terror. Those that did arrived at their predictions the wrong way, basing it in the Hamiltonian contempt for the common man and sympathy for aristocrats. The Jeffersonians, however, went wild at the news of King Louis' execution. "In Boston, Royal Exchange Alley was renamed Equality Lane, and in New York, radicals forced the city to change King Street to Liberty Street."<sup>6</sup> The French Revolutionists' custom of calling each other "Citizen" caught on with the Jeffersonians, and the Hamiltonians began calling their foes "Jacobins", turning the name of one of the French factions into an epithet for common rabble.

When news of the Terror finally reached America, sympathy for the revolution died away. The Hamiltonians saw their hatred for democracy justified, and used the example of the Terror to bolster support for the political Establishment of the day. Beneath this was the Scorpio paranoia, come creeping across the sea, making many Americans reactionaries. When further news came from France that the Revolutionists had abolished the Christian church, the anti-French, anti-Jefferson message was thundered from American pulpits.

The preachers were feeling uneasy anyway, for Scorpio waves bring on a rejection of established religion. The events in France came closely on the heels of the publication of Tom Paine's *The Age of Reason*, a terribly misunderstood book widely held to be an argument in favor of atheism. Hand in glove with Scorpio's rejection of orthodox religion is its quest for other means of worship, its affinity for the occult. Familiar figures on the Parisian scene were the legendary occultists Cagliostro, Dr. Franz Mesmer, and the supposedly immortal *Compte de Sainte-Germain*. Consequently, the worried American clergy linked the godless French Revolution with all manner of occult—and, in their view, Satanic—conspiracies.

Reverend Jedediah Morse, father of the inventor of the tele-

graph, sounded the alarm. In a fastday sermon, he alleged that the Revolution in France had been engineered by two secret occult societies, the Freemasons and the Bavarian Illuminati. He warned that they were working through Jeffersonian political clubs and Americans Masonic lodges to take over the U.S. as well. New England was inflamed by these charges, and they added considerably to the Scorpio paranoia of the times.

The Hamiltonians (or Federalists) supported a new treaty with Great Britain. Seeing it as an affront to our old allies, the French, the Jeffersonians (or Republicans) **were dead** set against it. " ... even Washington was dubious when he first saw the text. He hoped to keep the treaty secret and secure quiet passage for it in Congress."<sup>8</sup> Of course.

It was not to be so. Controversy swirled around the treaty, and Congress and the nation split down party lines regarding it. It passed by barely the two-thirds majority required in the Senate, and Washington sickened by all the Scorpio factionalism, chose not to run for a third term a year later. He retired to Mount Vernon, a man as out of touch with the new times as George III with Virgo or Sam Adams with Libra, and died before the Scorpio wave was out.

In his place John Adams was elected President, a Federalist who won the White House and pushed Jefferson into the Vice-Presidency by a mere two electoral votes.\* With Washington gone, Hamilton's party took extreme steps to end the threat of a country increasingly in tune with Jefferson's 'radical' politics. These steps were the infamous Alien and Sedition Acts.

Against the background of an undeclared naval war against France, and the XYZ Affair, where three members of the Revolutionary French government demanded bribes in return for friendship agreements with the U.S.-a secret negotiation the Federalists made public to great **advantage**—the Alien and Sedition Acts consisted of three laws designed to harass the Jeffersonian Republicans with legal impunity.

The first law lengthened the residence requirement for naturalized citizens; some Federalists even tried to deny naturalized citizens the right to hold office. The second allowed the President to deport any alien he considered dangerous or suspected of "treasonable or

\* In those days, whoever came in second in the Presidential race became Vice-President.

secret" dealings. The third made it illegal for newspapers to publish any criticism of the government, President, or Congress.

That last law, the Sedition Act, allowed the government to round up for trial twenty-four Republican editors, among them a Congressman, Matthew Lyon of Vermont. Hamilton's party had it in for Lyon; earlier that year Federalist Congressman Roger Griswold had insulted Lyon's Revolutionary War record, and Lyon had responded by splitting in Griswold's face. A few days later, Griswold attacked him with a hickory cane on the floor of the House of Representatives, and Lyon beat him back with a pair of fireplace tongs. Where physical assault had failed, the Sedition Act succeeded. For having printed the suggestion that President Adams be went to a madhouse, Lyon himself was thrown into a filthy, unheated jail.

Jefferson and his followers rightly saw the Sedition Act to be unconstitutional, a clear violation of the freedom of speech and press guaranteed by the First Amendment. That men like John Adams could not see this only shows how strongly the division and paranoia of the Scorpio wave had gripped the nation. Paranoia begets paranoia, and the Republicans took measures to protect themselves against the accelerating abridgements of their civil liberties.

This was done in a secretive Scorpio way as well. That November, the legislature of Kentucky passed measures condemning the Alien and Sedition Acts as unconstitutional. Few Americans knew that these resolutions had been drafted anonymously by Jefferson.

The Scorpio tendency to leave something dark and not clearly seen hiding under the surface of things is found here, too; the Kentucky resolves, with their position that states could nullify acts of the federal government, were a concealed time-bomb the Scorpio wave left to the nation. It would later explode as the basis for Secession and the Civil War.

The Presidency of John Adams encapsulated the Scorpio wave; aside from all the secret dealings and reactionary paranoia, it also saw the creation of the U.S. Navy, apropos to a Water wave. In the last moments of his administration, before the election of 1800, Adams continued his Scorpio associations.

He undercut the hopes of Alexander Hamilton by concluding a peace with France; Hamilton, who had envisioned himself leading troops against the French in a glorious victory, was understandably angry. He got revenge by writing a letter, intended for the eyes of key Federalists only, accusing the President of "violent rage", "dis-



tempered jealousy", and other Scorpio traits. But **Hamilton's** secret letter fell into the hands of Republican Aaron Burr, as much a Scorpiconic schemer as the Federalist he would later kill, and Burr saw to it that the letter was published.

It wrecked the Federalist party, splitting it wide open. Adams said that if Hamilton's purpose in writing the letter had been to defeat him, no better way could have been chosen. In the election, Adams and his running mate were crushed by Jefferson and his running mate, Burr.

But Scorpio, we have said, loves confusion, and the 1800 election provided plenty. Presidential and **Vice-Presidential** candidates now ran as a team, but the offices **were** not voted on separately. Thus, the 73 electoral votes cast for the **Jefferson-Burr** ticket meant that each man had received the same amount of votes and were, therefore, tied for the top spot. Under the Constitution, the race now had to be determined by the House of Representatives . . . which was dominated by Federalists who gleefully saw a chance to keep Jefferson, their hated foe, out of the White House by putting his running mate in.

Yet in the unfathomable fashion of Scorpio, who came to speak up for Jefferson but his arch-enemy Hamilton? "If there be a man in the world I ought to hate, it is Jefferson," Hamilton said, yet argued with his party that the man he hated was infinitely preferable to Aaron Burr. Through seven days and thirty-five deadlocked ballots, Hamilton used his "uttermost influence to procure my election," in Jefferson's words. Hamilton succeeded, Jefferson became President, Burr the Vice-President, and in these three men we find the crest of this first Scorpio wave.

All three were consummate intriguers, a character trait that seems out of place in Jefferson until one looks at the record of his dealings in this wave. In the final Scorpiconic years, while in the White House, he would be exposed as a man who hired writers to defame Washington and Adams in print; he would then turn around and have one of those writers indicted for libel by his Attorney-General, who would make the statement that what mattered was not the truth or falsehood of what was said, but whether it was libelous . . . thus going on record as saying, "The truth cannot be given in evidence." Not to different from the attitude of the Federalist judges in the Sedition Act trials . . .

Hamilton was most assuredly an intriguer as well; his passion

for secrets, schemes, and anonymous poison pen letters is the very essence of his political career. Before this Scorpio wave was over it would cost him his life at the hands of Aaron Burr.

The April 24, 1804 edition of the Albany (N.Y.) *Register* contained a letter from a Dr. Charles Cooper, reporting that Hamilton had declared at a dinner party that Burr was a dangerous man who could not be trusted with the reins of government. Dr. Cooper went on, "I could detail to you a still more despicable opinion which General Hamilton has expressed of Mr. Burr," but, enigmatically, did not.

Burr wrote Hamilton, demanding to know what this "still more despicable opinion" was. Hamilton replied that he didn't remember. Following the code of the day, Burr demanded satisfaction in a duel. He met Hamilton at Weehawken Heights, New Jersey, on July 11; Hamilton's shot hit a tree branch, Burr's sped through his antagonist's liver and spleen.

Aaron Burr once wrote, "I live my life as I deem appropriate and fitting. I offer no apologies, no explanations—I hate them." Scorpio hates explanations, too. As with other personalities of this wave—Cagliostro, Dr. Mesmer, Sainte-Germain, and the Man in the Iron Mask—still unresolved mysteries swirl about the figure of Aaron Burr. We look at three, in passing.

- Was Burr the real blackguard of the infamous duel?<sup>9</sup> In the 36 hours Hamilton lingered before dying, he said that he had no intention of shooting Burr. This statement, along with the fact that Hamilton shot high, has painted Burr as a cold-blooded murderer in the pages of history. But in 1976, as the dueling pistols were being taken apart for reproduction as a Bicentennial project, arms experts discovered secret hair-triggers conceal in both pistols' mechanisms. As these weapons were provided by Hamilton, only he could have been aware of this. If Hamilton had set his secret trigger, he would have had an edge over Burr—the ability to fire fast with the lightest of squeezes. If however, through nervousness, he pulled too hard too soon, his shot would have went high . . . as, in fact, it did. The experts concluded that the real scoundrel was not Burr, but his opponent—and Hamilton's dying statement was just a last-gasp cover-up.<sup>8</sup>

- What was that "more despicable opinion" that so angered Burr? No one knows for sure, but there were rumors . . . and in Burr, an exceedingly well-researched novel about the man, author Gore Vidal gives one story the stamp of historical detective work. He

claims that Hamilton said something which fits very well into the Scorpio scheme of things: that Aaron Burr was the lover of his own brilliant and beautiful daughter, Theodosia.

- The final mystery surrounding Burr is his supposed attempt to create an empire in the West from territory belonging to the United States. If this was Burr's scheme, it certainly fits the Scorpio pattern of secret and nefarious dealings.

Yet in its connection with the West, it is partly an affair of Scorpio and partly one of the next wave. It is like Jefferson's Louisiana Purchase, a matter concluded secretly by a President who had no constitutional right to do it. The acquisition of the territory, the exploration of it by Lewis and Clark, and Burr's 'Western Empire' all bridge the gap from the Scorpio wave's concern with the unknown to the **concerns—exploration** and **expansion—of** the Sagittarius wave which began the year the Lewis and Clark expedition returned.

So these matters will be left for Chapter 10. Here, we recap the first Scorpio wave, noting that the themes of sex, secrets, occultism, and conspiracies were all present, and add the following items:

- We have said that Scorpio is concerned with blacks, and there was a slave revolt in Haiti led by Toussaint L'Ouverture that made American southerners very paranoid;

- Those same southerners justified their paranoia when, in 1800, a Virginia slave named Gabriel Prosser led over 1,000 of his armed brethren in an uprising in that state. Sentenced to hang, Prosser said: "You only do to me what the British would have done to George Washington had they caught him." *The Black American Reference Book* refers to Prosser and his cohort, Jack Bowler, as among "the nation's first authentic black militant leaders."<sup>9</sup>

- The Scorpio effect on music was seen in both the sea chanties so popular in America and the appearance in Europe of Ludwig van Beethoven, whose thunderous music was so appropriate to this turbulent age;

- Scorpio's themes of death and malevolence can be found in the macabre deeds of the Harpe brothers, America's first mass-murderers;

- And in France, the Revolutionaries expressed their break with the status quo by cutting their conventionally long hair short; thus, hair—which biologists and psychologists say is a means used by humans to attract the opposite sex (and therefore Scorpionic)—was

used as a medium of social protest and revolution.

We turn to the next Scorpio wave, to find, as the French say, *plus ça change, plus ça la même chose* -the more things change, the more they stay the same.

*The Second Wave: 1955 - 1970*

As noted in the last chapter, the McCarthyism of the early 1950's was a foreshadowing of the coming wave. Other omens appeared as Neptune moved inexorably toward Scorpio once again.

In 1953, a trio of films were released—*Niagara*, *Gentlemen Prefer Blondes*, and *How to Marry A Millionaire*—starring a young blonde actress whose measurements were 37-22-37, and who had changed her real name, Norma Jean Baker, to the more starlike Marilyn Monroe. The old term "Love Goddess" was inappropriate for Marilyn; she was something new, a "Sex Symbol". (Of course, Libra relates to Love, Scorpio to Sex.)

The rumor spread that some years earlier Marilyn had posed nude for a calendar. In Chicago, a young man named Hugh Hefner—employed in subscription sales at *Children's Activities* magazine, but trying to launch his own publication devoted to activities definitely *not* for children—discovered he could buy the rights and the color-separation plates to the Monroe nude for \$500. He did so, and in December of 1953, the first issue of *Playboy* hit the news-stands, with Marilyn in the centerfold and no date on the cover because Hefner wasn't sure there would ever be a second issue.

He needn't have worried. The Scorpio wave was coming, and sex was one of its key themes. The Venusian ideal of femininity would continue from the Venus-ruled Libra wave to the Venus-ruled Taurian subcurrent of Scorpio. (This brings us to an interesting point. Venus, identified with the morning star, was known by the Teutonic race as Eostre, goddess of dawn. It was she who held open the gates of Valhalla for the martyred god Baldur to enter and be reborn, and this myth carried over when the Teutons were converted to Christianity; the goddess' name, Eostre, turned into the English title of the Christian feast of resurrection, Easter. In the Venus-ruled Taurus wave, Easter was first widely celebrated in America, and Faberge began crafting his jewelled Easter eggs for the Russian Czar. A symbol of Easter, equally appropriate for Venus because of its promiscuity, is the Rabbit. Premiering in the second issue of *Playboy*

was a logo devised by art director Art Paul; it was, of course, the familiar Rabbit head, today the **second-most-recognized** corporate symbol in the world.<sup>1 0 }</sup>

*Playboy* was an overnight success, and pointed the way to the increasing preoccupation with sex of the Scorpio wave.

During the polar Taurus wave, France had first conquered a small Asian country the French called **Indo-China**, and the natives, Vietnam. In 1954, **nationalist-communist** forces under Vietnamese leader Ho Chi Minn defeated the French at the battle of Dienbienphu, marking the end of French imperialism. A settlement drawn in Geneva divided Vietnam into two parts, North and South, for a **cooling-off** period, and provided for future elections to be held to determine the country's government. Eisenhower's Secretary of State, John Foster Dulles, didn't like that; he knew if elections were held, the Vietnamese people would vote for Ho's Communist party. To prevent that, Dulles began pouring American aid into the puppet government of the South, with an eye toward never holding the free elections called for in Geneva.

In 1955, the first year of the Scorpio wave, a young black minister in Montgomery, Alabama, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., organized a boycott to protest the arrest of Rosa Parks, a black woman who had refused to give up her seat on a bus to a white man. Scorpio is the sign concerned with blacks, and in the very same year, the U.S. Supreme Court issued a landmark decision overturning "separate but equal" facilities for blacks and white, and ordering desegregation of the nation's public school system. There would be much, much more to come.

A year earlier, Sam Phillips, owner of a Memphis recording studio and the local Sun Records label, had been saying that if he could find a young white singer who sounded black, he could make a billion dollars. (Black rhythm and blues music was popular with southern teenagers, but never broke big because its artists were held back by the color Une.) The studio's receptionist, Marion Keisker, remembered a white boy who had recorded a song for his mother's birthday. Phillips called the boy in, and by July of **1954**, "That's All Right (mama)", backed by "Blue Moon of Kentucky", was number three **on** the local charts, and the singer, Elvis Presley, was appearing on the *Grand Ole Opry* and *Louisiana Hayride* radio shows. By the end of 1955, RCA Victor paid Phillips **\$35,000—somewhat** short of a **billion—for** Presley's contract.

There was a new name for the type of music Elvis was recording - "rock 'n' roll", an old black euphemism for the sex act Scorpio is so caught up with. In 1955, a white band, Bill Haley and the Comets, had a hit with "Rock Around the Clock", the theme song from *The Blackboard Jungle*, a film that dealt with the growing problems of juvenile delinquency. When teenagers in the U.S. and England heard Haley's song, they went wild in the movie theatres, ripping up the seats.

In person, though, Haley wasn't sexy enough to make it big. RCA saw that Elvis was, and in January, 1956, released his record, "Heartbreak Hotel". Late in that year, he appeared on TV's *Ed Sullivan Show*, and though Sullivan would not let the camera show Elvis' gyrations from the waist down, the kids got the message anyway. So did the adults. The press quickly dubbed him "Elvis the Pelvis", and condemned his "voodoo of frustration and defiance". "He can't last," said comedian Jackie Gleason. "I tell you flatly-he can't last."

But last he did, at least until the Army drafted him in 1958. More importantly, Elvis inspired a whole generation of audiences and performers to rock. "I don't care what people say, Rock 'n' Roll is here to stay!" sang Danny and the Juniors, while Chuck Berry announced: "It's gotta be Rock 'n' Roll music, if you wanna dance with me!" The fact that Chuck Berry-like the Platters, Little Richard, and so many others—was black, and increasing numbers of white kids *did* want to dance with him, made Rock as much a part of the Scorpio threat to the status quo as the fledgling civil rights movement.

Simultaneously, a new group of cultural bohemians appeared, calling themselves the Beat Generation; some said the term derived from 'beatitude', which fit their mystical bent. They studied Zen and other oriental religions; the men wore beards and sandals, the women, black leotards and heavy eyeshadow. They rejected the sleepy suburban lifestyle of the post-war Libra years: "... if the Beats meant anything to complacent, conformist Eisenhower America, it was change."<sup>11</sup> They followed novelist Jack Kerouac's wild dream of freedom, or William Burrough's heroin-induced visions and

The Russia wants to eat us alive. The Russia's  
power mad. She wants to take our cars from out  
our garages.



Her wants to grab Chicago. Her needs a Red Readers'  
Digest. Her wants our auto plants in Siberia.  
Him big bureaucracy running our filling stations.  
That no good. Ugh. Him make Indians learn read. Him  
need big black niggers. Hah. Her make us all work  
sixteen hours a day. Help.  
America this is quite serious.  
America this is the impression I get from looking in  
the television set.  
America is this **correct?**<sup>1 2</sup>

Both the Beat intellectuals and the teen Rock 'n' Rollers began speaking a new slang with roots in the argot of the Scorpionic blacks. Of interest to us are two terms that were widely used for the entire Scorpio wave.

In the **Sun-ruled** Leo wave, the word for something favorable or desirable was "hot". Now, in the icy **fixed-water** wave of Scorpio, the term changed to "cool". And if you liked or understood something, you now said, "I dig"; apropos for a wave ruled by Pluto, Lord of the Underworld.

At the Democratic convention in 1956, a handsome young Senator from Massachusetts, John Fitzgerald Kennedy, made the nominating speech for Presidential candidate **Adlai** Stevenson. Kennedy's youth, charm, and good looks impressed the delegates, and when Stevenson announced he would take as running mate whomever they **chose**, Kennedy came within fifty some votes of the **Vice-Presidential spot**. In the end, **though**, he was beaten by Tennessee Senator Estes Kefauver. Jack Kennedy was a gracious loser, but his man on the convention floor, brother Robert Kennedy, was described as being in a black rage.

The reasons why Kennedy lost to Kefauver were two: Kefauver had become a household name in the early Fifties through his televised Senate committee hearings on organized crime; and Kefauver, though liberal, could count on support from his home region, the South. The importance of TV exposure and Southern support were on the Kennedy brothers' minds as they left the convention, and they found a way to combine the two before Election Day rolled around.

Thanks to the influence of his father, a millionaire and former Ambassador to Great Britain, Bobby Kennedy had gone straight

from law school to a job in government. An investigator for Joe McCarthy during the Wisconsin Senator's Communist witch-hunt, Bobby had left when it became apparent that another young man, Roy Cohn, had been picked by McCarthy as his star investigator and McCarthyism was turning into a political hot potato. Now the younger Kennedy was chief counsel for Arkansas Senator John McClellan's hearings on labor union corruption.

John F. Kennedy was a member of McClellan's committee, and the hearings were to be televised, so here was the opening the brothers needed. They could kill two birds with one stone, because the South was predominantly anti-labor. The only hitch was that Walter Reuther of the United Auto Workers and George Meany of the AFL-CIO were strong powers in the Democratic party, too; and though Republican committee members could antagonize these unions, the Kennedys could not without dooming Jack's hopes for the 1960 nomination.

But there were two large unions that did not belong to the AFL-CIO, and had, in fact, endorsed the Eisenhower-Nixon ticket in 1956: the Teamsters and the Carpenters. Bobby, as chief counsel of the McClellan committee, could direct its investigation whichever way he chose. In October, 1956, he announced the investigation would center on the two unions that had just backed the Republicans.

The strategy worked exceedingly well. The nation tuned in and saw the Kennedy brothers rooting out corruption in these two unions. Thanks to the magic of television, the exposure and support both South and North made JFK a frontrunner for the 1960 Presidential nomination.)

The Kennedy brothers present an interesting case study in astrology. John F. Kennedy was a Gemini, and the things about him not attributable to the Scorpio Sign of the Times all fall under his birthsign. His command of the language, his passion for reading and writing (he was an incredible speedreader, an ex-newspaper reporter, and a Pulitzer Prize winning author), his long-held desire to teach (nipped in the bud by his father's insistence that he enter politics), his concern for physical fitness, even his use of the metaphor "New Frontier", all relate to Gemini or its polar sign, Sagittarius.

But Robert F. Kennedy was born under Scorpio, and he exhibited all the Scorpion's traits. Countless books and articles have labeled him 'ruthless', 'power-hungry', 'unprincipled', 'dangerous', the 'hatchet-man' of the Kennedy clan. Alexander Bickel, Professor

of Law at Yale University, cited his continual abuses of power as counsel for the McClellan Committee, saying he engaged in "relentless, vindictive battering" of witnesses, twisting their Constitutional right of silence into guilt by inference in the Joe McCarthy style.<sup>13</sup> His inability to make any charges stick against Teamsters boss Jimmy Hoffa led to a crusade against Hoffa which partisans of both sides have agreed amounted to a "vendetta" or "blood feud". As **Attorney-General**, Kennedy would form a special unit in the Justice Department known as the "Get Hoffa Squad", and allow it dangerously broad powers in pursuit of the man who had laughed in Kennedy's face.

But another feature of Scorpio is sexiness, and Bobby was described as having great sex appeal, too; and here the Sign of the Times touched brother Jack as well. After his TV exposure, there was a near-riot at Kentucky's Ursuline College when girl students blocked JFK's car, squealing, "We love you on TV", and "You're better than Elvis." On Capitol Hill, it was more than just image. Jack's marriage to the beautiful Jacqueline Bouvier had not slowed his pursuit of other attractive women. Accounts say it was not any special sexual prowess that drew them, but rather some indefinable Scorpio magnetism. "He created a new qualification for running for political office: looking good."

And so, as the Fifties turned to the Sixties, teenagers went wild over Elvis, women went wild over Kennedy, and men went wild over Marilyn Monroe (a reputed bed-partner of both Kennedy brothers), Sophia Loren, and the new 'sex kitten' from France, Brigitte Bardot. The birth control pill came on the market, and more liberal censorship rulings brought pornographic films out of back rooms and into "art theatres". The **oft-quoted** remark of a Kennedy aide on JFK's election in 1960—"This administration is going to do for sex what Eisenhower's did for golf—reflected the Sign of the Times.

Let's turn from sex to secrets. In 1960, as JFK and Richard Nixon squared off against each other for President, the Soviets shot down an American U-2 spy plane flown over Russia by Air Force pilot Francis Gary Powers. Because Powers was under orders to flip a switch that would destroy the plane, the U.S. government announced it was only a weather-observation flight. Then Soviet Premier Nikita Krushchev presented the world with the plane intact, the captured pilot, and proof that America was conducting espionage. U.S. spokes-

men backtracked, but said that President Eisenhower hadn't been aware of the mission. Then it turned out that Ike *had* known all along. It was pretty embarrassing for America, and an important summit meeting with Krushchev was cancelled.

Then, in the campaign, Kennedy proposed that Cuba where revolutionary Fidel Castro had just overthrown the government should be invaded by a counterinsurgent force of Cuban exiles. The secret involved here was that this was exactly what Vice-President Nixon had been proposing to the Eisenhower administration, and the project had been given the green light. Thus, in his public statements, Nixon was caught in a bind; in order to protect the covert operation, he had to attack, as wrong and irresponsible, his very own idea.

The increasing climate of secrecy in the Scorpio wave was engendered to a large extent by one of the newest organizations of the government, the Central Intelligence Agency. They directed the U-2 flights and the growing covert activity in Vietnam, and were responsible for the planning of the exiles' Cuban invasion. When Kennedy became President, he let the CIA continue these matters; in the case of the Bay of Pigs fiasco, much to his regret.

But there were other secrets as well. Although both Jack and Bobby Kennedy would have liked to have ousted J. Edgar Hoover from the directorate of the FBI, they could not; Hoover had maintained files on politicians for years, and the information in the Kennedy brothers' files provided him with a sword to hang over their heads. The dislike between Hoover and the new Attorney General was mutual, but RFK did authorize the FBI to wiretap Martin Luther King and spy on the civil rights movement.

In a matter reminiscent of Alexander Hamilton's affair with a criminal's wife, President Kennedy's extramarital activities led him to establish a relationship with Judith Campbell Exner . . . who, it turned out, was also sleeping with Sam Giancana, a Mafia chief. The ball of yarn got more tangled when it developed that Giancana was aiding the CIA in a plot to murder Fidel Castro by having Castro's mistress poison him in his sleep.

With all this going on, it seems only natural that the President should announce that one of his favorite books was an espionage thriller by a former agent of British intelligence: Ian Fleming's *From Russia With Love*. The public snapped up the novel, and Fleming's spy-hero, James Bond, became an overnight sensation.

So began the mania for spies in books and movies. In 1963, James Bond appeared on the silver **screen**, portrayed by Sean Connery in *Dr. No*, and was such a success that three years **later**, in 1966 alone, there were 23 spy movies made and 10 regular U.S. TV shows featuring spies. Favorite imitations of 007 were Robert Vaughn and David **McCallum** as Napoleon Solo and Illya Kuriakin, the 'Men from U.N.C.L.E.'; Robert **Culp** and Bill Cosby as Kelly Robinson and Alexander Scott in *I Spy*; Patrick McGoohan as John Drake, 'Secret Agent Man'; Patrick MacNee and Diana **Rigg** as John Steed and Mrs. Emma Peel in *The Avengers*; James Coburn as 'Our Man' Derek Flint; the team from *Mission: Impossible*; and Don Adams and Barbara Feldon as Agents 86 and 99 in the **tongue-in-cheek** cloak-and-dagger, *Get Smart!* Merchandising followed; attache cases equipped with deadly gadgets were **big-sellers** in toy stores, and 007 showed up on everything from beer to cologne.

It was all predictable for Scorpio, the only sign of the Zodiac related to secrets and mysterious doings. But in the real **world**, **covert** activities often lead to deadly consequences. By 1963, the U.S. strategy in Vietnam was bogging down. JFK increased the number of 'advisers' America had there, but things didn't get any better. A big problem, in the U.S. perception, was the uncooperative head **of the** South Vietnamese government, Ngo Dinh Diem. In November of **1963**, **U.S.** intelligence became aware of an impending military coup against Diem. The Kennedy administration looked the other way. The coup succeeded, and President Diem was assassinated.

A few weeks later, as he rode with his wife in a motorcade in Dallas, Texas, John F. Kennedy was assassinated as well. The two assassinations were not connected, except in the Scorpio scheme of things. Kennedy's murder presented two Scorpio trends.

First, despite the official report of a commission headed by Chief Justice Earl Warren, that JFK had been killed by a lone gunman, Lee Harvey Oswald, Americans by a vast majority believed that a conspiracy was responsible. The list of possible conspirators varied wildly, from Cuban communists to the American crime syndicate to Texas oil companies to the CIA. This was the beginning of something inextricably Scorpionic: a belief that things went on in America that the public never knew about. This belief would grow for the rest of the wave, and in many instances be proven correct.

The second Scorpionic touch to Kennedy's assassination is what **death—a Scorpio concern—did** for his place in American history.



The nation was staggered by the tragedy, and the grief was communicated, and in turn heightened, by the four days of round-the-clock coverage on every TV network. As historian William E. Leuchtenberg has recently pointed out, this "was fostered, too, by his survivors, especially by his widow. The mode was set by the elaborate state funeral that she arranged—the riderless charger with reversed boots, the tolling bells, the relentless rolls of the drums, the Black Watch Pipers, the queen of Greece and the king of the Belgians and the emperor of Ethiopia and the majestic Charles de Gaulle striding up Connecticut Avenue, and, finally, as the cortege ended its long journey, Jacqueline bending with a torch to light the eternal flame."<sup>14</sup> Leuchtenberg goes on to note that the mythic quality of it all was enlarged when, in these days of mourning, Jacqueline Kennedy granted an interview to Theodore White, and told him of her slain husband's favorite song . . . "Camelot".

So the myth of the 'one brief shining moment' was born. The murder spot in Dallas, the gravesite at Arlington National Cemetery . . . these became shrines of a martyr to which countless pilgrimages were made. The social legislation that Kennedy had been unable to get through Congress was expanded by his successor, Lyndon Johnson, and passed by the legislature in tribute to the fallen executive. JFK's faults were forgotten, buried with him, not to be exhumed for fifteen years or more. The inescapable fact of the matter is that the Scorpio event of death, more than anything he ever did in life, turned Jack Kennedy into an American saint. (Consider: unlike that other martyred President, Abraham Lincoln, John Kennedy's birth day is not observed; it is the day of his death that we commemorate.)

It has been said that JFK's assassination somehow signalled the tumultuous times that followed. In light of Manilius' comment nearly a thousand years earlier that Scorpio is "an unlucky age", it seems more likely that Kennedy's death was just a part of the whole. Blacks and whites had been murdered in the South all through the Kennedy administration as they marched in support of the civil rights cause. Before Dallas, Medgar Evers had already been slain; the killings of Malcolm X, Martin Luther King, Jr., and Robert Kennedy followed in the pattern of death. The Scorpionic use of murder as a tool of political expediency shaped the nation's consciousness in the late Sixties, but much earlier, in his 1962 song "Blowin' in the Wind", folksinger Bob Dylan was already asking, "How many deaths will it take till he knows/That too many people have died?"



Death was a common theme of this Scorpio wave. A standard phrase of the time was "God is dead"; besides the Scorpio touch of agnosticism, this reminds us that Pluto, the ruler of the wave, was the God of the Dead . . . and so, the god of the time was indeed a 'Dead God'. Americans learned that John and Robert Kennedy were both fond of a poem entitled "I Have A Rendezvous With Death". The films *Bonnie and Clyde* and *The Wild Bunch* became hits for turning violent death into poetic **slow-motion** ballet. The five o'clock news brought the killing in Vietnam into our living rooms, and gave us, without fail, the weekly death count. One of the most popular rock bands of the Sixties called itself the Grateful Dead; **and** the rumor that "Paul is dead" became a ghoulish pastime for fans of the most popular group of all.

This band hailed (appropriately enough for a Water wave) from Liverpool, an English seaport whose sailors brought in the latest hit records from America well before any other place in England had them. Numerous local groups fused the rock 'n' roll sound with the country and western, Irish, and sailors' songs that were heard throughout the locale, but one quartet did it better than most; and, just as importantly, fit the Sign of the Times better than any of the others.

The name *Beatles* was appropriate to the creepy, crawly symbol of Scorpio; they were discovered in the Cavern Club (located in a cellar below **street-level**), and *that* fit Scorpio's ruler, the Lord of the Underworld. Most noticeably of all, they had long hair, and this **up**-set the status quo of short hair as much as the French Revolutionaries' short hair had upset the long-haired status quo of the first wave.

In America, the younger generation was beginning to question the government's foreign policy in Vietnam, and society's emphasis on conforming and hypocrisy, throwing the whole national system of values up for grabs. They were looking for new kinds of leaders; and hard on the heels of JFK's **assassination**—**in** the most **un** likeliest of places, on TV's *Ed Sullivan Show*—they found John, Paul, George, and Ringo.

" . . . the Beatles did more than just revitalize the sound of rock 'n' roll: their public show reinforced a healthy disregard for authority . . . Where Elvis had assumed a sullen, inarticulate posture against mainstream America, and civil rights demonstrators **be**-moaned the injustices of the system, the Beatles derisively challenged the seriousness with which people sanctimoniously approached life.

Remaining behind a curtain of wit, they flippantly questioned the need to conform to the accepted way of doing things . . . . Crashing through the portals opened by the Beatles, the Rolling Stones further extended and confirmed the reemergence of rock's antagonistic role, with even longer, shaggier hair, a more raunchy, sneering manner, and leering sinister/sexual songs such as Willie Dixon's "I Just Want To Make Love To You" . . . . Self-conscious rebels, they refused to compromise their dark, defiant posture with even a modicum of Beatle charm."<sup>1 5</sup>

With this 'British invasion' of rock bands, the previously scattered Scorpio impulses began to coalesce, and the status quo was under seige. Music enormously influenced the young; in the Sixties' prosperity, they had the money to buy records and attend concerts, and since what rock groups were doing was something that adults hated, the kids loved it even more. When Bob Dylan and the Byrds electrified folk music, they brought to the rock mainstream a new concern with lyrics, and new subject matter: the ills of society.

This hit at precisely the right time, when Lyndon Johnson was sending young men to die in Vietnam for causes that seemed unnecessary. All the rock groups sported the long hair the Beatles had made so popular, and college students protesting the draft or racial segregation became increasingly long-haired as well. Radical political groups formed on campuses (Students for a Democratic Society, et. al.), and now, in context with hair as protest, sex, and blacks, was heard another Scorpio buzzword: revolution. The first Scorpio wave brought America's first black militants; the second wave brought America's most effective, SNCC and the Black Panthers.

The folk music circles introduced rock musicians to marijuana: Harvard professor Timothy Leary began speaking of the enlightenment one could attain by using LSD and other 'mind-expanding' drugs. This hauled out the old Beatnik concern with mysticism and the new 'counterculture' added its quest for alternatives to modern society. All meshed in yet another Scorpio hallmark: the desire for transcendent spiritual experience. As the media announced that God was dead, an occult boom began, and youth familiar with rock, drugs, and revolution now acquainted themselves with astrology, Tarot, and Eastern religions. Scorpio's preoccupation with regeneration was implicit in Dylan's phrase that "he not busy being born is busy dying."

In bohemian San Francisco, a new figure appeared: the hippie.

Hippies represented the Taurean subcurrent of the Scorpio wave- beards, mustaches, and mutton-chop sideburns sprouted in a profusion not seen since the polar Taurus wave; Victorian dress and graphic arts styles were seen; hippies expressed fealty to such Venusian precepts as peace, love, flowers, art, and beauty. They could not last long against the Scorpio main **current**, and they didn't; the "Summer of Love", 1967, was followed by bloody 1968.

First, Martin Luther King was assassinated, and the black ghettos of cities from Los Angeles to New York went up in riots of pain and anger. In Chicago, Mayor Richard J. Daley gave police orders to shoot to kill rioters. On the night of his California Primary victory, Bobby Kennedy was assassinated. The writing on the wall was ominous as the Democratic party's convention assembled in Chicago in August.

Various protest groups congregated in Chicago. Some, like the Black Panthers, were militant; others, like the Yippies, were guerrillas only in terms of street theater. Daley could have defused the situation by granting the hundreds of protesters a permit to sleep in Grant Park, miles from the convention hall. But the man who had issued the shoot to kill order earlier that year would not take such a step; Daley was convinced that there would be trouble, and so, created it.

The nation watched on television as Chicago police cracked the skulls of young girls, priests, nuns, boys with flowers in their hands, and beat up reporters inside the convention hall. Despite Daley's allegations of provocation by the protesters, the official commission investigating the Chicago disturbances concluded that they resulted from a "police riot". So the Scorpio wave turned things on their heads, and made a truth out of Daley's famous **mala-propism**: "The policeman isn't there to create disorder; he's there to preserve disorder."

The newly installed administration of Richard Nixon decided to prosecute the protesters anyway. They picked eight leaders of various groups, and since there was no proof of any actual crimes on their parts, charged them with conspiracy. Judge Julius J. Hoffman presided over a trial that quickly became the greatest mockery of American justice since the Sedition Act trials of the last Scorpio wave.\* Defendant Bobby **Seale**, asserting his right to defend himself

since his chosen attorney could not be present, was gagged and bound to a chair in the courtroom. In the end, other charges failing, Judge Hoffman sent the defendants to jail anyway on contempt of court citations.

The contempt charges arose from the defendants' refusal to play the game by the established rules—a Scorpio trait that pervaded much of American society during the wave. The 'counterculture' established its own music, stores, newspapers, radio stations, restaurants, and industries (clothes, poster printing, drug dealing and paraphernalia making, etc.) and the collective title for all this activity was the Plutonian term, "Underground". It was so pervasive that much of it was co-opted by the 'overground': middle-aged men wore Nehru jackets and love beads, TV gave us such immortal programming as *The Mod Squad*, and so on and so on.

The time has come to catalogue various Scorpio touches we have not mentioned thus far:

- In 1957, Universal Studios dug fifty-two old horror films (including *Frankenstein* with Boris Karloff and *Dracula* with Bela Lugosi) out of their vaults and sold them as a package to television. Kids went wild over them; thirteen thousand showed up for a "horror open house" at a Philadelphia station, and that inspired the founding of *Famous Monsters of Filmland* magazine . . . which in turn sold 200,000 copies and promptly went bimonthly. "The monster merchandise boom arrived in 1961, when Aurora Plastics came out with a line of monster models (the kind you glue together) . . . Skeptical toy manufacturers were shocked to see Aurora's initial shipment sell out of the stores in *one day!*"<sup>16</sup> Roger Corman's American-International Pictures and England's Hammer Films cleaned up at the box-office with their new horror movies, and made cult stars out of Vincent Price, Christopher Lee, and Peter Cushing; American TV contributed *The Addams Family*, *The Munsters*, and *Dark Shadows*; singer Bobby Pickett had a million seller hit in 1962 with his record "The Monster Mash". Scorpio, naturally, is associated with horror.

- Scorpio being a Water sign, it makes sense that a big craze of

---

\* An even better parallel is the Haymarket Trial of the polar Taurus wave both took place in Chicago, both had eight defendants indicted for conspiracy when no other charge would stick. Indeed, the statue of a policeman commemorating the site of the Haymarket Riot (as much a police riot as 1968's) was blown up in protest over the Chicago 8's trial.

the early Sixties was surfing. It not only gave us all those "Beach Party" movies with Frankie Avalon and Annette Funicello, it also gave rise to the California sound of the Beach Boys, Jan and Dean, the Surfariis, etc. America hadn't been this smitten with the seashore since the last Water wave, Cancer (see Chapter 5).

- Soon after Neptune entered Scorpio, a black Detroit businessman, Berry Gordy, Jr., founded a record label, Motown, on a **shoe-string** budget. His greatest need was reflected in the title of the first disc he issued, "Money (That's What I Want)". Since money is also something Scorpio/Taurus wants, Motown was a success, and Gordy went on to discover such major stars of the Sixties as Diana Ross and the Supremes, **Smokey** Robinson, the Temptations, Marvin Gaye, Stevie Wonder, and the Jackson 5. The name that came to be applied to **Motown's** new sophisticated black sound was "Soul music" . . . which fits Scorpio's mystic, transcendental side to a T.

- Even comic books went Scorpic. Writer Stan Lee began crafting neurotic, **anti-social** protagonists like Spider-Man, the Hulk, the Thing, and the Silver Surfer, and his company, Marvel Comics, zoomed from a minor publisher to topple the head of the field, DC. DC, however, rebounded when their character *Batman* became a campy television series and sparked nationwide Batmania. Though played for laughs, the central theme of **vengeance-obsessed** Bruce Wayne adopting the persona of a bat to "strike fear into the hearts of criminals" fits the Scorpio bill.

- Real-life horror came to the second wave; if the first wave coincided with America's first **mass-murderers**, the Harpes, the second wave witnessed a new burst of senseless killing from such psychopaths as Richard Speck and Charlie Manson. This theme of Scorpio was also found on the **best-seller** lists, from **1958's** fictional *Anatomy of a Murder*, to **1966's** factual *In Cold Blood*.

- In a lighter vein, the last wave's Reign of Terror served as a subject for the hit play "The Persecution and Assassination of Jean Paul Marat as performed by the Inmates of the Asylum at Charenton under the direction of the Marquis de **Sade**", commonly shortened to "Marat/Sade". You can't get much more Scorpic than this play within a play within a madhouse, and additional Scorpio themes were sounded in such 'showtunes' as "What Is A Revolution Without **General** Copulation ? "

- Another French Revolutionary matter reared its head now that Neptune was in Scorpio again. Starting in the mid-Sixties, articles



began appearing in underground newspapers, "exposing" the existence of that old bogey, the Bavarian Illuminati. Portraying the secret society as the power behind everything (with a membership including everyone from Mayor Daley to Mao Tse Tung), the Illuminati reports were a kind of underground in-joke, parodying the conspiracy theories and occult pretensions of the time.

- However, sometimes the truth was even wilder than the Illuminati stories. The sneaky secretiveness of Scorpio continued: much of what the public was told about Vietnam was a lie (exposed in the Pentagon Papers published in the next wave); the FBI began its Cointelpro operation, spying illegally on New Left and black radical groups.

- The social revolution became a Broadway smash with the musical "Hair".

- Finally, as an architectural historian and a psychologist/sociologist have recently pointed out, there were "an amazing number of parallels" between the acid rock music of the late Sixties and the renewed popularity of old Queen Anne style houses around the same time. "Whereas rock in the 1960s transcended the restraints of the three-minute pop song and exhibited a highly improvisational format with deliberately outrageous melodies and chromatic harmonies that defied musical logic, so too the Queen Anne style decimated the classical, box-like house by employing an asymmetrical composition with irregular floorplan. . . . That the Queen Anne style enjoyed a revived popularity almost immediately on the heels of the blossoming of rock was no mere coincidence."<sup>17</sup> The Neptune Factor agrees: the Queen Anne style first appeared circa 1876, during the Taurus wave polar to Scorpio.

Because of characteristics common to both signs (occult enthusiasm, rejection of the status quo), many Americans thought the Scorpio wave was instead-in the words of a song from "Hair" - "the dawning of the Age of Aquarius". It was not; the time was too violent, too sensual, too impassioned, to be anything but Scorpic. The clash of values the wave gave rise to, and the tension it generated, was so fierce that many thought life in America had irrevocably changed. But suddenly, in 1970, things died down-almost overnight. The revolution no longer seemed imminent.

In 1970, Neptune moved into the next sign, Sagittarius.

### *SUMMATION*

From the French Revolutionaries abolishing Christianity to



the 1960's proclamation that God was dead . . . from Jefferson and his 'radicals' emulating the French rebels and shaking up the Establishment of their time, to Tom Hayden, Abbie Hoffman, and their 'radicals' idolizing Che Guevara, quoting Chairman Mao, and shaking up the Establishment of their time . . . from Alexander Hamilton and the criminal's wife to John F. Kennedy and the gangster's moll . . . from short hair rebelling against long to long hair rebelling against short . . . from the raucous (for its time) music of Beethoven to the 'rock-ous' sound of "Roll Over, Beethoven" and all that followed . . . from slave revolts to ghetto riots . . . from the Bavarian Illuminati to the Bavarian Illuminati . . . the Scorpio waves parallel each other very well.

Something broke loose in American society each time Neptune entered Scorpio, and, each time, the denouement was the same: as the Sign of the Times changed to Sagittarius, the turbulence quieted down . . . people withdrew into their own little worlds . . . and the former 'revolutionaries' considered dangerous and un-American entered the system to work their changes from within (Tom Jefferson became President; Tom Hayden became a Congressman).

One aspect of the Sixties not mentioned in this chapter was the space race. Some historians claim that the pursuit of JFK's goal to put a man on the moon by the end of the decade was a major factor in American life. The plain truth is, it wasn't. The sexual revolution, civil rights, the Vietnam war, long hair, rock, and drugs all weighed more heavily on the American consciousness than the NASA program. Telling proof of this came on March 16, 1966, when a news bulletin about the emergency landing of the Gemini 8 mission broke in on regularly scheduled television programming. The ABC network's switchboard was flooded with irate callers complaining that an episode of *Batman* had been interrupted.

Not until the Apollo 11 moon landing in 1969 did space fever grip the nation. As will be shown in the next chapter, there was a parallel for this in the previous Neptune cycle. At **the end of the 18th Century**, many Americans like Daniel Boone had been exDlorina and settling the wilderness. Yet not until the Louisiana Purchase and the Lewis and Clark expedition did the frontier loom greatly in the American vision.

Lewis and Clark and **Apollo 11** turned the country toward the themes of expansion and exploration . . . two keywords for Sagittarius, the new Sign of the Times when both missions were accomplished.

# What's Out There?

*Sign of the Times: SAGITTARIUS      Ruler of the Sign: JUPITER*  
*The Waves of Sagittarius: 1806 - 1820; 1970 -1984*

The symbol of Sagittarius is the Centaur, half man and half horse. This Centaur is also an Archer, who comes (in the words of Marcus Manilius), ". . . with an aiming Eye/His Bow full drawn and ready to let fly." The mark of Sagittarius is that Archer's ready **arrow (/)**; it points up and away in the direction of what lies beyond.

Expanding in that direction is what Sagittarius is all about, and the meanings of this sign date all the way back to the misty beginnings of history itself.

During the Bronze Age, there was a great exodus of nomads pushing south across the world from their mysterious, now-forgotten homeland. These nomads were probably the first people to ride horses, and their sudden, startling appearance among the non-equestrian peoples of the south is believed to have started the legend of the Centaur.

These first **horse-men** were also the world's first great expansionists. Modern historians call them the Indo-Europeans because they invaded and conquered places as far apart as India and Northern Europe, but they did the same in Iran, Armenia, Italy, and Greece . . . most of the known world at the time. In their phenomenal horseback odyssey, we find the connection between the Centaur and expansion.

Into the various lands they invaded, these far-ranging wanderers brought their gods. Chief among them was one called Dyaus Pitar, meaning "Sky-Father" or "God-Father". Since the Indo-Europeans brought their language to the conquered lands as well, this god became known in Greece as Zeus Pater, and among the early Latins as Deus-Pater. From here it was only a short linguistic step to his

Roman name, Jupiter.

The word *planet* comes from the Greek for "wanderer", because that's what the ancients thought the planets **were—nomads** of the sky. Thus, it seems only natural that the biggest of these "wanderers" should be associated with Jupiter, the chief god of the wandering Indo-Europeans. Likewise, it fits that Jupiter should be the ruler of Sagittarius; in this colossal planet, larger than all the other planets and moons of our system combined, we find a perfect symbol of the major Sagittarian concept, *expansiveness*.

This prime quality enables both Jupiter and Sagittarius to take in seemingly disparate things. The planet seems to be more star than solid matter, giving out three times more heat than it takes in from the Sun. The god was big enough to take in the attributes of various local deities **and—no** matter how **anachronistic—make** them part of his own personality. The **sign** is a kind of portmanteau of the Zodiac, combining the individuality of Aries and Leo, the spirituality of Pisces, Libra's concern for the law, and polar sign Gemini's themes of communication and travel.

Consequently, the expansion associated with Sagittarius can take many forms: inward expansion through higher education, philosophy, religion, tests of endurance and skill (for Sagittarius is also the sign of the athlete); outward expansion through exploration, travel to far places, encounters of various kinds.

Sagittarius is connected with horses **because** in ancient times the horse was the means of covering great distances . . . but of course there have been other means since. Earlier in this book it was mentioned that the symbol of Jupiter, to the Celts, was the wheel; and that Sagittarius was the Sign of the Times when Columbus' ships sailed to the New World. Today, we might link Sagittarius to a fast car, a jet plane, or a rocket ship.

At the root of all these things, Sagittarius is asking the **question**, "What's out there?" Answering that question is a prime concern of the Sagittarian wave, a time when Americans will be searching for something beyond the confines of their everyday world.

### *The First Wave: 1806 - 1820*

It makes sense then that Meriwether Lewis and William Clark returned from their epic journey across the continent in the year that the Sagittarian wave of 1806 to 1820 began. 1806 was also the

year that Zebulon Pike explored the Southwest regions Lewis and Clark had not covered, and sighted the famous peak which bears his name. If "What's out there?" was the question the new Sign of the Times was asking, these men provided the answer.

Before their expeditions, Americans knew only the narrow strip of settlement that hugged the Atlantic. The area from the Appalachians to the Mississippi River was sketchy in most minds, and the land beyond was virtually inconceivable. Wild rumors abounded . . . lost tribes from Israel or Wales lived out there; Jefferson thought that herds of Peruvian llamas might be found. The truth that filtered through—of the Rocky Mountains, Great Plains, and thousands of buffalo—seemed equally fantastic.

But that all changed in 1806. Lewis and Clark had traveled the mapmaker's void, from the Mississippi to Oregon, and the terra *incognita* was no longer unknown.

According to the historians, as Neptune left Scorpio, the sign of mystery, and entered Sagittarius, the sign that asks "What's out there?", the return of Lewis and Clark—as well as the journeys of Zebulon Pike—"stripped much of the mystery from the wilderness"<sup>1</sup>, and gave Americans a clear new vista on which to take aim.

The discoveries of Lewis, Clark, and Pike sparked the great Westward movement that American historians describe with the word *expansion* . . . which is, as we've seen, the keyword for Sagittarius. This expansion of the first Sagittarian wave brought white Americans into contact with a new and different kind of red man, the Indian of the Plains.

What was so different about these Indians? Simply that they had a definite Sagittarian quality . . . they were *horsemen*.

The tribes of the open plains were not the pathwalkers of the dense Eastern forests. Their entire culture was bound up with the horses they rode. "Indians of other areas may protest that a brave on horseback does not truly symbolize their particular tribal cultures. But this heroic image does personify the picturesque Plains Indians . . . the horse lifted nomads from long-trod paths to the tradition of mounted hunters and warriors."<sup>2</sup>

So the historians are saying that the pioneers pushing west were confronted by Indians that were, in terms of their lifestyle, half men and half horses . . . and archers, as well . . . the very essence of the Centaur, ancient symbol of Sagittarius.

Why were the pioneers going west in the first place?<sup>9</sup> History

sums it up in the apocryphal statement of Daniel Boone, who spent his whole life traveling west, from Virginia to Kentucky and on to Missouri while in his eighties: "I got to keep **movin'**. I need more elbow room."

Compare this with what Alan Oken says about the Sagittarian temperament: "The Archer always wants to pick himself up and to set out for another hunting ground when he feels that he has either trapped all the game in one area or is himself the hunted."<sup>3</sup>

More than any other sign, Sagittarius loves its freedom. It makes sense then that the Missouri town the historians say was the gateway to the West should have been named *Independence*.

Astrology tells us that Sagittarius is restless, likes the outdoors, the open spaces; American history tells us that in this Sagittarian wave the country moved out beyond its old limits, away from the clustered population of Eastern townlife to the restlessness and open spaces of the West. In and around this Sagittarian period, with the Louisiana Purchase and the acquisition of Florida, more land was taken in than in any other comparable period of American history -the nation redoubled its size.

The caricature of the American Indian was now the horseman of the Plains; the caricature of the American white was no longer the urbane Franklin or Hamilton, but now the frontiersman like Daniel Boone or Davy Crockett. Even the elegant New York City politician Aaron Burr dreamed of leading a buckskin army, with the help of Westerners like Andrew Jackson and Zebulon Pike, to create an empire in the West. The Neptune Factor still holds; once again, American history follows the direction pointed to by the Sign of the Times.

The Sagittarian desire to see what's out there is not limited to the physical world. Sagittarius hates limits of all kinds. For this reason the sign is associated with spiritual expansion, too.

"The entire nation was swept by revivalism in the early years of the 19th Century . . . a reaction against the rationalism and agnosticism that had marked the later years of the 18th Century, spread by the French Revolution."<sup>4</sup> Since we have linked this agnosticism to the previous Scorpio wave, we should have expected a marked change with the coming of the new wave, especially because Sagittarius is the sign of Jupiter, the "Sky-Father" or "**God-(the)-Father**".

"The French Revolution sparked off a great interest in the Last Days . . ." <sup>5</sup> "The violent uprooting of European political and

social institutions forced many to the conclusion that a new age was near. There was also a renewal of interest in the state of the Jews coupled with the millenarian interest in the prophetic scripture."<sup>6</sup> Not surprisingly, we find that this religious revival took great hold in the pioneer settlements of the West. The Sagittarian themes of religion and expansion are usually linked, historically. One of the reasons for Columbus' journey was to seek out Christian kings in distant lands that might help European monarchs in their crusades against the Moslem infidels. In another Sagittarian wave, Roger Williams, seeking religious freedom, left Massachusetts Bay colony and founded Rhode Island . . . the statehouse there today is crowned by a statue of the "Independent Man", a commemoration of the Sagittarian theme.

In the wave of 1806 to 1820, religion was spread to the frontier via Sagittarian means. One was publishing . . . the American Bible Society (mentioned in connection with the equally religious Pisces wave, Chapter 1) and the American Tract Society were both founded, and began mass printing of books and pamphlets that carried the gospel Westward in a thousand wagons and haversacks.

Another means of getting the message across was a Sagittarian innovation among the clergy. A preacher confined to the pulpit of one church could never hope to reach the scattered population of the frontier, and so was replaced by the circuit rider, a Sagittarian man of God on Sagittarian horseback, bringing religion to all the isolated cabins "out there".

The term "circuit rider" also applied to the lawyers and judges who traveled from settlement to settlement, bringing law and dispensing justice. This fits the Sign of the Times, too, for Jupiter was called the Supreme Judge . . . his temple was located on the Capitoline Hill where the Roman government sat, and accordingly, Sagittarius (like Libra) is connected with law, government, and the judiciary

Perhaps because the Sign of the Times is so concerned with learning the truth of matters, and its ruler favors the process of judging, the Sagittarian wave seems to be a period in which we find our leaders have feet of clay. Across the sea in France, the wave of 1806 to 1820 brought about the decline, fall, and exile of the emperor Napoleon. Here in America, it coincided with the trial for treason of former Vice-President Aaron Burr.

Burr had been seized coming down the Mississippi River with a motley flotilla of men and supplies, supposedly planning to use New



Orleans as a base for an invasion and conquest of Mexico. President Thomas Jefferson, who felt he had been betrayed by Burr in the electoral confusion of 1800, believed that, from Mexico, Burr intended to conquer the Louisiana Territory belonging to the U.S., and thus was guilty of **treason**. Whether or not this was really Burr's plan remains a mystery to this day. Happening at the end of the murky Scorpio wave, we can expect it to be a matter still unresolved after nearly two hundred years. However, for the record, Burr had been charged twice in the courts of Kentucky and once in Mississippi with plotting against the United States, and was acquitted each time.

Nevertheless, Jefferson arranged for Burr to be tried again. It is in the President's conduct in this matter that we find the things we will see paralleled in the next Sagittarian **wave**.

Jefferson selected the city of Richmond in his home state of Virginia for the trial, in order to ensure a jury unfriendly to Burr. The President directed the prosecution from the White House, assembling any and all kind of evidence damaging to Burr, and ignoring any that indicated the man's innocence. The President's men tried to persuade witnesses to change their testimonies and incriminate Burr, promising them Presidential pardons in return. Jefferson even publicly stated, before the trial, that Burr was **guilty**, a move that could only be seen as an attempt to influence the outcome.

When the prosecution contended that letters in the President's possession showed proof of Burr's guilt, the accused rose and requested the court to subpoena the President and make him appear at Richmond along with the letters. The alarmed attorneys for the White House protested that a President could not be subpoenaed; Jefferson sent a message to the court claiming a President's right to decide independently of all other authority, what papers coming to him as President it was in the nation's interest to be made public. What Jefferson had done was create the doctrine of "Executive Privilege".

We have seen that Jupiter, the ruler of Sagittarius, was considered the Supreme Judge. With Sagittarius the Sign of the Times, and a President attempting to stand beyond the law, Supreme Court Justice John Marshall ruled that only in a monarchy could the executive not be subpoenaed; the President, being an ordinary man, could be summoned into court the same as anyone else. Marshall said, ". . . he is not an anointed king and so like any man is **answerable** to the law." However, he added that the court would be **perfectly** satisfied if Jefferson just turned over the **documents—the** originals,

not copies, thank you-and spared himself the long trip to Richmond.

In his historical novel *Burr*, Gore Vidal comments on Marshall's ruling in the first-person voice of Aaron Burr himself:

"I am told that Jefferson was, literally, deranged by this decision and insisted by return post that (prosecutor) George Hay arrest (Burr defense attorney) Luther Martin for treason on the ground that since he was an old friend of mine he must have been in my confidence from the beginning and so was party to treason. No president has ever behaved so; let us hope no president ever shall again."<sup>7</sup>

Another president would, though, and it would be up to Jupiterian judges once again to establish that no man is beyond the law ... as we shall see, the next time Neptune returns to Sagittarius.

Although Burr was found not guilty, his political days were over. Like Napoleon, the former Vice-President from New York City went into exile, though Burr's was self-imposed. This, too, we shall see again.

The Sign of the Times was associated with long-distance travel, and so our first federal highway, the Cumberland Road, was authorized by Congress in 1806 . . . but since Sagittarius is a Fire sign, it makes sense that the major development of this wave with respect to far travel was the steamboat, which depended on fire to run its boilers. "Wary Indians called the first one 'fire canoe' in 1811; river folk who heard its hiss feared a comet just sighted had hit the water."<sup>8</sup> In 1807, Robert Fulton launched the first successful steamboat, the *Clermont*; by the end of the wave, the first Atlantic steam crossing was made by another ship, the *Savannah*. In the middle of the wave, the first successful trip by steamboat on the upper waters of the Ohio-Mississippi river system (which served the frontier) was made by Henry M. Shreve's vessel, the *Enterprise*. (Remember the name . . . it's yet another thing we'll find repeated in the next Sagittarian wave.)

Other craft plied the great rivers, too . . . barges, keelboats, and the raft-like flatboats known as "Kentucky broadhorns". The men who worked these boats shared with the landlubber frontiersmen the same fierce committment to 'no committments'-the Sagittarian concept of personal freedom. Life on the rivers flowed in the direction of the Sign of the Times.

Astrology tells us that the three Fire signs (Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius) all have a tendency to be excessive. In the case of Sagit-

tarius, this tendency shows itself in the sign's insistence on "no limits". This insistence is what fired up the river men.

When one of these men sprang ashore, he was liable to cry, "**Whoo-oo!** I'm the old original **iron-jawed**, brass-mounted, copper-bellied corpse-maker from the wilds of Arkansaw! . . . Lay low and hold your breath, for I'm about to turn myself loose!"<sup>9</sup> He was indulging in his favorite form of communication: the brag or boast, an example of Sagittarian excessiveness. When the legendary, archetypal river man Mike Fink claimed that he was "**half-man, half-alligator**, and chock full of fight", he was expressing the spirit of "no restrictions" in the same way as the symbol of **Sagittarius—half man, half animal**, arrow ready to fly. An even closer identification with the Sign of the Times is found when the historians tell us, "The highest approbation that a river man received was to be called a 'hoss', which meant he was extraordinarily strong, and **brave**."<sup>10</sup> The word "hoss" is, of course, derived from "horse"—the favorite animal of Sagittarius.

The spirit of "no restrictions" is also found in the river men's favorite pastime, the brawl . . . in which eyes were gouged and ears torn off because these fights were, in the most literal sense, "**no-holds-barred**".

It might seem contradictory that a sign concerned with religion, law, and government should also be one that approves of an 'anything goes' attitude. Such is the dual nature of Sagittarius, expressed in the symbolism of the Centaur: Man from the waist up, Stallion from the waist down. One might even suspect that the ruler of the sign, Jupiter, is the patron god of schizophrenics.

"**Sky-Father**", "**God-(the)-Father**", "**Supreme Judge**" . . . **these** were Jupiter's official duties. But when he left his marble halls up on Mount Olympus and came down to Earth, we find another, decidedly less sober side to **him**: the **happy-go-lucky** philanderer, almost interchangeable with Bacchus, the patron of wine, women, and song. This side of Jupiter's personality is betrayed by his alternate name, Jove, from which we get **our** word "jovial".

As might be expected, this Jupiter liked to laugh and loved to party. Like the peoples who believed in him, he roamed the globe, searching for beautiful maidens to seduce. In the stories of Greek mythology, girls all over the ancient world knew they could call on Zeus Pater for a good time; but he loved his freedom and seldom stuck around longer than it took for him to live up to his title of

"Father". We might consider him the king of one-night stands.

He was also the god of good fortune and luck, with a definite liking for gambling, sports, and games. (Jupiter's connection with the Olympics will be noted later on in this chapter.)

A Jehovah type on the one hand, and a Falstaffian reprobate on the other . . . Jupiter fits well the dual natured sign of the Centaur. Again, the keyword for Sagittarius is expansion; Jupiter (planet *and* god) is the most expansive of its kind; thus, both the Sign of the Times and its ruler are big enough to take in seeming disparities.

So, Jupiter is the guiding spirit of all that takes place in a Sagittarian wave. We see him not only as the "Sky-Father" behind the resurgence of religious belief, or the "Supreme Judge" guiding John Marshall's handling of the Burr case, but also as the libertine frequenting the riverfront taverns and whorehouses of Natchez and New Orleans. It was in the latter city that a European card game named *poque* combined with a Persian game, *As Nas*, to become Poker; a fitting event for a time under the influence of the god of luck and gambling. Remembering that Sagittarius is the sign of foreign travel, we note that the foreign origins of this game are still evident in its terminology: "no poker player would call an *ace, deuce*, or *trey* a one, two, or three."<sup>11</sup> Combining the Sagittarian concerns of gambling, sports, horses, and speed, we find that during this wave the Ascot Gold Cup was established in horse racing.

Before we leave this period, we must mention a few more matters which we will see repeated in the next Sagittarian wave.

One is an unpopular war that ends with a treaty returning matters to the status they had before the war began, and so accomplished nothing. In this wave it was the War of 1812, and all it really accomplished was getting Washington, DC, burned to the ground.

There was also the matter of the Barbary Coast pirates seizing U.S. ships. Our navy fought them and supposedly won, but in a short time the pirates violated the treaty and we had to fight them a second time to put a real end to the matter. The next Sagittarian wave will show us U.S. troubles in the same part of the globe, and will not be a much better time for the country's self-esteem than this wave with its Mediterranean conflicts, unpopular war, razed capital, and high-handed, possibly treasonous activities by the nation's top executives.

The next Sagittarian wave with its love of freedom will also find American women in increasingly independent roles, as did this

wave with its frontier women, who settled their own land, ran their own businesses, defended themselves against Indian attacks, and raised their children, in countless instances, with no men to help them.

Finally, in the field of fashion, we will again see an emphasis on the thighs, which Sagittarius rules; in this first wave, waistlines were high, emphasizing the length of the legs. As far as hair goes, the Sagittarian wave returns it to the length it had before the Scorpio wave used it as a means of rebellion against the status quo ... as in this wave of 1806- 1820, when it gradually became longer, as it had been before the short hair phenomenon of the Scorpio wave/French Revolutionary period.

### The Second Wave: 1970 - 1984

As we had said, Sagittarius asks "What's out there?", and answering that question is the concern of a Sagittarian wave. Doing this requires the long-distance travel with which Sagittarius is associated, **and** that far travel is accomplished by whatever means is appropriate to the technology of the age.

Astrologer Robert Hand has noted that the association of Sagittarius with far journeys "arose in an era when traveling any distance at all inevitably meant entering an unfamiliar world"; and points out that "today it is possible to travel thousands of miles without leaving a homogeneous world-wide industrial **culture**."<sup>12</sup>

Sagittarius makes searchers of Americans, and the desire to expand and explore can also be seen as the desire to escape from the mundane and the familiar. This, then, will be the major difference between the Sagittarian **wave** of the early 1800's and the most recent one: We would expect most of the expansion of the second Sagittarian wave to be directed inward, simply because there is no frontier left on our **ever-shrinking** world. To fulfill the far travel requirement of the Neptune Factor in Sagittarius, Americans would have to leave the planet.

Of course, that's exactly what they did.

In 1969, as Neptune was once again moving from Scorpio into Sagittarius, Commander Neil Armstrong of the Apollo 11 mission became the first human being to walk on the surface of the moon. The "out there" that the Sign of the Times asks about had shifted somewhat upward in the direction of the Sagittarian arrow (/), but

it was the same desire to answer the age-old Sagittarian question that had given America another clear new vista, right on schedule.

Neptune, as always, is concerned with appearances, and we must remember that the places Lewis and Clark traveled to seemed as faraway to the people of the first Sagittarian wave as the moon did to the people of the second. Armstrong's historic words, that this was "a giant step for mankind", are an apt description of the Sagittarian desire to go far.

In the years of the Sagittarian wave that followed, more men walked on the moon, gathering data for NASA scientists in much the same way that Lewis and Clark had gathered data for the scientists of the previous Sagittarian wave; according to astrology, Sagittarius is a sign connected to scientific inquiry. The first man-made objects that would leave our solar system were launched, and these probes were named Pioneer and Voyager . . . both words that are Sagittarian in context. The first sustained periods of time human beings would spend in space were undertaken, with the missions of Skylab. Finally, in the last half of the wave, the successful flights of the Space Shuttle provided the reusable vehicle needed for mankind to begin its expansion into space.

When the Pioneer 10 probe moved beyond the edges of our solar system on June 13, 1983, the *Chicago Tribune* called it a stunning example of "what future history books probably will call the beginning of the age of planetary exploration."<sup>13</sup> A NASA engineer was quoted on television as saying the event was akin to Columbus discovering the New World. As noted earlier, Columbus' voyage took place in a Sagittarian wave as well.

If the previous Sagittarian wave started with the opening up of the Old Frontier, then this next Sagittarian wave began with the opening up of what John F. Kennedy called the New Frontier\* . . . or, to use the words of *Star Trek's* Captain James T. Kirk, "Space . . . the final frontier."

*Star Trek* can rightly be considered part of the second Sagittarian wave. Even its name is Sagittarian (to trek is to travel). When it was first on television in the mid-Sixties, during the Scorpio wave, the time wasn't right . . . the show did poorly then, and the NBC

\* Though JFK died in the Scorpio wave, his birthsign, Gemini, is connected with the frontier, space, and physical fitness, as is its related sign Sagittarius (see p. 219).



network cancelled the program at the end of its first season, gave it a reprieve, then cancelled it for good two seasons later. But when Neptune moved into Sagittarius, the sign of space exploration, the show became a pop culture phenomenon, with a cult following of fans numbering in the millions.

It's one of those little "coincidences" the Neptune Factor so often brings about that in the original pilot film for *Star Trek*, the captain was named Christopher *Pike* ... echoing the explorer of the earlier Sagittarian wave. The name of the starship, of course, is the same as the name of the famous riverboat of the previous period ... the *Enterprise*. And certainly, the ship's stated mission, "to boldly go where no man has gone before", is an expression of the Sagittarian theme.

In the Sagittarian wave of 1806-1820, Americans eagerly devoured accounts of the West, whether fact or fiction. Similarly, the public of the 1970-1984 wave was hungry for books and films about the new frontier of space. In addition to *Star Trek* (which went from TV reruns to feature films by popular demand), there were the blockbuster movies *Alien*, *Close Encounters of the Third Kind*, *E.T.*, and the *Star Wars* series. On television, *Battlestar Galactica* and the British imports *Space: 1999* and *Doctor Who* were joined by astronomer Carl Sagan's *Cosmos*. His book of the same name was on the best-seller lists of the wave along with such titles as Michael Crichton's *The Andromeda Strain*, and James Michener's *Space*. One could even pick up a copy of *The Hitch-hiker's Guide to the Galaxy*\*.

This is not to say that there never were books or films about outer space before this Sagittarian wave; it's just that they were never before such a dominant force on American culture. Not until Neptune was in the sign of space exploration would a film like *Star Wars* make it to the **list** of all-time box office smashes, nor would an astronomer like Carl Sagan become a household name, and a frequent guest on the *Tonight* show.

The Indian of the Plains was the alien that whites came into contact with in the first Sagittarian wave. The aliens of the second wave hailed from outer space. UFO sightings were at a height of popularity, recalling the sightings of the **1890's**, in the Gemini wave polar

---

\* The 'rise' of science-fiction is itself an echo of the first wave. Such authorities as Isaac Asimov and Brian Aldiss have asserted that science-fiction was born as a response to the Industrial Revolution in the period 1800-1820.<sup>14</sup>

to Sagittarius. The rumor went around in the early 1970's that aliens had crash landed on Earth and the government had their frozen remains hidden on some Air Force base. The rock music superstar of the same period was David Bowie, who adopted the persona of the alien Ziggy Stardust. On TV and in the movies, the popular heroes of the wave were Mr. Spock and ET.

Sagittarius is a sign associated with science and higher learning, and Neptune's transit of the sign brought on the computer boom. We'll come back to this later, but here we will note that the most widespread use of the new computers, as far as the mass of Americans were concerned, was in the form of video games . . . which invariably, in this wave, presented their players with a parade of asteroids, aliens, and starships.

On March 7, 1983, the Oak Ridge radio telescope at Harvard, Massachusetts, began daily, round-the-clock monitoring of radio signals from space, the most intensive search for intelligent life "out there" ever mounted. Directed by Harvard physicist Paul Horowitz and financed by Carl Sagan's Planetary Society, it is an attempt to answer the Sagittarian question.

Although *Star Trek* creator Gene Roddenberry described his show as a "Wagon Train to the Stars"<sup>15</sup>, we should not make the mistake of thinking that this second Sagittarian wave cast its affinity for the Old Frontier entirely in the garb of the New one. For those people who found nothing captivating about all the outer space mania of 1970-1984, the Neptune Factor provided a totally different kind of Sagittarian phenomenon: the Urban Cowboy fad.

The streets of American cities were suddenly filled with people wearing cowboy boots, blue jeans, Western cut shirts, and ten-gallon hats. Country music crossed over onto the urban airwaves, and two of the biggest stars were men the Nashville establishment had branded "Outlaws", Willie Nelson and Waylon Jennings. Their songs celebrate the Sagittarian love of the frontier and personal freedom; Nelson's "Whiskey River" is just one Neptune cycle too late to be Mike Fink's theme song. When we consider the affinity of Jupiter for luck and games of chance, the rise of Kenny Rogers with his hit song, "The Gambler", fits this wave as well.

The "Trekkie" (*Star Trek* fan) dreaming of interstellar voyages and the city dweller decked out like a Texas ranch hand amidst urban canyons of concrete, glass, and steel were both trying to escape the stresses of American society as much as the frontiersman when

he headed over the mountains to get away from the cities of the Eastern seaboard. People in the 1970's complained about others "invading their space". (A hit video game enabled you to fight "Space Invaders".) John Denver became a star by singing of the Rocky Mountains and urging "Country Roads" to take us home, and an increasing number of Americans deserted the metropolitan areas for a "back to the basics" life, as log cabins began to be built again all across the land. The Census Bureau officially recognized that the Seventies reversed the long-time trend toward urban life, as city folks fled to non-urban areas for the first time in years.<sup>16</sup>

The Scorpio wave was over. As if someone had suddenly shut the current off somewhere, the turbulence of the '60's stopped short in the '70's. The Beatles broke up, and the rest of rock music no longer seemed as fresh or as vital. The murder of four students by National Guardsmen at Kent State University in Ohio signalled the end of youth protest movements. Civil rights was a dead issue, the War on Poverty a withered dream. People "turned off" to passionate political involvement when Neptune left Scorpio, the sign associated with such things.

Hair, a badge of protest during the Scorpio wave, returned to formerly normal lengths, just as it had done after the Scorpionic French Revolution. Issue-oriented buttons and bumper stickers were replaced by the ubiquitous "Smiley" face and "Have A Good Day". Under the influence of jovial Jupiter, Americans wanted to laugh—as witnessed by *National Lampoon* magazine, television's *Saturday Night Live* and *SCTV*, and the rise of comedy clubs in virtually every city in the U.S.

The only areas of activism left were those which linked up with Sagittarian concerns: environmentalism and ecology, accentuating the Sagittarian love of the great outdoors; gay and women's liberation, expressing the Sagittarian desire for personal freedom; and the new Native American consciousness, spearheaded by the American Indian Movement (or AIM, a Sagittarian acronym), which occupied Wounded Knee, site of the massacre of Indians by whites during the Gemini wave polar to Sagittarius.

Certain things about President Richard M. Nixon fit the Sign of the Times . . . he was our first President born in the Westernmost contiguous state, and his trip to China reopened our relations with that far-distant country. But his nickname, "Tricky Dicky", betrayed a nature too Scorpionic to last in the new wave. With Bobby Kennedy

dead, and LBJ out of public life, Nixon was the last of the snaky politicians of the Sixties; sure enough, his Scorpio bag of dirty tricks and enemies lists brought about his downfall.

Like Aaron Burr, he was a former Vice-President with a New York City law practice. Like Thomas Jefferson, he carried out personal vendettas from the White House, and tried to interfere in the legal process in the trial of Daniel Ellsberg, as Jefferson had in the trial of Burr. In the Watergate affair, Nixon attempted, as Jefferson had, to withhold evidence by claiming 'Executive Privilege'. Once again, Neptune was in the sign of the Supreme Judge, and once again, the Supreme Court had to remind a President that no American is above the law. In the end, Nixon's possibly treasonous conduct destroyed him politically, and he fled public life for the anonymity of a self-imposed exile, just as Burr had done the last time around.

Sagittarius rules publishing; its related sign, Gemini, rules journalism. The truth about Watergate came out via the investigative journalism of *Washington Post* reporters Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein, and the courage of their editor, Ben Bradlee, and publisher, Katherine Graham, in printing the stories. As the Sign of the Times indicated, the public was favorably inclined toward the news media; investigative reporters became heroes, and *60 Minutes* and *Lou Grant* were two of the hottest shows on television.

The Sagittarian guest, we have said, is also a spiritual one. *The Timetables of American History* tell us, in an entry for the year 1977, "Americans explore forms of spiritualism: 6 million active in transcendental meditation; 5 million practice yoga; 3 million involved in mysticism; and 2 million in Eastern religions."<sup>17</sup> Add to this the millions involved in the rise of "born again" Christianity, and we see that, contrary to the agnosticism of the Scorpio wave, God—or belief in God—was not dead; and the return to religion seen in the last Sagittarian wave was being repeated, on cue, in this one.

Notice that the historians used the Sagittarian word "explore" to describe Americans' religious involvement. They're correct: it follows the mandate of the Sign of the Times that this be a period of searching. (Tying in with the Sagittarian desire to travel, it sometimes seemed like every airport in the country was filled with disciples of one sect or another, wanting to tell us the results of their guests.)

Helping along the new trend toward religion were the TV evangelists, the modern equivalent of the circuit riders, not confined

to the pulpit of one church, but able to spread their message over great distances, facilitated this time by satellite beams instead of horses. (The "**Sky-Father**", quite literally.) The message was the same as the last time around, with the social revolution of the Sixties replacing the French Revolution as the harbinger of imminent Apocalypse. As Pulitzer Prize winning historian Henry Steele Commager has recently said, "They don't have to have circuit riders . . . they are now on television. . . . The differences are the superficial, mechanical ones; the similarities are the fundamental **ones**."<sup>18</sup>

This return to religion makes sense, not just because Sagittarius is a religious sign, but also because it is the sign of expansion and escape. With no frontier left to run to, our expansion had to turn inward; most of us could only escape within ourselves. Simultaneously with the great turning back to religion came the rise of the disco **scene**, which in its own way fulfilled the Sagittarian requirement as much as **science-fiction**, video games, urban cowboys, or charismatic religion. Like John Travolta's character of Tony Manero in the movie *Saturday Night Fever*, we might have to face a mundane existence by day, but at night we could, as the river men of the last wave had, 'let ourselves loose'.

The disco lifestyle's concern with movement, flash, and non-commitment, and its **fashions—high-waisted** trousers with very high-heeled shoes, emphasizing the length of the legs, and hot pants and slit skirts exposing the Sagittarian body area of the **thigh—all** fit the Sign of the Times. In a larger sense, disco was but another form of the Sagittarian quest for something beyond the ordinary.

In 1976 social critic Tom Wolfe wrote the essay in which he coined the term, "The Me Decade". Generally thought of **as** a label describing the selfishness and hedonism of the '70's—the singles bar/one night stand **scene—the** often forgotten full title of his piece was "The Me Decade and the Third Great Awakening". One can quibble over just how many 'Great Awakening' the U.S. has experienced, but Wolfe's major point was that the Selfcenteredness of the '70's and the religious revivalism taking place concurrently were directly connected.

Thus, Wolfe said the exact same thing that the Sign of the Times was saying. Many astrological signs can be symbolic of the self, and many are symbolic of religion, but the only sign that symbolizes both the self *and* religion is Sagittarius.

Wolfe saw the religious movements growing out of encounter



groups and pop psychology, all concerned with discovering the real self and the spark of the divine within. This is the same reason why Sagittarius, the sign of higher knowledge, is represented by an arrow pointing heavenward. In the last Sagittarian wave, poet John Keats wrote, "Beauty is truth, truth beauty"; in the recent one, Americans put a premium on being real, being honest.

Of course, once we saw ourselves, warts and all, we desired to change ourselves. Thus the mania for self-improvement.

Sagittarius is the sign of the athlete, and exercise manuals filled the bookstores, health club memberships became as common as credit cards, and nearly everyone walked around in baseball jackets and sweatsuits. Olivia Newton-John had a huge hit with the song "Let's Get Physical"; the Village People scored with "Macho Man", as Santana did with "Winning". Sylvester Stallone made a film career out of playing boxer Rocky Balboa, the 'Italian Stallion': in this athletic time of the Centaur, how could he fail?

We saw in Chapter 4 how bicycling was a big craze of the Gemini wave; it came back now in the related Sagittarian wave, as big as before, and definitely speedier. Where Gemini brought walking into vogue, Sagittarius gave us a passion for running.

Jim Fixx, author of *The Book of Running*, has said, "Who in the world would have supposed a decade ago that anyone could publish a book on running?"<sup>19</sup> The answer, certainly, is only someone who knew about the Neptune Factor. *The Runner* magazine for August, 1982, celebrated the tenth anniversary of the running boom. Notice the instinctive use of Sagittarian terminology in their explanation of why running started and what it means:

"We thought of our bodies just as we'd approached the environment of the old frontier . . . . Training became a conservation of the flesh: Make it last, there's no more where that came from. Of course the culture-watchers announced that this new body-consciousness was little more than hedonism. They declared the '70's the Me Decade, and sniffed haughtily . . .

"If it's hedonism, though, it's an odd sort. Running demands self-discipline and sacrifice and considerable toughness . . . the same qualities that tamed the frontier and created the American dream . . .

"Perhaps this is an era of diminishing expectations and limited frontiers, but when we run we find new frontiers within ourselves."

So the runner, the Trekkie, the urban cowboy, the born-again Christian, and the disco dancer were all Americans faced with the



need to escape, driven to find a frontier when there were none left. What Americans of the second wave were trying to escape was similar to what Americans of the first wave had turned their backs on . . . an urban civilization that wasn't all it was cracked up to be; an unpopular war that ended, if not in defeat, then certainly not in victory (this time it was Vietnam); trouble in Libya, the old base of the Barbary Pirates, and extortion from OPEC, a new band of pirates; high-handed and possibly treasonous conduct on the part of our highest officials once again.

The traces of Sagittarius found between 1970 and 1984 are almost too numerous to catalog. The manifestations of the Sagittarian desire to move, to go, could be found everywhere . . . "Go for it!" was the common phrase of encouragement; bankers spoke of a "go-go" economy in which money was lent out as fast as it came in.

The favorite social drug was cocaine, which gives its user a quick high of short duration. This was a direct parallel to the polar Gemini wave. In the late 1880's, cocaine became wildly popular in the United States, sold in lozenges, tonics, Vin Mariani wine, and Coca-Cola. By 1896, the New York *Herald* carried the headline, "Whole Town Mad for Cocaine". But as the Gemini wave ended in 1901, the dangers of cocaine were being revealed in newspaper exposes, and by 1906, the drug was removed from Coca-Cola, and usage was regulated by the Pure Food and Drug Act.

Cocaine's popularity dwindled; it wasn't even a major force in the drug-riddled 1960's. But as the Seventies dawned, and Neptune moved to Gemini's related sign, Sagittarius, cocaine use boomed again. Again, by the end of the wave, the bloom was off the coca leaf: in 1980, comedian Richard Pryor made headlines when he severely burned himself "freebasing" the drug; in 1982, comedian John Belushi overdosed on a "speedball" (an injection of heroin and cocaine); in 1983, cocaine was portrayed in a sinister light in the film *Scarface*, and millionaire **car-maker** John DeLorean was arrested for alleged cocaine trafficking. So the periods of cocaine's popularity in America neatly coincide with the two 'speedy' Signs of the Times—Gemini and Sagittarius.

Speed, motion, and travel were prominent themes in the wave's pop **music**. There were the groups Journey, Foreigner, REO **Speedwagon**, UFO, Rush, the Cars, the Go-Gos, and Joan Jett, who was formerly the rhythm guitarist of the Runaways. The Eagles sang

about "Life in the Fast Lane"; the Doobie Brothers were "Takin' It to the Streets", and Jackson Browne was "Runnin' On Empty". The undisputed superstar of the wave was Bruce Springsteen, whose band was named after a street, whose stock-in-trade was the paean to souped-up automobiles, and who was made famous by his 1975 release, "Born To Run". The same year brought us Patti Smith's first album, the Sagittarian-titled "Horses", a precursor of the new wave/punk rock that would burst forth in 1977 with the Ramones, who played songs twice as fast as anyone else would.

At the movies, auto films like *Smokey and the Bandit* and *Road Warrior* did well, and on TV, two of the biggest stars were cars: the "General Lee" on *The Dukes of Hazzard* and "KITT" on *Knight Rider*. Another Sagittarian movie was *Chariots of Fire*: a title combining a horse-drawn vehicle with the Sagittarian element, and the subject matter of runners, religion, and the Olympics (named for Jupiter's Olympus; the first modern games were held in 1896, during the Gemini wave).

The Sagittarian love affair with big cars (excess plus transport) was hurt by the oil shortage of the late Seventies, but as soon as pump prices fell, we went right back to buying gas guzzlers: sales of full- and mid-sized cars in 1983 were only 5 per cent off what they had been in 1974 (before the shortage), and 83's best-seller was the Olds Cutlass.<sup>21</sup> Even when it was at odds with the reality of our situation, we tried our best to be Sagittarian.

Other signs of the Sign of the Times:

- The word "hot". In the Fire wave (Leo) of the 1920's, something that was good was "hot". In the fixed Water wave (Scorpio) of the 1960's, something that was good was "cool". In the 1970's, when Neptune returned to a Fire sign, Sagittarius, "cool" changed back to "hot" ... a switch that makes absolutely no sense without the Neptune Factor.

- *U.S. News and World Report* for May 30, 1983, ran a cover story on what they called the "Gambling Rage". "Never before have so many people used so many ways to bet ... A stream of recent laws permitting lotteries, race betting, and bingo has left only four states—Mississippi, Indiana, Utah, and Hawaii—that still prohibit all forms of gambling ... the evidence clearly shows that most Americans see nothing wrong with games of chance."<sup>22</sup> Why would they, when the spirit of the age was Jupiter, the very god of gambling<sup>7</sup>

- Because of its affinity for expansion, Jupiter is also connected

to intake and consumption. We see this in the oil shortage; and also in the bizarre oral fixation that runs all through the second wave. Somebody was always gobbling something, whether it was Linda Lovelace in *Deep Throat*, the shark in *Jaws*, or the hero in the video game *Pac-Man*. At the same time, **fast-food** restaurants expanded at an astounding rate, and we began exporting them to foreign countries. Their bills of fare also kept increasing, as did the size of the burgers. (Despite this, when the Sign of the Times changed to limitation-oriented Capricorn, the cry was heard: "Where's the beef?")

- The Jupiterian desire for more, more, more, was also evident in the cinema, where sequels to successful films became the order of the day. As always with Jupiter, there was never too much of a good thing. We also kept running into *Deus Pater*, as in *The Godfather*, *Oh, God!*, *Godspell*, and *Jesus Christ, Superstar*.

Finally, the election of Jimmy Carter in 1976 certainly fit the Sign of the Times. He was a **born-again** Christian with a toothy grin that made him resemble a living "Smiley" button, and his Secret Service code-name was "Dasher". But the Sagittarian mood also ensured he would be a one-term President when he failed to deal successfully with such Jupiterian conditions as runaway inflation and the religious fanatics who held our embassy personnel hostage in Iran.

So in 1980 we made Ronald Reagan our **President**. This former host of *Death Valley Days*, the second President in eight years to come from our Westernmost continental state, gave us, in keeping with the Sign of the Times, a cowboy in the White House. More importantly, Reagan was a proponent of the Old Frontier philosophy, something we wanted to believe was not dead.

The parallel here was to the rise of Theodore Roosevelt in the Gemini wave. T.R. was a wealthy New Yorker who had gone West for purposes of **self-improvement**. He was a transplanted Easterner, just like Reagan, the Illinoisian who had gone West to Hollywood for a movie career. In the second Sagittarian wave, when a biography of Roosevelt entitled *Mornings on Horseback* made the **best-seller** lists, the American public chose as President a man who liked to be photographed on horseback surveying his ranch outside Santa Barbara. Jimmy Carter may have had T.R.'s grin, but Reagan had his spurs.

With Reagan's election, the West assumed an importance in American politics it had never seen before. His campaign manager, Senator Paul Laxalt, hailed from Nevada; other Westerners like Interior Secretary James Watt sat in the cabinet. The Eastern estab-

ishment fell before the Old Frontier, once again the most talked about region of the country. *Dallas* led the Nielsen ratings, and Fifth Avenue paled before Rodeo Drive.

Reagan brought us supply-side economics, based on the theories of Milton Friedman. As outlined in Friedman's book, *Free To Choose*, these theories maintain that the key to a healthy economy is a "free market". If all this usage of the word "free" reminds us of the Sign of the Times, we're on the right track. Friedman insists that government must put no restrictions, no controls, *no limits*, on the marketplace . . . a decidedly Sagittarian economic strategy.

Yet Reagan's economic policies, so favorable to business, lead us to our present wave of Capricorn, an Earth sign associated with business and the economy. Reagan's foreign policies lead us there, too; like its polar sign of Cancer, Capricorn is concerned with U.S./Latin American relations . . . and as Neptune was moving to this new sign, events in Grenada, Nicaragua, and El Salvador focused public attention on our own hemisphere once again.

The most telltale sign of Sagittarius giving way to Capricorn, though, is in the area of the computer boom. This will be examined in more depth in our next chapter, but the stage can be briefly set here.

Like its related sign, Gemini, which brought an advancement in the state of computers in the 1890's the recent Sagittarian wave forwarded the state of the art with the advent of the microchip. Then, too, just as Henry Adams saw machinery—in particular, the dynamo—as transforming American life in the Gemini Nineties, the High Tech boom of the Sagittarian Seventies is seen as having the same effect.

But an even better parallel exists with the first Sagittarian wave. In the years 1806-1820, improvements in technology brought on the Industrial Revolution. As the first Capricorn wave began, Americans were poised on the brink of sweeping societal change.

In the Sagittarian wave just ended, High Tech has paved the way for a new Industrial Revolution as the new wave of Capricorn begins. Like Americans of the last time around, we find ourselves on the threshold of radically new age.

Thus, history repeats itself.

### SUMMATION

What's out there?

From Columbus, to Lewis and Clark, to Voyager 1 and Pioneer 10, Neptune in Sagittarius has impelled us to find out.

The inclusion of Sagittarius in the cycle **of the Zodiac** acknowledges that this desire to expand our horizons is a basic human **need**.

The wave of 1970-1984 was a difficult one, because the frontier of the first Sagittarian wave was closed by the time Neptune reached the polar sign of Gemini in the 1890's. Thus, **in** the second Sagittarian wave, unless one was an astronaut, there was no physical frontier left to run to. Much of what we have done in the past fourteen years (disco, urban cowboys, video games) may seem foolish compared to what Americans did in the first wave-or, indeed, to what they may do in the **next, when, if life** continues to exist here on **Earth, Neptune's** return to Sagittarius in the 21st Century may usher in a great age of inter galactic **exploration—but** we must not lose sight of this fact: the symbolism of the sign shows us that religion, science, philosophy, and athletics are all ways in which the Sagittarian need may be fulfilled; and from 1970 to 1984, we have-through running, religion, and science-demonstrated that even without a physical frontier, we can still find ways to push beyond our limits.

Now we have come to a different time . . . the wave of Capricorn, a sign that holds *limitation* as one of its major principles.

As always, the Zodiac merely reflects the natural scheme of things. Although Aldous Huxley borrowed the phrase from Shakespeare to describe his sad vision of a depersonalized, technological society, every Sagittarian wave brings us to a "**brave** new world". And once our exploration and expansion have got us there, we then face the problem of what we can do with it. Are the natives friendly? Is the environment hostile? Will we be able to survive there?

In order to do so, we must shift from expansion to consolidation .. . and so, Sagittarius is followed by Capricorn.

Our examination of the Neptune Factor has taken us from 1670 right up to the present day. We have seen how knowledge of it could have prepared earlier Americans for three hundred years worth of things to come. In the next chapter, we **will** take one last look at yesterday-at the Capricorn wave of 1820 to **1934—and** then we will plunge into **tomorrow**.

And, when we do, we will have an advantage that past Americans

never had:

**We can use our knowledge of the Neptune Factor to meet the future head on.**



# Big Dad

Sign of the Times: *CAPRICORN*                      Ruler of the Sign: *SATURN*  
*The Waves of Capricorn: 1820 - 1834; 1984 - 1998*

Author Charles Fort, that avid collector of the 'Damned' (i.e., phenomena which scientists could not explain and therefore chose to ignore), was of the opinion that we *steam-engine* when it is *steam-engine time* ... in other words, civilization invariably makes the appropriate discovery, does the appropriate thing, at the appropriate time, and nothing can hasten or impede this schedule. The Neptune Factor concurs.

As we have seen, we form unions when it is union-forming time (Libra), invent new modes of transportation when it is transportation time (Gemini), become religious when it is religion time (Cancer, Pisces, Sagittarius), see flying saucers when it is flying saucer time (an Air wave).

We have covered some three centuries of American history now, and the thing that stands out is that our society consistently reflects the Sign of the Times, invariably dances to Neptune's music, and *never* makes a misstep; never invents an automobile when it isn't automobile-time, never starts a revolution when it isn't revolution-time.

History does repeat itself. The repetition is not exact (in one Aries wave, Marlborough burns Bavaria, in the next Aries wave, Sherman burns Georgia), but the themes are always replayed when it is time for them to be heard again. The only difference is, metaphorically, whether one must go to a concert to hear them, or whether the passage of time has given us a stereo and a recording of the theme.

The diagram of Neptune's cycle on page 18 is not in the shape of a circle, but rather, the form of a spiral. We may think of this

spiral as *ascending*. A good example of this is the difference between the unions of the two Libra waves: United States the first time, United Nations the second. The game is the same, but the stakes get larger. A horse could get you to the Old Frontier; you need a space shuttle to reach the New one. Progress brings us simultaneously to both Utopia and Armageddon.

We are about to take our final look at America's past, at the last period left on our first timeline, the Capricorn wave of 1820 to 1834. Then we will consider what the first wave foreshadows for the second wave, now upon us: the period 1984 to 1998.

As always, we must begin with an understanding of the sign and its ruler. Capricorn is an Earth sign, and therefore we would expect the usual Earth sign emphasis on money and the economy. Traditional astrology tells us that Capricorn is an organizer, a builder, an executive . . . thus, a businessman. Marcus Manilius wrote, "Thy Cold (for thou o'er Winter Signs doest reign,/ Pull'st back the Sun, and send'st us Day again) / Makes Brokers rich."

The Roman poet alludes to the position of Capricorn in the solar year. Capricorn's 'month' begins on December 21, the Winter Solstice, when the Earth is farthest from the Sun. But this is also the turning point, the time when the days start getting longer, and the winter season begins its **decline**. The actual heliocentric make-up of our solar system fits this symbolism better than the geocentrism Manilius believed in; Capricorn does not pull back the Sun, but as an Earth sign, "pushes" the Earth "up" to meet the star. Accordingly, Capricorn is the highest point in the wheel of the Zodiac, the Zenith, and the symbol of the sign is the Mountain Goat. This brings us back to business and money; Capricorn rules the knee, the part of the body that enables one to climb, or be "upwardly mobile".

But before the days get longer, there are some pretty hard times. The period from December 21 to January 21 is usually the coldest time of year; it is the time of hibernation, when the continued existence of animal life depends on how well the responsibility of **food-gathering** was met in the earlier, warmer months. Thus, a key association of **Capricorn**—in keeping with **executives**—is *responsibility*.

Here we turn to consider Capricorn's ruler, Saturn. Known to the Greeks as Chronos, he is the god that has come down to the present day as the figure of Father Time. He is the progenitor of **Zeus/Jupiter** and all the other gods, the first of them all, as old as Earth itself. Because of his great age he is accorded great wisdom.

Saturn is the Hermit of the Tarot deck, pictured on a mountain-top with wise-man's staff and holding a lantern to light the way for those below. Naturally, wisdom is the prerequisite for responsibility.

The term "Golden Age" was coined by the ancients to describe that long-ago period when Saturn ruled the Earth. It was an ideal time that civilization has often striven to regain. We find that the high point of the Renaissance coincided with the Capricorn wave of 1493 to 1507; and during the Renaissance, the previously lost knowledge of ancient Greece and Rome was unearthed and employed by men who sought to create a new "Golden Age" (and did pretty well at that). The next Capricorn wave (1656-1670) saw the restoration of the British monarchy after Cromwell's revolution; once again, a society turned to the old they had previously rejected, finding it better than the new.

And so we come to the mark of Saturn (♄). It is the mark of Jupiter (♃) turned upside down. Along with wisdom, responsibility, the past, and hibernation, it is a clue to another key Capricornian association: whereas Jupiter was expansive, Saturn symbolizes *limitation*.

Saturn has been called the Lord of Karma, that metaphysical 'law' that as ye sow, so shall ye reap. The Hermit is a teacher. The Q'aballists of Jewish mysticism refer to Saturn as the 'playpen' . . . where one, of course, makes progress by trial and error, and learns from one's past mistakes.

Capricorn's association with the building-trades expresses this principle of limitation: a sturdy edifice must have a strong foundation. Medieval alchemists used the term Saturn to denote the base metal they would attempt to transmute into gold; here, *base* means both "lowly" and "the starting-point". Christ used a metaphor of Capricornian Earth when he said of steadfast Peter, "Upon this rock I build my church". The Capricorn part of the body suggests that one will fall if one is 'weak-kneed'. The Capricorn goat climbs slowly and sure-footedly.

The ancient feast of Saturnalia became the basis of Christmas, and this association of Saturn with Jesus (a Capricorn by birth) brings us to the famous limitation proclaimed by Christ: we are our brother's keepers. The gift-giving of Saturnalia and Christmas symbolizes what we would call Christian charity, the recognition (in a Capricornian phrase) that we never stand so tall as when we bend to help another. In terms of money and the economy, it is a reminder

that in a society like ours, where the worker is also the consumer, business success depends upon the buying power of labor. Thus, Capricorn is both as concerned with employers as Taurus and employees as Virgo.

Capricorn has also been associated with the **goat-god** Pan. Pan in Latin means *pasture*, and he was, appropriately, an agricultural god. His name comes down to us in the French *le pain*, the Spanish *el pan*, the Italian *il pane*, and the Portuguese o **pao**, all words for bread-the staff of life, and the prize of "breadwinners".

But Pan was also a lusty, licentious god, a satyr; and his horns and cloven hooves, along with the similarity of *satyr* and *Saturn* to *Satan*, led the early Christians, in their effort to wipe out older gods, to confuse Saturn with the Devil. There *are* certain similarities between the two . . . Saturn, as ruler of an Earth sign, is materialistic, and Satan is the "Lord of this World"; the **best-seller** of the Capricorn wave, 1656-1670, was John Milton's *Paradise Lost*, the central (and most fascinating) character of which was the fallen angel. However, we shouldn't let this theological mistake count for too much; the same Christians that linked Saturn with Satan took Saturn's feastday and made it Christ's.

Saturn was not a malevolent god, and definitely not the Devil; of course, people who dislike lessons and limitations may see him that way, but in reality, Saturn is closer to Lucifer, in the exact meaning of the name *Lucifer*, "The Bringer of Light". Only those who hold that knowledge is evil will find Saturn demonic. As Alan Oken has pointed out, the same knee-joint that allows one to climb the Tower of Babel also enables one to kneel down in prayer.<sup>1</sup> The wisdom of the Hermit is what decides the knee's use.

**Finally**, Capricorn is the polar sign from Cancer, and so we face again the parental associations of this axis. Capricorn is the Father, the Wise **Old Man**, the responsible executive; still, we may expect to see in a Capricorn wave the same **parentalism** of the **U.S.** towards its hemisphere neighbors as we did in the Cancer **waves**.

Other Cancer themes will be sounded by the polar **subcurrent**. For instance, in the Capricorn wave of the Renaissance, the great painter Raphael became renowned for his many portraits of the Madonna and Child. Though this was a standard subject for artists, what distinguished Raphael's work was his naturalistic vision of Mary and Jesus, not as **all-knowing** godfigures, but as simply parent and child. His Madonnas were said to capture the essence of Mother-

hood, which, of course, is the essence of Cancer.\*

So we may state our expectations for Capricorn waves. They will be times as concerned with business, labor, and money as their fellow Earth waves, Taurus and Virgo. Capricorn's focus on history and Saturn's association with the "Golden Age" mean it will be a time when the past is searched for ways to make the present better. Education will be a strong concern, for Saturn symbolizes the Teacher. Parentalism, both in terms of families and the United States' relationship to Latin America, will be evident; Cancerian motifs will rise; and, ultimately, responsibility and limitation will be key themes of the period.

Having said this, we turn for the last time—in the true spirit of Capricorn—to see what the past can tell us about the present and future.

#### *The First Wave: 1820 - 1834*

What better place to begin than with the matter of history itself?

In 1812, during the Sagittarius wave, the British got a taste of classical Greek art when Lord Elgin obtained, from the Turks then ruling Greece, the famous marbles which bear his name, a set of sculptures that once adorned the ancient Parthenon of Athens. This sparked interest in classic Greece and Rome, and that interest spread to America. By 1819, architect William Stickland was designing a building for the second Bank of the United States in Philadelphia, and the design bore a marked resemblance to the temple atop the Acropolis.

As Neptune entered Capricorn, and—as Charles Fort would say—it became history-time, the famed statue of the Venus de Milo was discovered in Greece. The next year, 1821, French archaeologist and linguist, Jean-Francois Champollion, announced that he had deciphered the inscription on the Rosetta Stone that Napoleon's army had brought back from Egypt years before; thus, for the first time in

\* As another example of the close ties between Capricorn and Cancer, consider that Saturn/Pan is the Horned God of the pagan religion, Wicca. Again, this is decidedly *not* devil-worship; the Horned God predates Christianity, and Wiccans *do not* worship Satan, but practice a mystic communion with the forces of nature (appropriate to Earthly Capricorn), which recognizes as its Mother Goddess, Cancer's ruler, the Moon.

many centuries, Egyptian hieroglyphics could be read again. This meant that the long-inscrutable records of the Pharaohs could now be added to history's body of knowledge, and so ancient Egypt joined Greece and Rome as an area of study.

Meanwhile, Strickland's bank building brought on a new style of architecture, the Greek Revival. It spread like wildfire across the United States, and soon one could take a flatboat down the Ohio River and in the wilderness suddenly come upon a classic white temple among the trees. It would not have been a temple, of course, but a bank, or a courthouse, or even a home; its building material would have been wood, not marble, and its ivory color the result of whitewash, but still, there, where Indians had not so long before pitched teepees, and trappers erected log cabins, would be a building that Plato or Aristotle would have found familiar. A concurrent Egyptian Revival was used primarily for Eastern prisons (like New York City's Tombs) and—more appropriately—cemetery entrances, but it too came West, in the form of place-names; by the time our flatboat turned into the Mississippi, we would have found towns named Karnak, Cairo, and Thebes, a whole section of Illinois called Egypt, and been headed down river toward Memphis.

However, history-time did not confine itself to just classical antiquity. In the first year of this Capricorn wave, Sir Walter Scott started a whole new literary genre, the historical novel, with the publication of his book, *Ivanhoe*. This, like **subsequent** novels of Scott's, was set in a romanticized Middle Ages of knighthood and chivalry, and the popularity of these works led to their imitation by countless hack writers, and had great impact on American society as a whole.

In the Northern US., a "new mutual benefit lodge or labor union was like as not to call itself the Knights of This **or** That . . ." <sup>2</sup>; in the South, tournaments were held. "Costumed in bright silks, the young bloods of the vicinity on their best mounts entered as Knight of the Everglades, Knight of the Black Lance, Knight of the Rappahannock, Knight of Hiawatha, or some other such vapid conceit. (The champion) was privileged to crown his best girl, hopefully dressed in fluffy elegance, Queen of Love and Beauty. As a youth on the family farm in Maryland, John Wilkes Booth spent much time with horse and lance practicing for such **derring-do**." <sup>3</sup> Scott's novels were responsible for the myth of Southern **chivalry**—the favorite Dixie term "Southron" came straight from his **pages—and**, ultimately, such romantic touches of the Civil War as the plume in General J.E.B.



Stuart's hat, and the perceived nobility of 'The Lost Cause'.

But here in the Capricorn wave it was just part of the Sign of the Times made manifest. Europeans of the same period suddenly found the medieval ruins that littered their landscape—and had for years been considered eyesores—to be romantic and worthy of preservation.

An American like James Fenimore Cooper might, under the influence of Capricorn, decry "the want of ancient edifices in America", but this same man was instrumental in fostering history-time, American style. Both he and Washington Irving admired the Gothic heaps of Europe and the historical novels of Scott, but Cooper, with his 1821 novel of the Revolutionary War, *The Spy*, and his Leatherstocking Tales of Natty Bumppo and the last Mohican, Chingachgook (1823 on), and Irving with his 1820 *Sketch Book* (which included the stories "Rip Van Winkle" and "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"), were turning Americans' eyes toward the romance of their own 'short' history for the first time. During the bicentennial of the Pilgrims' landing, 1820, the town of Plymouth, Massachusetts, first paid attention to a certain large rock lying half buried on the seashore; and this same period saw Philadelphians rise up in the proverbial nick of time to save Independence Hall from a demolition-minded developer . . . the citizens had, for the first time, become aware of the importance of that structure.

Today we are so used to historic sites and preservations that it's hard to imagine a time when people were not, but the fact of the matter is that Capricorn as the Sign of the Times witnessed the birth of historical awareness through such things as just mentioned: the Elgin Marbles, the Rosetta Stone, the Greek and Egyptian Revivals, the writings of Scott, Cooper, and Irving, the rediscovery of Plymouth Rock, the saving of Independence Hall and—thanks to Oliver Wendell Holmes' poem, "Old Ironsides"—the historic ship U.S.S. *Constitution*.

Similar things, of course, were seen in the polar Cancer wave of 1901-1916. A popular architectural style then was the Classic Revival, based on Greek and Roman architectural orders. Best-sellers of the period were Charles Major's *When Knighthood Was In Flower* and its imitations; we find that Major's book was based on a play, "The Prophet of St. Paul's" by David Paul Brown, which was written in 1830, during the Capricorn wave.<sup>4</sup>

It is perhaps axiomatic that in both periods all this looking-back

was taking place just as the future was unfolding before Americans' eyes. The Capricorn wave, 1820 to 1834, saw the start of the Industrial Revolution in the United States. This explosion of mechanization had started much earlier in **Britain**, and was a heavily guarded secret there in 1813, when Francis Cabot Lowell, a Boston importer, smuggled plans of textile plant machinery out of England and back home to America. The next year, Lowell's company built the world's first factory for the production of cotton cloth. By the dawn of the Capricorn wave, the mills of **Massachusetts**—**particularly** those of the town named Lowell in honor of America's first industrial spy—were famous, and pointed to the direction American business would take.

The resumption of trade after the War of 1812 crowded the U.S. market with inexpensive goods from the **longer-established** factories of Britain. This caused shutdown of fledgling American factories, and the layoff of thousands of millhands; then came the loss of foreign markets and ensuing bank failures. A recession was brewing at the end of the first Sagittarian wave. Throughout the country in 1819, the call was heard: Buy only **American-made** goods.

So this was the economic problem facing the first Capricorn wave: how to survive in a technological revolution against the lower prices of a better established foreign competitor. The solution arrived at was a protective tariff, which forced the price of foreign goods to rise. It was a solution appropriate to Capricorn because it limited the free marketplace that "no limits" Sagittarius favors.

With the tariff in place, American industry boomed. "New foundries prospered in response to the intense demand for steam boilers . . ." <sup>5</sup> The boilers were needed first for steamboats, and then for a new technological **development**, the railroad locomotive. By the end of the wave, America had the world's longest rail line. "The needs of western farmers for strong, heavy plows and for labor-saving devices were reflected in efforts to develop farm machinery." <sup>6</sup> Out in Illinois, Cyrus McCormick built his famous reaper, an advancement befitting an Earth wave. In 1825, the Erie Canal was opened; Eastern goods could now be easily shipped West. "New markets brought industrial growth and **innovation**. Cheaper transportation, itself a source of industrial **incentive**, made large-scale mechanized farming practical. Greater farm productivity lowered prices and stimulated demand. Greater demand required better and faster transportation." <sup>7</sup> And around and around it went.

The Capricorn wave was showing the usual Earth wave preoc-

cupation with the economy. There was money to be made. Visitors to America—among them, the Frenchman, Alexis de Tocqueville—characterized Americans as a race of go-getters and hustlers. Upward mobility was the ideal of the day, and the values of the country became so materialistic that Washington Irving—coining an immortal phrase—wrote that his countrymen worshipped "the Almighty Dollar".

Some industrialists took an enlightened attitude, for that time, toward relations with their employees (the mill-girls of Lowell were treated almost altruistically), but others in this bonanza time rode rough-shod over their workers. The England of the time was the England that comes down to us in the novels of Charles Dickens—a place of greed and grasping, of debtor's prisons, child labor, poor-houses, and staggering social injustices. In America, the same miseries could be found, and in response to them, workers began forming unions and striking for better wages and hours.

We will return to this later; here, we turn to another matter illustrating both the Capricorn traits of limitation and "Big Dad". By 1823, Latin America had undergone a flurry of revolutions, most of them led by the "Great Liberator", Simon Bolivar. In 1822, the monarchs of France, Austria, Prussia, and Russia had joined in a "Holy Alliance" opposed to democratic movements, and began considering a plan to invade Latin America and return Spain's former colonies to the fold.

Britain suggested that the United States join her in declaring opposition to intervention in Latin America. But Secretary of State John Quincy Adams had other ideas. He urged President James Monroe to issue a statement independent of the British.

As in the polar Cancer waves, the U.S. had its eyes on former Spanish territories. At the end of the Sagittarian wave, the Western hero, General Andrew Jackson, had invaded Spanish Florida with an army, ostensibly in pursuit of hostile Seminole Indians. In point of fact, Jackson seized Florida from the Spanish, and instituted U.S. rule there. Spain was helpless to do anything but cede Florida to the United States, and thus legitimize Jackson's action.

In 1821, the Spanish governor of Texas granted an American, Moses Austin, a charter to settle 300 families there. As Americans poured into the territory, many others began to think of grabbing it, too, away from the Spanish.

In this climate, Monroe took Adams' advice, and in his message

to Congress on December 2, 1823, outlined the principles that would come to be known as the Monroe Doctrine. The political systems of the Old World and the New were essentially different, he said; "We owe it, therefore, to candor and to the amicable relations existing between the United States and (European) powers to declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety."

Monroe expressed the sentiment that the U.S. did not seek to make Latin America its own **satellite-nations**, but in practice, this was quickly forgotten. When Bolivar called for a Congress of all Latin American republics in 1826, and invited the U.S. to send observer-representatives, Southern congressmen opposed the invitation because black republics like Haiti would be represented and the abolition of slavery in Latin America would be discussed. Consequently, the U.S. did not attend, and the fact of the matter was laid bare: the United States, while limiting Old World **interventionism** in the New, in turn thought of itself as the "Big Dad" of the Western Hemisphere, laying down the rules that its neighbors must obey. All the new republics south of the border were granted diplomatic recognition, except **Haiti**—the U.S. would not recognize this black nation until the Civil War year of 1862. Meanwhile, Florida was on the road to statehood, and Americans kept eyeing Texas.

The Monroe **Doctrine**—**which** paved the way for the Roosevelt Corollary in the polar Cancer wave—was the crowning achievement of James Monroe's second term. His first, in the last four years of the Sagittarian wave, has been called the "Era of Good Feelings". For all intents and purposes there was only one political party in the nation, the Jeffersonian Republicans; Hamilton's Federalists had virtually disappeared, some of their principles adopted by Monroe and the Republicans: government support for industry, and a strong army and navy. In the first term, nearly everyone liked Monroe and his wife, Elizabeth, who brought her taste for haute couture to the White House: a French chef, elegant furnishings, high fashion, and other trappings of her milieu, New York Society.

But Monroe's second term was an era of increasingly bad feelings. He vetoed bills for internal improvements; the courts pressed Western farmers to pay debts in hard cash, of which they had little. The disenchantment with Monroe and his policies led to growing sectionalism and factionalism in the body politic during the first four years of the Capricorn wave.

When Monroe stepped down after his second term, the field was crowded with Presidential candidates. The contest soon narrowed to three men: Secretary of State John Quincy Adams, Senator Henry Clay, and the hero of the West, General Andrew Jackson.

When voters gave none of the three a clear majority, the election went to the House of Representatives to decide. Clay threw his support to Adams, and the Secretary of State became President. However, his administration was doomed at the start.

Jackson's supporters, outraged at the deal between Clay and Adams, split the nation's one party into two. The Adams Clay group became known as the Whigs, the Jacksonians as the Democrats. The General, "Old Hickory", appealed to all the disenfranchised elements of American society: the workers, the farmers, the poor. When Jackson won the Presidency in 1828, it became known as the 'revolt of the common man' . . . a theme that we have seen echoed in that other Earth wave, Virgo.

A chord of harmony with the Water wave, Scorpio, was also struck. Jackson's supporters charged that Jefferson's party had been coopted by the Hamiltonians, that the ideal of democracy had been subverted by the interests of the rich. Jackson was determined to return the nations to its common citizens.

Andrew Jackson, himself, deeply believed in democracy. Like Jefferson before him, he felt America must not become a "government of brokers". But Jefferson had lived in a basically rural America; by Jackson's time, cities and factories were on the rise, and many who would earlier have worked their own land now faced the necessity of working for industrial barons. Jefferson, the farmer, had been fearful of urban mobs, but these were the very citizens for whom Jackson was determined to secure the blessings of democracy.

Jackson came to the conclusion that as business grew large, government should grow larger to counter it. He would preserve the Jeffersonian ideal through the Hamiltonian means of strong Federal power.

Thus, Jackson took the same approach to government in the Capricorn wave at that other 'Westerner', Theodore Roosevelt, did in the Cancer wave. In foreign affairs, both were imperialistic, particularly when it came to Latin America. In domestic policy, both advocated big government as the citizen's best defense against big money. Jackson applied the Capricorn concept of limitation, not to government itself, but as a means of government reining in the excesses of



business. Both men were perfect instruments of **Cancer-Capricorn's "Big Momism/Big Dadism"**: the United States would protect its neighbors from interference without and its citizens from injustice **within**.

Jackson took many courses in his fight to return the nation to the common people. First was the extension of the voting franchise. By 1836, more than four times as many men could vote for President as were able to eight years before. (Naturally, this franchise extension followed the social restraints of the day; neither women nor Southern blacks were allowed to vote.) The polar Cancer wave would continue the extension of popular democracy with the first Presidential primary (Oregon, 1910), the 17th Amendment, providing for popular election of U.S. Senators (1913), and the growing strength of the Women's Suffrage movement.

Secondly, Jackson took on the powerful Bank of the United States. The Bank controlled the nation's money supply, and pursued a policy of tight credit that simultaneously caused inflation in the East and deflation in the West. Jackson believed that the Bank operated for the benefit of the rich few, and that foreign interests owned enough of its stock to control the country. Further, he was aware of the Bank's great leverage in Congress; Daniel Webster was only the most famous of many legislators granted 'loans' in exchange for votes on bills before them.

Therefore, Jackson considered his opposition to the Bank as the centerpiece of his **administration**—an appropriately Capricornian matter involved with limitation, money, and the economy. The President vetoed renewal of the Bank's charter; the Bank fought back, supporting Henry Clay in the 1832 Presidential campaign. Jackson trounced Clay, and removed the government's deposits from the Bank; the Bank tried to force the President's hand by tightening credit and causing a recession. Grain prices fell, factories shut down, but Jackson would not budge, laying the blame for the panic to credit abuses and greediness by borrowers, lenders, and stock buyers. In Capricornian fashion, business was being held accountable for its lack of social responsibility. The businessmen forced the Bank to give in; as credit was eased and money became available, the economy boomed.

Later this would cause inflation, and a move by Jackson to deflate would bring on another recession, but as we have seen with Virgo and Taurus, as Earth wave merely highlights economic con-



cerns . . . it guarantees neither prosperity nor depression, and has, in fact, coincided with both. The burgeoning Industrial Revolution, the rise of labor unions, the "Almighty Dollar" and Jackson's 'war' with the Bank all underline the fact that this Capricorn wave was pre-occupied with the economy, as we expected it would be. We may also note that balancing the national budget was another concern of the time, and, under Jackson's administration, this was briefly achieved for the first and only time in our history.

In Jackson's fight with the Bank, the important thing was the Capricorn issue of responsibility. As Chief Executive-the 'father figure' of the "Big Dad" wave-Jackson was trying to ensure that vested interests did not wield unchecked power over the populace. In order to do that, he went after the Bank, and brought on economic chaos. Teddy Roosevelt, pursuing the same goals, went after the Trusts in the "Big Mom" wave, and succeeded without hindering prosperity. If the economic system of the United States was as advanced in Jackson's day as in T.R.'s, perhaps "Old Hickory" would have succeeded, too.

Where Jackson did achieve his aims was in awakening the people to the fact that they could fight the power of big business and win concessions. By breaking the Bank, he inspired farmers, laborers, and small businessmen to stand up for their socioeconomic rights. The growing movement toward these goals would have great impact on the visionary, humanitarian wave of Aquarius which would follow. Jackson showed the people they could, if they really wanted to, prevent America from becoming "a government of brokers".

There were other matters of the Capricorn wave important to the Sign of the Times. By Jackson's Presidency, the South decided the tariff favored Northern industry at the expense of their own agricultural economy. In order to do away with the tariff, they proposed a new one with duties so preposterously high that it was called the Tariff of Abominations, convinced that even Northern congressmen would vote it down, and, thus, the country would have no tariff at all. To the South's dismay, the Tariff of Abominations passed: the region turned to its spokesman, Vice-President John C. Calhoun, for a way out of the mess.

Calhoun thought he found the answer in the Kentucky and Virginia Resolves that Jefferson had drafted against the Sedition Acts of the Scorpio wave. Jefferson had claimed the right of the states to nullify any federal act they believed unconstitutional; Calhoun

adopted this stance toward the Tariff, and his state, South Carolina, passed a Nullification Act, voiding the Tariff as it applied there. If the rest of the Union did not like this, South Carolina asserted its right to **secede**.

In the Senate, South Carolina's Robert Young **Hayne** rose to defend his state's position. Who, he asked, are the friends of the Union?-answering, "Those who would confine the Federal Government strictly within the limits prescribed by the Constitution."

New England's Daniel Webster stood to rebut Hayne's argument in a speech that would be memorized by generations of American schoolchildren. He cried out against such words of "delusion and folly" as "Liberty first and Union afterwards . . ." The only true American sentiment, Webster thundered, was "Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable!"

**Andrew** Jackson concurred. At the new Democratic Party's first Jefferson Day **dinner**, Southern banqueters proposed nullificationist toasts. Jackson stood, his **tall**, gaunt form straight **as** a ramrod, and gazing directly at Calhoun, toasted: "Our Union, it must be preserved." Calhoun replied, "The Union-next to our liberty, the most dear." But he was badly shaken, and his hand trembled when he raised his glass. When Jackson threatened to send federal troops to enforce the Tariff in South Carolina, Calhoun persuaded his state to give in, rather than secede or fight.

Both sides had taken Capricornian positions: South Carolina proclaimed the right of the states to limit the power of the Union; Webster and Jackson asserted the authority of the Union to limit the 'rights' of the states. What is most important is that this quarrel over the limits of the **Union—whether** it was merely a '**league** of friendship' or an entity above and beyond its individual members—was the beginning of the circumstances that led to the Civil War in the Aries wave . . . and indeed, traditional astrology claims that Capricorn, the start of the last quarter of the Zodiac, begins a segment associated with dissolution.

We may briefly note other matters that reflected the Sign of the Times. In 1816, during the **exodus-oriented** Sagittarian wave, the American Colonization Society was formed, for the express purpose of ridding America of free blacks by shipping them back to Africa. This led in 1821 to the founding of the colony of Liberia.

But by **1821**, Neptune had left Sagittarius; and in the Capricorn wave, opposition to the **emigrationist** plan was mounted by black

leaders like David Walker, who declared, "Let no man of us budge one step and let the slave holders come and beat us from our country. America is more ours than the whites'-we have enriched it with our *blood and tears.*"

By 1835, six black national conventions had been held, and the American Society of Free Colored Persons had been established. In 1831, William Lloyd Garrison began publishing his famous paper, the *Liberator*. There was a new militancy among free blacks, directed not at abandoning America, but at abolishing slavery. This parallels the Niagara Movement and the founding of the NAACP during the next polar Cancer wave, and also shows that the 'revolt of the common man' was not limited to white Americans and Jacksonian Democracy during Capricorn.

Increasing black militancy also led to the abortive slave revolts led by Denmark Vesey in South Carolina in 1822 and by Nat Turner in Virginia in 1831. This also follows the pattern of the Neptune Factor: the first recorded slave revolt in America took place in Virginia during the Capricorn wave of the 1660's, and the first mass execution of slaves for conspiracy to revolt occurred in New York City in the next polar Cancer wave of the 1740's. True black militancy is not considered to have appeared until the Gabriel Prosser revolt of the 1790's Scorpio wave, but this too fits the pattern: Capricorn looks back to the past; as an Earth sign it looks back to Water (Scorpio); so, just as Capricorn's Jackson was a 'descendent' of Scorpio's Jefferson, Capricorn's Vesey and Turner were 'descended' from Scorpio's Prosser. All of which tells us to watch, in a Capricorn wave, for echoes of the previous Scorpio time.

Capricorn's greatest affinity for Water, of course, comes by way of its polar Cancer subcurrent. The signs are similar, and mirror each other in many ways.

In Chapter 5, we saw the great effect that the Cancer waves had on children's literature. Capricorn, the Father, is just as concerned with children as Cancer, the Mother; *German Popular Stories*, the 1823/26 translation of Grimm's Fairy Tales, introduced English-speaking children to Hansel and Gretel, Rumpelstiltskin, and Snow White and the Dwarves. Another classic, *The Three Bears*, first appeared in 1834 (see Chapter 5 for Cancer and the Teddy Bear), and the following year, Denmark's Hans Christian Andersen began to write his fairy tales.<sup>8</sup>

Concurrently, "in the 1820's . . . interest in the creation of a

truly American literature for children" arose.<sup>9</sup> (L. Frank Baum's work in the Cancer wave was a similar attempt to create 'American fairy tales'.) The first children's magazine in America, *The Juvenile Miscellany*, was started in 1826; the **longest-running** such magazine, *The Youth's Companion*, began in 1827, and lasted 102 years.<sup>10</sup> In the **1830's**, the American toy and game industry was **started**.<sup>11</sup>

As Capricorn and Cancer both look back to the past, it's not surprising to find a fondness in both periods for historical novels. Along with the stories of medieval times came romances of the frontiers just **closed—in** Capricorn, it was Cooper's *Leatherstocking Tales of the Eastern woodlands*; in Cancer, it was the most popular Western ever written, Owen Wister's *The Virginian*. Indeed, the scholars say that **"Wister's position in 1900 was similar to Cooper's in 1820 . . ."**<sup>12</sup>

A touch of Cancer is found in the song written by John Howard Payne, circa 1823 . . . "Home, Sweet Home". As in the Cancer wave, women were entering the workplace (the most famous example being the millgirls of Lowell), but masculine Capricorn responded in two ways: the 'Cult of True **Womanhood**' was begun, with its propaganda that a woman's place was in the **home—fostered** by male fears that women would take industrial jobs from men; and there was a trend toward men's clubs (no women allowed). A character in Gore Vidal's novel, *Burr*, set during the Capricorn wave, notes this with dismay, wondering why men would want to abstain from the company of the opposite **sex**.<sup>13</sup>

Saturn, the Teacher, was highlighted by the rising concern over education in this period. In 1814, during the religious Sagittarian wave, a sect known as the Rappites had traveled West to Indiana, where they built the town of New Harmony on the banks of the Wabash River. They had gone out there to await the imminent Second Coming of Christ; but by 1824, after Neptune had left Sagittarius, and Christ had not returned, the Rappites put New Harmony up for sale. (The Rappites would return to their native Pennsylvania and build a new town, **named—appropriately** for a Capricorn wave-**Economy**.)

New Harmony was purchased by Robert Owen, a Scottish industrialist with visions of an ideal society. Accordingly, in January, 1826, Owen brought a keelboat filled with scientists and educators—"The Boatload of Knowledge"—to New Harmony, to aid him in establishing "The New Moral World".

Like most Utopias, Owen's fell apart within a few years. But the community at New Harmony did have a lasting impact on American classrooms. The Harmonites introduced the creative theories of the Swiss educator, Pestilozzi, and also stressed the concept of continuing education through adulthood. Owen's son, Robert Dale Owen, was a leader in the movement for public elementary schools in the 1830's; Owen's associate, William Maclure, left a bequest that established libraries in all but three of Indiana's ninety-two counties.

Carl Sandburg has written that young Abraham Lincoln, living on an Indiana farm some forty miles away, marveled at New Harmony, its thousands of books, and men who knew everything. Owen's Utopia reflected the sign of the Teacher, as did the first public high school, started during the wave, and reformers like Horace Mann, who were pressing for better schooling in America by wave's end.

Capricorn's connection with the Earth itself is evident in the digging of the Erie Canal and McCormick's invention of the reaper. The usual Earth wave concern for Nature (echoed by Teddy Roosevelt's conservation policies in the Cancer wave) is found in the first attempt at federal forest management (Santa Rosa Peninsula, Florida, 1828/31) and the first-ever proposal for a U.S. national park, issued by artist George Catlin in 1832.

The 'devilish' connotations of Saturn could be found in Goethe's famous work of the time, *Faust*, and in the invention of friction matches, which in this period were called "Lucifers".

Finally, Andrew Jackson's wild inaugural bash at the White House was described by an eyewitness as a veritable "Saturnalia" . . . and mention of this old Capricornian feastday brings us to its Christian equivalent, which gained one of its great traditions around this time.

In 1819, the third edition of Washington Irving's *Knickerbocker History of New York* contained an expanded section concerning the old Dutch patron of the Christmas season (who was first introduced to English America when Nieuw Amsterdam fell to the British and became New York in the previous Capricorn wave of the 1660's.) In 1821, a small booklet titled *A New Year's Present for the Little Ones from Five to Twelve* first depicted this figure in a reindeer drawn sleigh, leaving gifts on Christmas Eve for good children who had hung up their stockings. Inspired by these sources, Clement Clarke Moore wrote in 1822 his immortal verse, "A Visit From St. Nicholas": and the jolly old elf was on his way to becoming an American tradition.



Yes, Virginia, Santa **Claus**, too, is a Saturn figure; he's old, wise, and fatherly; much of his persona has been traced back to Cernunnos, the *horned* Celtic god of prosperity; and, like Saturn in astrology, Santa rewards you if you're good . . . and leaves you a lump of coal if you're bad.

*The Second Wave: 1984 - 1998*

With Neptune's return to Capricorn on January 20, 1984, a 14-year period of new directions for America began.

The Sagittarian wave we have been living in since 1970 is over. Events of its final year, 1983, brought ample proof of this:

- The Sagittarian field of journalism hit rough sledding. Late night TV news, a previously booming area, dropped in the ratings and suffered cutbacks; *NBC News Overnight* and ABC's *The Last Word* were cancelled, CBS's *Nightwatch* was **over-hauled**, and ABC's *Nightline*, expanded to an hour in the boom, was chopped back to thirty minutes. The journalistic integrity of Mike Wallace, Dan Rather, and the program *60 Minutes* was questioned in court. The Cable News Network discontinued sale of its Headline News service to 131 markets.

The print medium fared no better. Newspapers across the country were in financial difficulty; the demise of the St. Louis *Globe-Democrat* and the sale of the Chicago *Sun-Times* to Rupert Murdoch spotlighted the trend. The International Press Institute, citing a record number of governments' restrictions on journalism in 1983, announced that press freedom was "sharply deteriorating around the **world**."<sup>14</sup> The Reagan administration's **ban** on coverage of the Grenada invasion, and the seeming approval of this by the public, caused *Time*, *Newsweek*, and the rest of the media to devote considerable space to America's apparent disenchantment with the press, just as Neptune left the sign of that profession.

(A historical parallel can be found at the end of the polar Gemini wave, when the press was blamed for instigating the assassination of President McKinley. Countless leftist journals were forced out of business, and the legislature of Virginia went so far as to repeal the guarantee of freedom of the press in that state's **constitution**.<sup>16</sup>

- Another historical parallel: the end of the Gemini wave, circa 1900, saw disasters occurring in the **Gemini-Sagittarius** area of transportation (the crash of Casey Jones, the wreck of old 97). In 1983, a



spate of airplane crashes and near-misses filled the headlines, causing much concern over aviation safety. The Soviet destruction of Korean commercial airliner 007 shocked the world. As we entered Capricorn in January, '84, the space shuttle-pride of the Sagittarian wave was malfunctioning and losing multi-million dollar satellites.

- The Sagittarian legal profession came under sharp criticism from (among others) Chief Justice Warren Burger and Harvard University president Derek Bok.

- The bottom dropped out of the Sagittarian video game market. 3000 arcades closed around the country, and home computer sales declined, contrary to all industry projections.<sup>17</sup>

- As jovial Jupiter's influence waned, situation comedies were becoming an endangered TV species. In 1974, eight of the top ten shows were sitcoms. In the 1983/84 season, not even one made the list.<sup>18</sup>

- Even sales of Izod and Ralph Lauren sportshirts—*de riguer* during the athletic Sagittarian wave—" . . . a major business until a year ago, . . . have fallen off dramatically," according to an associate fashion director for Saks Fifth Avenue.<sup>19</sup>

Journalism, transportation, lawyers, computer games, comedy, sportshirts emblazoned with alligators or polo ponies—all signs of the Sagittarian wave, and all facing difficulties as that wave came to an end.

If the passing of Sagittarius was evident, then so, too, was the coming of Capricorn. Because history repeats itself each time Neptune returns to a sign, the 'new' directions of the Capricorn wave are, in truth, old ones. We have seen them before.

To prove this, we need only state the expectations we have for a Capricorn wave and its Cancerian subcurrent-expectations that, with knowledge of the Neptune Factor, could have been started 50, 100, or 200 years ago—and then look to current events to see how well this present time fits its Sign.

And, as further proof of this, I will periodically quote from a letter I wrote to my friend, Charles Firth, a student at Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, on November 3, 1982. In this letter, I outlined the Signs of the Times, and predicted things that would happen as Neptune moved into Capricorn. These predictions were formulated in the summer of 1982, and so were made a year and a half in advance of the wave. There is nothing mystical or psychic about them; they are simply common sense extrapolations of the

Neptune Factor. To borrow a phrase from Sherlock Holmes, "You know my methods".

As the saying goes, the past is prologue.

Consider:

*We would expect a Capricorn wave to coincide with increased materialism.* In my letter of November 3, 1982, I wrote: "As usual for an Earth sign period, we can expect the economy to be the source of much concern." "Capricorn favors business, and seeks status . . ."

Well, the signs of this are all around us. The preferred majors of today's college students are business or management/accounting (up from third place ten years ago)<sup>20</sup>; a recent survey of freshmen found their interest in "being very well-off financially" was at an all-time high, while their interest in a "meaningful philosophy of life" was at a record low.<sup>21</sup> Another poll found them willing to work 60 hours a week "if necessary for success". As corporate careers consultant Richard Brecker says, "There's been a total change from an anti-business bias to being more serious about jobs and making **money**."<sup>22</sup> Needless to say, these students will staff the businesses and institutions of the next **14** years, and society will reflect their attitudes.

If in the Sixties we were concerned with our 'heads', and in the Seventies, with our bodies, then in the Eighties, we clearly are preoccupied with our **pocket** books. As Sagittarian news programming came under fire, Capricornian reports of money matters and the **life**-styles of the rich began filling the airwaves. We see and hear more ads for financial services than at any time before in recent history. Political and marketing analysts court the Yuppies-Young Urban (or Upscale) **Professionals**—a group unheard of a year ago.

The historians tell us that the last Capricorn wave saw the rise of entrepreneurs in America<sup>23</sup>; *Venture* magazine, September, **1983**, tells us, "Entrepreneur is a word used with ever greater frequency. That's because there's more entrepreneurial activity going on and because the entrepreneur has a better image these days."<sup>24</sup>

Small wonder, when 'moving up' has become the new national pastime. If Washington Irving returned to the living tomorrow, he would find an America as devoted to the "Almighty Dollar" as the last Capricorn wave which occasioned that **phrase**.

Two recent studies conclude that the United States has entered an "age of affluence", and that households with incomes **of** \$35,000-

\$40,000 or more will double by 1995; one of the studies adds that marketers will focus on luxury items that are self-enhancing or have snob appeal.<sup>25</sup> Less charitably, we might say we have entered an age of greed and vanity.

However, the last Capricorn wave was a tumultuous time economically, seeing boom as well as bust, and the Neptune Factor warns us that this time promises to be so, too. Already we see indications of this: bank failures, the enormous federal deficit. We will return to the over-all economic picture later; for now, let's note that, as in the last Capricorn wave, economic uncertainty revolves around the national debt, the federal bank, interest rates, foreign competition, and the next matter we would predict for Capricorn . . .

*We would expect a Capricorn wave to coincide with a technological revolution.*

If we visit the historic town of Lowell, Massachusetts, today, we find some very interesting things.

The factories that spearheaded the Industrial Revolution of the last Capricorn wave are preserved in a National Historical Park; but in and around these old buildings, we find signs of the new Industrial Revolution. The Greater Lowell area has become a center for High Technology, a kind of Silicon Valley East. The region's largest employer is the computer firm of Wang Laboratories, and employment in this field has grown more than 50 per cent in the last five years, accounting for nearly one-quarter of the area's total employment.<sup>26</sup>

What the steam-engine and waterpower were to the last Capricorn wave, the microchip is to this new wave. And just as it did 164 years ago, new technology is changing the shape of American society.

In his book, *Megatrends*, John Naisbitt has said that the history of American occupations can be summed up as farmer to laborer, laborer to clerk. The first shift occurred in the first Capricorn wave; the second shift is occurring now, in the second wave. And just as there was no stopping the previous Technological Revolution, there will be no stopping this new one.

The Neptune Factor tells us that the days of blue-collar work are numbered. America will increasingly shift to a white-collar, information processing workforce, as developing countries take over the manufacturing that they can do more cheaply.

**However, the shift will not completely take place in the next 14 years, any more than everything became industrialized between**

1820 and 1834. Indeed, the Signs of the Times would indicate that High Technology will truly burgeon in the Air wave of Aquarius which begins in 1999. In the meantime, we will find other Capricornian things occurring . . .

*Calls for Protectionism against foreign industrial competition.*

The historians told us that the last Capricorn wave heard the cry to use only **American-made** products. Today, myriad bumper stickers urge us to "Buy American", and both labor and management **favor** restrictive quotas on foreign **goods**, and the proposed domestic contents bill, which would ensure that products sold here contain parts made here.

If an industrial shift is the wave of the future, then such things are merely holding measures; still, the example **of the** last Capricorn wave indicates that protectionism will be a major issue of the coming years, and we may very well see new Tariffs set in place. This would fit Capricorn's principle **of** limitation to a T. (Watch for this particularly in 1985, when Japan ends its voluntary limits on the number of cars it exports to the U.S.)

Another Capricorn matter that this new Technological Revolution is bringing **about** . . .

*Education becoming a national priority.*

From September '82 to February '83, ten major reports have called for changes in the way students learn, what they are taught, the way teachers are trained, promoted and paid, and how much time is spent on learning . . . the strongest call for school reform in thirty years.

Fueling this is the fact that functional illiterates can neither run nor maintain the technology of the computer age. Recently, a committee appointed by the National Academy of Sciences reported that many high school graduates are unemployable because they are sadly lacking in even the basic skills of reading, writing, and arithmetic.<sup>27</sup>

In addition, the **blue-collar** workers whose jobs are being taken over by automation will need retraining so they can remain in the ranks of the employed. The visionaries of New Harmony in the last Capricorn wave stressed the need for continuing education throughout adult life; Americans of this Capricorn wave are feeling that **need-enrollment** statistics show that the median age of college students is rising, as more older people are going back to **school**.<sup>28</sup>

Thus, the expectation that education would be a major issue

during this 14-year reign of Saturn the Teacher is already being borne out: teacher-education programs are reporting enrollment increases for the first time in ten years, say *The Chronicle of Higher Education* and *Education Week*.<sup>29</sup>

With High Tech making such a great impact on our professional lives, one might naturally think it would change our homelives as well; that we would become a national of futurists, living a la TV's cartoon Jetsons.

But Capricorn, the sign of the old, says this will not be the case. Indeed . . .

*We would expect to see a major emphasis on traditional things.* Capricorn is history-time, and Americans of the last Capricorn wave coped with their technological revolution by turning back to the past, as did Americans of the Cancer wave who were faced by such developments as electricity, telephones, and automobiles.

On November 3, 1982, I predicted that the coming of Capricorn would " . . . spark a renewed nostalgia for simpler times. . . . New buildings will be built, but perhaps in older styles." I also mentioned what I called "Low-Tech, the rediscovery of old ways of doing things."

A little more than a year later, on November 23, 1983, the Chicago Sun-Times ran a headline: "The value of tradition", leading off the results of a survey conducted by the American Council of Life Insurance. "The younger generation would like to see a return to traditional social values," it went on. "The nationwide survey of persons aged 18 to 36 found 90 percent favored traditional family ties and 87 percent favored more respect for authority."<sup>30</sup> A March '84 poll of the 12- to 18-year old group reached similar conclusions.<sup>31</sup>

The big new trend in architecture, circa 1984, is Post-Modernism, which adapts historical styles, much as the Classical Revivals of the last Capricorn and Cancer waves. The AT&T skyscraper with a Chip pendale-style pediment that Philip Johnson has built in New York City is just the most prominent example of this trend away from the glass box of Mies Van der Rohe, et. al. A recent exhibition of designs to transform Chicago's skyline, shown at that city's Art Institute, contained a large number of plans to top skyscrapers with Greek temples, a favorite Post-Modernist motif.

In interior decor, no less an arbiter than *Metropolitan Home* magazine has called the Neoclassical look "our current passion" .<sup>32</sup>

The classic column is being revived for all manner of household purposes, as are urns, faux marble, and trompe L'oeil. Meanwhile, architects Michael Graves and Robert Venturi have created up-dated versions of historical chairs, and the darlings of avant-garde furniture design are a group from Milan who call themselves MEMPHIS, as classicism returns to favor even in the matter of names.

What I referred to as "Low-Tech", *Megatrends* author John Naisbitt calls "High Touch", saying that as a New Industrial Revolution disorients people, they will turn to (in his words) "links to the past". He points to folk art and handmade quilts as the counterpoints to a computer age. Of course, 'links to the past' are what Capricorn is all about; traditionalism has been the response of Capricorn-Cancer waves to new technology from the Renaissance to the Industrial Revolution to the dawn of the Twentieth Century.

One traditional matter that Capricorn-Cancer favors (in sharp contrast to free-swinging Sagittarius) is the family and parenting. *We would expect a return to the old-fashioned lifestyle of Home and Family.*

The headline in *USA Today*\*, November 11, 1983, reads "Couples marrying more, spending more." Peter Franchese of *American Demographics* magazine was quoted: "'During the 1970's only about one in 10 new households was husband-wife.' In 1980-82, he said, the percentage grew to 29 percent, and to 71 percent for 1982-83. The aging baby boom generation, many of whose members put off marriage in favor of 'pairing'—dating, living together—are setting up traditional households."<sup>33</sup>

By year's end, the National Center for Health Statistics reported that the nation's divorce rate was the lowest it had been in six years.<sup>34</sup> The January 1984 issue of *Glamour* magazine reported that nine out of ten women polled said they wanted to marry and have children.<sup>35</sup>

After Neptune entered Capricorn, evidence of this trend became more pronounced. The April 9, 1984 cover story of *Time* magazine was "Sex in the '80's: The Revolution Is Over". *Time* concluded that old-fashioned romance, fidelity, and commitment had returned after a hiatus in the Sagittarian Seventies; people now want

\* A source used heavily in this chapter because, as our only nationwide newspaper, it is oriented toward polls, statistics, and trends that are affecting the entire country.



longer-lasting relationships . . . and children. Two weeks later, an NBC-TV report, "Second Thoughts on Being Single", agreed with the magazine's findings.<sup>36</sup>

As Neptune moved toward Capricorn in 1983, we began hearing about the Cancer Capricorn matter of the New Baby Boom. By autumn of that year, *Wall Street Week* (the TV program of the *Wall Street Journal* newspaper) was touting the major growth industry of the Eighties: child-oriented goods and services . . . day care centers, toy stores, children's clothing stores, etc. Other analysts predicted a need for more public schools. The Census Bureau made this all official on May 25, 1984, by reporting that the New Baby Boom had resulted in the largest number of children under age 5 since 1968. The report's author also foresaw expansion in the area of juvenile goods and services.<sup>37</sup>

A New Baby Boom may sound more Cancerian than Capricornian, but both signs are part of the same axis. In the *Glamour* magazine poll cited earlier, 91 percent of women questioned believed that a father's role is more important today than in the past<sup>38</sup>, and with more women in the workforce, fathers will undoubtedly share more of the traditional motherly duties than ever before.

We find Warner Books in 1983 publishing Christopher Andersen's *Father: The Figure and the Force*, and advertising it with the **line**, "He was once the most important man in your life. He still is." Farther down is an endorsement from Nancy Evans of *Glamour* magazine: "It's the best father-child book yet, and raises issues that it's high time to explore."<sup>39</sup>

High time indeed, as Neptune enters the sign of Father. By May of 1984, columnist Bob Greene had written *Good Morning, Merry Sunshine: A Father's Journal of His Child's First Year*, because he "couldn't find (a book) even remotely like it."<sup>40</sup> Announced for 1985 release is a movie, *Holy Angels*, the real-life story of Father George Clements, a Chicago priest who adopted a 13-year old boy, despite opposition from the Catholic Church hierarchy, in order to encourage black families to adopt older children.<sup>41</sup> We would expect other films about fatherhood to follow in the Capricorn wake.

As I predicted on November 3, 1982, "More kids will be born too, and Dads will be as popular as Moms were in Cancer."

If we look at the **arts**, we find a similar emphasis on parent-child relationships. The box-office smash of the Christmas '83 season was

*Terms of Endearment*. Calling it the "latest must-see film", a *USA Today* article continued: "**With its** unique portrayal of a parent-child relationship . . . experts say the movie appeals to baby-boom filmgoers in a way that may foreshadow a new direction in American film making. *Terms* reflects where we are in 1983 the way *Kramer vs. Kramer* mirrored our lives in 1979."<sup>42</sup> (How astrological . . . a film about family ties reflects Capricorn, a film about divorce reflected **lonewolf** Sagittarius!)

The *USA Today* article linked *Terms* to other movies (*The Big Chill*, *Yentl*, *On Golden Pond*) that feature **parent-child** relationships as their themes, and quoted Landon Jones, author of *Great Expectations: America and the Baby Boom Generation* as saying, 'The audience for this kind of movie is growing . . . . There may not be more kids these days, but remember it only takes one kid to make two parents. And there are more parents today than ever before. They grew up going to the movies and want to see films that reflect their situation now.'<sup>43</sup>

Noting that *Terms of Endearment* went on to win 5 Oscars in April 1984, including Best Picture of the Year, we turn from the movie theaters to the stage. At the end of 1983, New York drama was suddenly featuring plays like *The Rink*, *Isn't It Romantic?*, and *'night, Mother*; here, **mother-child** relationships are the key elements. "**Terrance** McNally, male playwright of *The Rink*, is struck . . . by a 'return to family basics after the craziness of the last 20 years.' . . . aging is very much part of the **phenomenon—not** just for older actresses, but for baby-boom playwrights and audiences, who can suddenly relate both ways."<sup>44</sup>

*Time's* theater critic, Richard Shickel, writes about another play, *Baby*: "What's this? A Broadway musical that comes out foursquare for motherhood? And, for that matter, fatherhood? Shades of George **M.Cohan!**"<sup>45</sup> Precisely, Mr. Shickel . . . **Cohan's** heyday was the Cancer wave polar to the present Capricorn time.

Something else was happening at the end of 1983, as polls showed us longing for traditional family values and ticket sales demonstrated our interest in Hollywood and Broadway portrayals of parental themes . . . we were also storming the nation's toystores, in a frantic effort to buy Cabbage Patch Kids. What was the great appeal of these dolls? Psychiatrists, merchants, and customers agreed: it was the fact that they were not purchased, but '**adopted**', and came with the 'adoption papers' to prove it. The Cabbage Patch Kids

were a scarce item, because stores hadn't stocked enough to meet the enormous demand; consequently, hospitals across the country offered to provide 'birth certificates' for regular dolls, to meet the crisis.

Thus, the key to the Cabbage Patch dolls' success was that they tapped into a burgeoning desire on our parts to be *parents* a desire expressed at the same time in public-opinion polls, movies and plays, marriage and birth statistics. The shortsightedness of merchants in not stocking enough of the dolls, like the fact that "*Terms of Endearment* almost wasn't made . . . (because) few in Hollywood were sensitive to the changing tide"<sup>46</sup>, points up the usefulness of knowing the Signs of the Times. Awareness that the coming of Capricorn signalled 'parenttime' would have enabled businessmen to be ahead of the game.

Such awareness is, of course, the reason for this book . . . and most particularly, this chapter. We have already seen that Capricorn is influencing our economy, our work, our homes, and our lifestyles. What about our politics?

*We would expect to see political matters reflect Capricorn-Cancer themes.*

What are these themes?

- *U.S. intervention in Latin America and the Caribbean.* At the end of the first Gemini wave, the frontiersmen of Georgia invaded Spanish Florida, beginning what would turn, in the first Cancer wave, into the War of Jenkins' Ear. At the end of the first Sagittarian wave, Western frontiersman Andrew Jackson invaded Spanish Florida, prompting the first Capricorn wave's Monroe Doctrine attitude toward Latin America. At the end of the second Gemini wave, the U.S. invaded Cuba in the Spanish-American War, cowboy Teddy Roosevelt became a hero, and that paved the way for the Roosevelt Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine, and continuous U.S. intervention in Latin America during the second Cancer wave. The pattern held in 1983, as "cowboy" Ronald Reagan first shook the 'Big Stick' at Nicaragua and El Salvador, then ordered the invasion of the Caribbean island of Grenada as Neptune prepared once again to move from Sagittarius to Capricorn.

Going by the Neptune Factor, it was predictable. (So predictable, in fact, that when I started sending this manuscript to publishers in June of 1983, the first four pages contained a prediction of coming U.S. military intervention in Latin America and the Caribbean

It was still circulating four months later when Reagan made the prediction come true.)

In the time since, what has happened? Despite the flap over CIA mining of Nicaraguan harbors, Congress has okayed the administration's request for \$182.5 million in military aid to El Salvador through 1985. One thousand U.S. troops joined Honduran and Salvadoran soldiers in Central American "war games" in May. And Ronald Reagan, addressing the **nation**, has sounded much like Monroe and T.R.: "Will we support freedom in this hemisphere or not? ... Will we stop the spread of communism ... or not? Will we act while there is still time? . . . Central America is America ... it is at our **doorstep.**"<sup>47</sup>

Obviously, Latin America will be commanding our attention for some time to **come**. "Big **Dadism**" has **returned**, right on schedule.

• *Naval matters.* In the days when Teddy Roosevelt was waving his 'Big Stick', he was also increasing U.S. naval might, in what was called "The Great White Fleet". Recently, the PBS series *Frontline* examined Reagan's naval build-up, in a program intriguingly titled "The Return of the Great White Fleet."

Although questioning whether the navy is being expanded the proper way, the program did present expert opinions that the next war will be a conventional one, fought primarily at **sea**.<sup>48</sup> Add to this the increasing number of world crises that are naval in nature: the U.S. Navy's role in Lebanon, the CIA mining of Nicaraguan ports, the recent Soviet fleet maneuvers sending nuclear **missile-equipped** submarines along the U.S. coast, the bombing of oil tankers in the Persian Gulf in the **Irani-Iraqi** war.

Again, an appropriate matter returns right on schedule.

• *The 1984 Presidential election.* The striking fact of the matter is that every major candidate running bears the touch of Capricorn.

The Democrats, first: In 1983, the race for the Democrat nomination was a crowded field. As Neptune entered Capricorn in 1984, the number of candidates quickly dwindled to three. Conventional political wisdom predicted a contest between Walter Mondale and John Glenn; instead, Mondale faced Gary Hart and Jesse Jackson ... two candidates that the conventional wisdom had discounted.

The Sign of the Times explains why. John Glenn is most famous for having been an astronaut; when the **space-related** Sagittarian wave ended in 1984, so did Glenn's political chances. (The movie *The Right Stuff* bombed at the same time.) Hart and Jackson

came up, seemingly out of nowhere, because they fit the new sign better.

Consider: Gary Hart, from Colorado, is, like Andrew Jackson or Teddy Roosevelt, a Westerner. He carries the Western motif right down to his standard footwear—cowboy boots. As Andrew Jackson emulated Thomas Jefferson, the political hero of the first Scorpio wave, Hart emulates John F. Kennedy, the political hero of the second Scorpio wave. He makes the connection even stronger when he says that he considers himself a "western, independent, Jeffersonian Democrat."<sup>49</sup> Hart even *looks* like Andy Jackson.

Jesse Jackson shares Old Hickory's name. His candidacy confirms that this Capricorn wave, like the last one, will be a time of black political movements. His effort to build a "Rainbow coalition" is an attempt to open the Democrat party to the disenfranchised . . . the same thing Andrew Jackson did in *his* time. The earlier Jackson would have agreed with the words of today's candidate: "The aristocrats must make room for the democrats."<sup>50</sup>

But Jesse Jackson stumbled badly with his "Hymie" remark: traditional astrology associates Saturn with the Jewish people. Hart flew against the sign with his talk of "new ideas"; Capricorn favors the old.

In the New York primary, the battle between Hart and Mondale was fought with TV commercials. Hart's pictured a burning fuse, and charged that Walter Mondale would get us into another Vietnam in Central America. Mondale's spot showed a ringing hotline telephone, and asked voters which man had more experience in handling crises. In true Capricornian fashion, past experience won, and anti-interventionism lost; Mondale carried New York.

And so, the Democrat candidate in 1984 will most likely be the man whose very name is Capricornian . . . *Mon(s)* is Latin for mountain, *dale* is synonymous with valley; *Mondale* - 'mountain valley'.

Going strictly by the Sign of the Times, we would say that Mondale will have a tough time against Ronald Reagan. Look at all the Capricorn associations Reagan has going for him . . . a "cowboy" from the West (the 'Bear state', no less) who favors military interventionism in Latin America, and has the blessing of Capricornian business. He calls his wife "Mommy"; and Nancy Reagan's *haute couture* pretensions are reminiscent of Monroe's wife, Elizabeth. At 73, Reagan is the oldest President we've ever had, and there is prece



dent for this in a Capricorn wave; John Quincy Adams and Andrew Jackson, both 61 when they entered the White House, were the oldest Presidents of their day (a neat counterpoint to the Cancer wave, which gave us Teddy Roosevelt, the youngest President ever). Reagan's biggest campaign issue is the economic recovery . . . money-minded Capricorn will smile on him for that.

We may say, therefore, that Ronald Reagan fits Capricorn better than any of the Democrats running, and thus has the best chance of being elected in November 1984. However, the Sign of the Times indicates it will not be a happy second term for him.

Remember the last President elected to a first term at the end of Sagittarius and re-elected at the start of Capricorn. James Monroe's first four years were called the "Era of Good Feelings"; he could do no wrong. Similarly, Reagan's first term has been called "the Teflon Presidency"; despite various scandals, nothing has stuck to him. According to the polls, Reagan follows Monroe's pattern of being extremely popular in his first four years.

But Monroe's second term quickly turned into the "Era of Bad Feelings", and his only major success during it was the Doctrine. Why? He got caught in the change of waves.

The same thing looms ahead for Ronald Reagan. He may be the most Capricornian candidate running in 1984, but still, there is much about him that does not see eye-to-eye with the new Sign of the Times. These are the problem areas:

- Reagan favors deregulation, and decentralization of government. He has a laissez-faire attitude toward business, and is against social welfare programs. Nothing could be farther out-of-sync with Cancer-Capricorn. "Big Mom"/"Big Dad" shakes the "Big Stick" not only at Latin America, but at American capitalism as well. The historians have made it clear that both Andrew Jackson and Theodore Roosevelt favored 'sharing the wealth', and big government as the best way to do that; the principle of limitation was not applied to government itself, but by government on business, in the form of regulation. That may be a dirty word to Sagittarius, but it is sweet music to Cancer-Capricorn's ears; already, the fiscal crisis of Continental Illinois bank—coming in a year when there have been more bank failures than any time since the Earth wave of the Great Depression—has turned Congress back toward the re-regulation of financial institutions.

Regulation will be the mood of the coming years, and Ronald



**Reagan's policies don't fit it.**

- **Although Capricorn is associated with business, it is also concerned with business being wise enough to live up to its social responsibilities. The first Capricorn wave began with business having its own way, and ended with workers forming unions and political parties to get their fair share. This Capricorn wave begins with a pro-business attitude, and unions blamed for economic problems. Keep your eyes peeled for the turning of the worm a few years from now; employee-rights will become a major issue, unions will get stronger, and business will become as suspect as it was in Jackson's or Roosevelt's time. Naturally, this will be a turn-about from Reaganism.**

- **Reagan will also fall increasingly out of step with the American public on the arms race. Racing is Sagittarian; caution is Capricornian. Capricorn is the coldest time of the year, and as we enter its wave we find a majority of Americans favor a verifiable nuclear freeze.<sup>51</sup> The recent scientific conclusion that even a limited nuclear war would result in a "nuclear winter"-dust particles blocking out the sun's heat and plunging most of the world into below-freezing temperatures for six months or more—is another wintry Sign of the Times. In sistance by Reagan on a bigger arsenal will leave the public cold.**

- **A result of the defense build-up is the enormous deficit Reagan has given the U.S., the largest in our history. This runs against the grain of Capricornian caution and responsibility. The good economic climate of 1984 may get Reagan reelected, but if the deficits then cause another recession, or record high interest rates (as most leading economists predict will happen), watch the country and Wall Street as well turn a deaf ear to the "Great Communicator."**

**Except in the area of intervention in Latin America, the Capri corn wave will be ill-suited to Ronald Reagan, and he to it. He may be re-elected, but then his second term, like Monroe's, will be an "Era of Bad Feelings." By 1988, the public will have turned toward the social agenda of the Democrat Party. Andy Jackson led the revolt of the common man, Teddy Roosevelt spearheaded the Progressive movement; as of this writing, it seems the Democrats have that sort of thing sewn up. As eminent historian Henry Steele Commager has recently said, Reagan is not a president of all the people. he is a president of the rich-and after him, we will be looking for a true Father-figure, like Old Hickory or T.R., not a Hollywood version of one. This leader will epitomize "Big Dad", not just in Latin America.**

but in domestic policy as well.

Perhaps he (and Capricorn indicates it will be a he, not a she) will be against the Federal Reserve Board. During the recession of '81/'82, when the Fed was controlling the money supply with tight credit and high interest rates, talk was heard that it should be abolished. This, of course, is the same kind of talk, for the very same reason, that led to Andy Jackson's war on the Bank of the United States. If Reagan's second term sees a recession, the cry to kill the Federal bank may once again be **heard**.

Obviously, we have moved beyond the realm of current events and begun predicting the future-and why not? In the proceeding pages we have looked at disenchantment with Sagittarian motifs and lifestyles, the reemergence of traditional family units, themes of parentalism, a New Baby Boom, invasions of Latin America, the return of the Great White Fleet, calls for industrial protectionism, concern over education, and historic revivalism in architecture . . . all standard **Cancer-Capricorn** themes we have seen **before—and** the wave has just begun!

If the Neptune Factor is still working-and obviously, it seems to be-then we may use our knowledge of **Cancer-Capricorn** to project ahead.

If history is, once again, repeating itself according to the Sign of the Times, then this is the most likely scenario for the Capricorn wave, 1984 to 1998:

- **POLITICS**: If the Democrats do not run their 1984 campaign on Capricornian themes, then a second term for Ronald Reagan, during which there will be economic slowdown or recession (see Economy below), U.S. **interventionism** in Latin America (see Foreign Policy below), and the President's popularity will fade.

In 1988, or 1992 at the latest, the nation will turn to the Democrat **Party**. The candidate will be a man in the Andrew Jackson/Teddy Roosevelt **mold—a Populist/Progressive** type, a man of the people, and a strengthener of America's world prestige.

- **THE ECONOMY**: Being an Earth sign like Taurus and Virgo, Capricorn heralds a **money-conscious** period. Like the last Capricorn wave, it will be a time of economic opportunism (and, therefore, opportunity), but we may see bust as well as boom; rising deficits and interest rates may spark calls for tax hikes and abolition of the Federal Reserve Board. Economic ups and downs will ensure that materialism stays foremost on our minds.

In the larger sense of business and industry, the New Industrial Revolution of High Tech will continue. As the factory workforce dwindles, clerical and service jobs will multiply.

But Capricorn is a sign of unionization, so we will see an increase in this. If white-collar workers make up the majority of the workforce, they're going to want employees rights and job security, this may create entirely new types of unions.

We will also see some sort of protectionism, to insulate old fashioned industries against the inroads of Japan, as the tariffs protected American industry of the last Capricorn wave against its foreign competitor, Britain.

A major growth industry of the wave will be children's goods and services. The New Baby Boom, along with more affluent parents, will ensure this (see Children below). Another growth area: businesses that cater to the elderly. Demographics prove that this Capricornian group is the fastest growing segment of our population (see Elderly below).

The principle of limitation will cause the 'do-it-yourself' industry to boom, and as a general trend, businesses will get smaller, as professionals turn entrepreneurs, leaving large firms and subcontracting their services back.

• **THE ENVIRONMENT:** On November 3, 1982, I wrote: "James Watt might as well pack his bags right now. Cardinal Earth (Capricorn) demands conservationist concern." At that time, despite much controversy, Watt had resisted all efforts to oust him: less than a year later, he had been forced to resign.

Already the new Secretary of the Interior, William Clark, has reversed some of Watt's anti-environmental policies: land sales have stopped, new parkland is being bought. This trend will continue.

There will also be increasing awareness of the ecological dangers of acid rain, toxic waste, and chemical contamination of food. The Cancer wave brought us Upton Sinclair's novel, *The Jungle*, which in turn brought passage of the Pure Food and Drug Act. We will see the same sort of thing: already, we have food-tampering scares, EDB contamination causing the recall of many items from store shelves, and evidence of tainted meat resulting in some states banning the products of certain packing houses.

More effective measures will be taken. This is the sort of area that will call for regulation of industry, and "big government" of the kind Sagittarius was opposed to, but Capricorn favors.

- **THE ARTS:** Big themes will be parents and children: Cancer brought a renaissance in children's literature; Capricorn gave us the fairy-tales of the Brothers Grimm. Already, Disney Productions has announced the making of *OZ*, based on the Cancer wave books by L. Frank Baum. The film's producer is Gary Kurtz, who also produced *Star Wars*, and fantasy characters like the Scarecrow, Tin Woodman, and Jack Pumpkinhead will be 'played' by mechanical creatures a la *Star Wars*' robots, R2D2 and **C3PO**. Thus, Sagittarian space has given way to **Cancer** -Capricorn kids' stuff.<sup>52</sup>

**Parent-child** relationships will be a big theme, in the **line** of *Terms of Endearment*. Recently, *Lace*, the torrid tale of a young woman's search for her mother, beat out Sagittarian *Star Wars* on TV; *The Mystic Warrior*, a tale of Indian culture where fathers were dominant, and a father and son coming to terms with each other, similarly demolished the **Sagittarian-themed** *First Olympics: Athens 1896* (a story of runners set in the Gemini wave), according to the Nielsen ratings.

Historical tales (as long as they're not **Sagittarian-themed**) will be big; the **mini-series** *George Washington* did well, despite producer David Gerber's misgivings that the story was too 'unsexy'<sup>55</sup> (Not any more; the times have changed. In the fall of '84, the Sagittarian **sex-comedy** *Three's Company* will become *Three's A Crowd*, as John Ritter's character settles down to a permanent relationship.) History, parents, children, families . . . these will be the themes of coming books, movies, and plays.

There will be at least one major work that, like Capricorn examples *Paradise Lost* and *Faust*, uses Satan as a major character.

Another Capricornian theme will be Men. As Cancer favors women and mothers, Capricorn favors men and fathers. (**Washington's** success was helped by the main character being the "Father" of our country.) This brings us to

- **THE SEXES:** Since the **Capricorn-Cancer** axis is so strongly identified with Father/Mother and man/woman, this is an area that bears watching.

The Sagittarius wave just ended was a time of advancement and increased awareness of women's roles in our society. Yet the male identification of Capricorn would seem to indicate a lessening of such matters in the new wave. Indeed, history shows us that, at the beginning of the last Capricorn wave, women were active in society, helping tame the frontier and entering the factory workforce. How-

ever, male fears that women threatened men's jobs and institutions led, by the end of the wave, to men's clubs and the rise of the propaganda that a woman's place was in the home.

Thus, the question raises itself: Will a similar backlash happen this time around? Or has human nature advanced beyond the point of such simplistic knee-jerk reactions?

The answer is not clear-cut. Consider the growing support in this 1984 election year for a woman as the Democrats' Vice-Presidential nominee. The woman most often mentioned for the job is New York Representative Geraldine Ferraro. Interestingly enough, she has strong ties to Capricorn's polar sign, Cancer.

As an immigrant's daughter who made good, she embodies the naturalization goal of the Cancer wave. As an Italian Catholic representing a conservative district, she reflects traditional values. A mother of three, her family is very important to her; she has referred to herself as a 'housewife'. She has retained her maiden name, for the stated purpose of honoring her mother, who raised her after her father's death. As an assistant District Attorney, she headed the "special victims' bureau", prosecuting rape and child abuse. If a woman with such Cancerian connections is the running mate of Walter Mondale—whom biographers tell us was strongly influenced by his father—we come up with a ticket that reflects the Capricorn-Cancer axis: man/Father in the No. 1 spot, woman/Mother as No. 2. In addition, the choice of a woman would make history—another Capricorn plus. By the Neptune Factor, such a ticket would diminish Reagan's edge.

Yet, clearly, Ms. Ferraro is not Gloria Steinem. She is more loyal to party issues than to feminism; when chairing the platform committee hearings, she even suggested that the party should shy away from outright endorsement of the ERA this time around. Her feminism lacks the militancy of the Sagittarian wave and thus may be right for Capricorn.

It is reminiscent of the Cancer wave, when suffragettes saw nothing wrong with motherhood. The Women's Rights movement started in Aquarius; though the suffragettes did much in the Cancer wave, the right to vote and the first women governors, Representatives, and Senators did not come about until the Leo wave polar to Aquarius. Thus, there is an indication that true equity between the sexes won't be favored until the Aquarian wave starts in 1999. Indeed, if a Democrat ticket with a woman Veep runs and loses, the



cause of women may be set back for the rest of the Capricorn wave. (Even if one wins, we may see entrenchment on the part of **now-threatened** male chauvinists.)

This is something to watch carefully, because other areas of the culture are already showing the signs of Capricorn's maleness; just as men became clean-shaven during the feminine Cancer wave, women are dressing more masculinely in Capricorn. **Back** in 1982, I predicted: "Women will look more like men (jackets, ties, the career woman look); by spring of '84, fashion designers were unveiling the 'mannish look' for women, men's underwear was being marketed for the opposite sex, and **masculine-tailored** women's sleepwear was on the way.

Feminist Susan Brownmiller recently pointed out an interesting thing about the standard career woman's garb: "There's an attempt to obscure the breasts, to show you're a serious person at work. But show off those legs so they know you're a feminine woman. That's an artificial distinction . . . . Women have breasts, but in that new career-woman costume, they wear kind of a masculine jacket. It's just a displacement of where femaleness is."<sup>56</sup> Hide the Cancerian breasts, expose the Capricornian knee; sounds about right for the Sign **of the Times**.

However, **off-the-job** fashions will become more traditionally feminine-frills, lace, etc. It may be sexist, but Dad likes Mom to look like **Mom**.

• **CHILDREN**: Many women who worked through the Sagittarian wave will now drop out of the labor force to raise families. The New Baby Boom will make **kid-related** areas big business. Children's video is already the biggest-selling segment of that market; toys, clothes, nursery items, and teaching will all benefit from the growing number of **kids**.

The recent attention directed at child abuse and missing children is germane to the Sign of the Times. There probably isn't more of this than before; we're just hearing about it now. As Cancer brought about improvements in child welfare, so will the current wave.

Naturally, the manufacture and sale of toys will be a profitable industry during the coming years. We find clues to what type of toys will be popular when we look at the market of Christmas '83.

Cabbage Patch Kids were the biggest sellers; as mentioned previously, they reflected the **Cancer-Capricorn** preoccupation with



parenting.

**Teddy Bears were just as hot. Kenner's Care Bears led the pack, but all sorts of teddies followed; *The Teddy Bear Catalogue* sold well in bookstores. From the Three Bears of the last Capricorn wave to the original Teddy Bears in Cancer, we see that these toy animals are part of the signs' pattern.**

**G.I. Joe, the military doll that fell into disfavor during the Vietnam War, made a come-back. Some in the toy industry pegged it to the military build-up and media attention on Grenada and Lebanon. Andrew Jackson's time was militaristic as well, and in the Cancer wave, *Wizard of Oz* author L. Frank Baum was commissioned to write Army- and Navy-themed ABC books.**

**The best-selling boardgame was *Trivial Pursuit*, its requisite knowledge of past events and personalities puts it into the Capricorn history category.**

**The inescapable fact is that these are all old-fashioned, traditional types of toys . . . doing well at a time when computer and video game sales fell off. *This* is where the market is; touted for Christmas '84 are toy robots . . . and what are they but advanced windup dolls?**

**• RECREATION: Sagittarian sports will decline in popularity. Football, whose objective of gaining territory is well-suited to Sagittarius, will probably lose favor to baseball, the traditional American game, whose objectives of going 'Home' and being 'Safe' are nothing if not Cancer Capricornian.**

**Sagittarian health clubs will lose membership, as Americans begin to work out at home.**

**In the spring of '84, as accidents on thrill-rides filled the media, a large number of amusement parks were introducing water-based rides. This echoes what happened at the change-over from Gemini to Cancer, when Steeplechase Park lost popularity, and parks with names like Riverview came up.**

**One type of amusement park that should see a resurgence of popularity in the coming years is the kiddieland. Today's theme parks are filled with rides that young children cannot go on. With a New Baby Boom happening, parks with kid-scaled rides will be in demand.**

**Sagittarian racing bikes are meeting stiff competition from a new type of bicycle with fatter tires. A common name for this kind is the 'mountain bike'. Mountains, of course, are Capricornian; and**

skiing or mountain climbing may gain in popularity. This will be limited, of course, by the fact that all people do not have access to mountains. Vacations in winter (the Capricorn time of year) may also become more popular; although the increasing number of adults who are parents will find themselves limited to summer, when their kids are not in school.

- **MUSIC:** Listen for a softer, more romantic sound. Also, classical, a return to folk/protest, and Sixties **rock—already** being touted as the music of the 'Big Chill' generation (those who grew up in the Sixties; so named after the recent film, but appropriate also to Capricorn). Breakdancing brings its practitioners down to Capricorn's Earth, or has them doing the **Cancerian-named** 'Moonwalk'. 'Hot', in **break-slang**, is 'chill'.

- **THE SCORPIO CONNECTION:** Earth is sympathetic to Water, and Scorpio was the last Water wave. As Capricorn's Jacksonians finished the revolution of Scorpio's Jeffersonians, the social upheaval of this wave will have its roots in that of the **1960's**. Already we see the reemergence of black movements, and Sixties music and fashions (miniskirts and tie-dyeing) returning to popularity; it's a natural period for **history-oriented** Capricorn to look back to.

- **CANCER THEMES:** These may sometimes be indistinguishable from Scorpio's, since they're both Water signs. For instance, the current craze for **surf-fashions** from the firm of Ocean Pacific fits both signs. More definitely Cancerian is the recent hit film *Greystoke: The Legend of Tarzan*, based on Edgar Rice Burroughs' Cancer wave creation, and the Disney Oz film.

**Re-read** Chapter 5 on Cancer waves: almost anything there may return to popularity in the near future.

One Water matter that will become crucial is water supply. As population moves to the West and South in search of jobs, industries and communities there need the water that the Great Lakes states and the East Coast have in great quantity. But why should these areas give up their water to states that have stolen their industries away? Water supply is a major stumbling block to South/West migration; and with Neptune in a sympathetic Earth sign, Water will become a major issue of the time.

- **THE ELDERLY:** Capricorn favors them, and they're gaining in proportion in our population. This bodes well for a new appreciation of their contributions to society . . . and bodes poorly for mandatory retirement ages or attempts to cut Social Security benefits.

- **EDUCATION:** Again, this will be a major issue of the coming years, and the number of teachers will increase.

- **ARCHITECTURE:** The revivalism of the Post-Modernists or Neoclassicists will be the biggest trend of the wave as far as style. The principle of limitation will be expressed in the building of new homes that are much smaller than in previous times, thus more energy-efficient and lower-priced in a time of tight credit.

However, new methods of "superinsulation" will make big, old homes more energy-efficient, and so rehabbing and renovating will be popular, befitting Capricorn's historical bent. Here is an area where doing-it-yourself will boom, as will businesses supplying the necessary tools, materials, and know-how.

Condos are out; despite high interest rates, we will want traditional homes. And, as the Taurus Earth wave saw Nebraskan pioneers build houses of sod, Capricorn will see a rise in the building of underground 'Earth homes' . . . energy-efficient and using the favored element.

- **SOCIAL ISSUES:** We are turning traditional, but not truly conservative. The difference is that the American tradition is egalitarianism.

Thus, a new 'revolt of the common man' is in the offing. At the same time, civil rights issues are making a comeback, and will continue to do so. There may be some violence; minister Louis Farrakhan is already making noises similar to those Nat Turner made the last time around. Most activists, however, will reject the way of force for the way of political and economic enfranchisement.

Born-again Christianity will be around for some time. The last time around, the movement started in Sagittarius continued through to the Civil War . . . a good forty years, at least. It will be interesting to see if a new major American branch of Christianity rises this time around, as the Mormon church did in the last Capricorn wave.

- **SPACE:** Sagittarius is over, so there will be little *space* exploration during this next wave. Capricorn consolidates: the last time around, the West was settled, following its exploration. Look for the space program to be mainly concerned with building a space station in Earth orbit, thus 'settling', or building a 'home' (Cancer Capricorn) in space.

- **COMPUTERS:** They will continue to be used heavily in business, but don't look for them to cause too much change in our increasingly traditional home- and personal-life.

- FOREIGN POLICY: Potentially, the biggest problem area of all.

The arms race will slow; awareness of the Nuclear Winter will boost support of the Nuclear Freeze.

There will be U.S. intervention in Latin America; a covert, 'cold' war is going on there now; given the Sign of the Times, it may well heat up.

But the greatest danger lies in the area of global relations. The U.N. of the second Libra wave has replaced the U.S. of the first, but Capricorn may refuse to see this.

The last time around, the South began talking about state rights, and secession from the Union. This time around, Reagan's appointees to the U.N. talk of being pushed around by other member states; the U.S. has already withdrawn from UNESCO, and refused to recognize the jurisdiction of the World Court.

A familiar pattern is emerging. What it means for the next Aries wave will be considered in our final chapter.

### SUMMATION

Saturn is the Teacher, and the lesson of Capricorn is one of limitation and responsibility.

A Capricorn wave makes us pause on the threshold of a technological revolution, and consider that new tools are not solutions in themselves . . . it is the wisdom with which we use them that truly matters.

Capricorn is "**steam-engine**" time; it poses the necessary question: where will our steam-engines take us? It respects the past and the lessons of history, and turns us back to older, simpler times so that we may get a clearer fix on the basics of life.

One of those basics, of course, is that governments are instituted by citizens to ensure their basic rights: life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. To ensure the pursuit, social welfare-society's well-being-must be maintained. Andrew Jackson and Theodore Roosevelt understood that. If Ronald Reagan does not, the Capricorn wave will ultimately defeat him and his policies.

That is what "Big Dad" and "Big Mom" are all about. They get out of hand, in regards to the self-determination of our Latin American neighbors, but they do so because they want everybody to have what *they* think is good for them. Thus, our major challenge

over the next fourteen years is to keep our "steam-engine" on the right track.

The Capricorn emphasis on traditional values may well bring about a return of old-fashioned patriotism; the word *patriot* derives from the Latin *patria*, meaning "Fatherland" . . . and the polar Cancer wave was, after all, the heyday of George M. Cohan. While there is certainly nothing wrong with patriotism, we must be wary that it doesn't turn into meaningless jingoism. As the 'Yankee Doodle Dandy' himself once said, "Many a bum show has been saved by waving the flag." Capricorn can be so much more than that.

At the beginning of this chapter, we saw that the Renaissance took place in a Capricorn wave. This is the main lesson of Saturn: that a 'Golden Age' is possible if we use the best of the past as a counterweight to the best of the future's possibilities.

Human nature being what it is, a Capricorn wave opens with the promise of new technology, and closes with a clear view of that technological revolution's wrongs and excesses, and a people determined to do something about them.

Which paves the way for the Times to Come.

# Times to Come

*Signs of the Times: AQUARIUS; PISCES; ARIES*

*Rulers of the Signs: URANUS; NEPTUNE; MARS*

*Waves of these Signs: 1998 - 2011; 2011 - 2025; 2025 - 2038*

We have seen in this book that American history has followed the Signs of the Times since at least the days of Columbus; and we have seen that, at the time of this writing, the advent of the second Capricorn wave, the Neptune Factor is still working. This brings us to a question that has plagued astrologers since the art of reading the heavens began: Does mankind have free will, or is its destiny predetermined?

This is not the type of question that can be easily answered. Astrology, like the birth control pill, is about 98 percent accurate. There's always that 2 percent margin of error where unexpected things can develop.

Because of this, most modern-day astrologers line up on the side of free will. They liken astrology unto a weather forecast. It tells you there is a good chance of rain tomorrow. Whether you leave the house with umbrella, raincoat, and galoshes—and feel like a fool if the forecast was wrong—or go out normally dressed—and spend the next two days in bed with a cold if the forecast was right—is a decision left entirely up to you.

Astrology, then, simply predicts the *potential* of a situation; whether that potential is developed or not, is a matter of our free will.

At this point, we should recognize how unique we are. We know about the Signs of the Times. All the people living in all the past periods recounted in this book were ignorant of the Neptune Factor. They could not prepare for the future. They had no weather



**forecast**; staying dry or getting drenched was purely a matter of **luck**.

If they *had* known about the Neptune Factor, how different history might have been! The Union and the Confederacy both plunged into the Civil War confident that the fighting would be over in a matter of weeks . . . unaware of how deadly weapons of war had been made by improved technology. If they had known that the time was ruled by bloodthirsty Mars . . . if they had looked back to the previous Aries wave and seen the slaughter of Schellenburg and the burning of Bavaria . . . would the leaders have been so implacable? Would young men have thrilled so to the roll of the drums? Would Georgia have been **burnt**, would Lincoln have been murdered?

This is Monday morning quarterbacking; but as the philosopher George Santayana once **said**, he who **does** not know history is doomed to repeat its mistakes. Because the Neptune Factor tells us when and how history is likely to be repeated, it gives us a chance to catch the possible mistakes before they cause irreparable damage.

With this in mind, we turn to the possible scenarios for the Times to Come.

### *The Wave of Aquarius: 1998 • 2011*

The year 2000 has a magic ring to it. What better sign to usher in the 21st Century than Aquarius, with its Utopian dreams and ideals?

Aquarius is the sign that in the past has brought us the peaceful Quaker colony of Pennsylvania and its City of Brotherly Love, the "Pursuit of Perfection" of such visionaries as Emerson, **Thoreau**, and Henry Ward Beecher, the "Age of Reform" in such areas as mental health, women's rights, and the abolition of slavery. What a **fitting** way, then, to leave the 20th Century behind . . . in the hopeful spirit that human ingenuity can make life on earth better for all.

As usual, though, all is not a bed of roses, even in such a progressive wave of Aquarius. Those afraid of changing the status quo are just as apt to stand in the way of reforms in this wave as in any other. Then, too, the previous Capricorn wave leaves an inheritance to Aquarius; although Thoreau refused to pay taxes to support it, the Mexican War was fought in the last Aquarian wave, a result of Capricorn's "Big Dad" approach to Latin American affairs.

The most frightening thing about the Aquarian wave is what it indicates about Capricorn. The Aquarian period of the **1840's** saw

much agitation for reform in the United States, and coincided with the publication of Dickens' novels of social injustice in England. In both cases, these were efforts to undo the inequities that arose during the Industrial Revolution of the Capricorn wave.

In the earlier Aquarian wave, too, the fact was that Penn's Quakers came to America to escape the ill treatment they were receiving in their native Britain. Thus, it becomes clear: Aquarius calls for social reform because conditions became intolerable during the Capricorn wave.

This is the kind of mistake that can be prevented by foreknowledge. Aquarius will come along and fix things up, but must there be fourteen years of inequity beforehand? America, in the last Capricorn wave, did not see too much suffering because the common man found a spokesman in Andrew Jackson. In Europe, though, things became so dire that Aquarius witnessed the revolts which tore nearly every country on the continent apart in 1848 . . . and prompted Karl Marx to write his Communist Manifesto, which has had unfortunate consequences to this day.

The lesson of the Zodiacal sequence, Aquarius following Capricorn, poses some crucial questions? Must there be, at the beginning of the 21st Century, another Karl Marx urging the workers of the world to rise up because the capitalist system has so abused them<sup>7</sup> Must another Charles Dickens come along to open our eyes to injustices we allowed, miseries we caused, because we let ourselves be blind?

Not if we use our free will, and exercise the wisdom of Saturn during the present Capricorn wave. Not if we use our new technology and the prosperity it will bring to some-for the benefit of all. Not if we recognize the unthinking absurdity of recent statements that there are no hungry in America, or that the destitute sleep on sidewalk heating grates by choice.

If we steer our present Capricorn time down the trails blazed by leaders like Andrew Jackson and Theodore Roosevelt (yet steer clear of their detours into Latin American interventionism), then the Aquarian wave that dawns at the turn of the century can be a time of peace and brotherhood; an age of scientific marvels (for, being an Air wave, it will see advancements in computers and space technology); a wave of improvement and beneficence.

If, however, we allow our Industrial Revolution to cause suffering as our ancestors allowed theirs to do, then the Aquarian wave of

1998-2011 will also be a time of battles and riots, for the necessary changes will not come easily.

It is a matter of free will.

*The Wave of Pisces: 2011 - 2025*

Pisces is a Water wave, and as we have seen it bring nautical developments in the past, we can assume it will do so again. Considering the years when it will take place, we may see the building of cities beneath the waves, new food sources from the sea or hydroponic farming, or utilization of the oceans' thermal currents for cheap, plentiful hydroelectricity.

It has also, in the past, been a wave of sentiment and status quo; the materialistic college students of our current Capricorn wave, after finding their values challenged by the humanitarian Aquarian wave of their **middle-age**, will undoubtedly heave a sigh of relief when Pisces rolls around.

Another characteristic of Pisces is an emphasis on **religion**. In previous Piscean waves we have seen widespread religious revivals, the birth of Spiritualism, even the zealous hysteria of the Salem witch trials. We may expect the next Pisces wave to witness similar concern with the world beyond.

But it must be mentioned that many astrologers believe that the Age of Aquarius will begin at the turn of **the** century, and that Neptune's Aquarian wave of 1998 will be the beginning of this new era.

An astrological Age lasts roughly 2000 years, and coincides with reverence for the appropriate astrological symbol. The Age of Taurus started around 4000 B.C., when the Bull was worshipped in Egyptian temples; around 2000 B.C., when the **Bull-god** was replaced by the Ram, and Moses destroyed the Golden Calf and sacrificed the lamb, the Age of Aries began. Some 2000 years later, the *Aeneid* of the Roman poet Virgil bears a dedication hailing Caesar for ending the age of conquest with the Pax **Romana** of 30 B.C.; the martial Age of Aries was ending, and the Age of **Pisces—and** the Christian Era with its appropriate Fish symbolism—was about to begin.

If the Age of Aquarius begins with the Aquarian wave at the turn of the century, then the following Pisces wave may not be as **religiously-oriented** as previous Pisces waves, because the Age of the Fish will be over. Then, too, there may not even *be* a Pisces wave.

Neptune is the ruler of Pisces, and the Neptune Factor has been working during the Piscean age. If the Age of Aquarius begins in 1998, Neptune may lose its power along with Pisces. The Neptune Factor may cease, and the Signs of the Times may then be governed by Aquarius' ruler, Uranus.

If that is the case, we may never have to worry about

*The Wave of Aries: 2025 - 2038*

The deadliest of all.

We have seen that the United States was formed during the Libra wave of unity; that the tension between North and South—free states and slave states—began with talk of secession during the Capricorn wave; that the Pisces wave, associated with dissolution, saw the Union dissolved; and that when Neptune entered Aries, the sign of war opposed to Libran unity, the bloody Civil War was fought.

The next time around, Neptune in Libra brought the formation of a new union, the United Nations—the purpose of which is to prevent a Third World War. Now, with the new Capricorn wave hardly begun, we find the tension between West and East—the free world and the Soviet-enslaved world—growing greater than ever. Talk of secession is in the air, too: we have heard the Reagan appointees to the U.N. say that if any member-state wants to quit that organization, it's okay with the U.S.; that if the entire U.N. wants to leave New York City, that's fine, too; that we no longer wish to be part of UNESCO, because we feel we've been treated unfairly; that we don't respect the jurisdiction of the World Court; that we may quit the U.N. Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space because it insists on discussing disarmament.

The cause of the mounting tension between the West and the East is the same as that between the Northern and Southern states in the last century: Can a house divided—part free and part slave—continue to stand? Then, the house was our nation. Today, the house is our world. As the expansion of slavery into new territories was opposed by the North, so the expansion of Soviet tyranny beyond its present boundaries is opposed by the U.S.

History is repeating itself, and the danger of this repetition cannot be stressed too lightly. If talk of secession from the U.N. is starting in this Capricorn wave, then the pattern indicates the dissolution of the U.N. in the next Pisces wave, and a new Civil War on a

global **scale—come** Aries.

Let's not kid ourselves. An all-out Mars-ruled war, with Mars' emphasis on slaughter, destruction, and fire, fought in the period 2025-2038, with the improved technology of that future time, would, quite simply, mean the end of planet Earth.

Can we defuse this time-bomb before it explodes . . . without appeasing tyrants, or surrendering the right of all peoples to be free?

We have no choice but to find a way.

As mentioned earlier, there is the distinct possibility that the Neptune Factor will end with the coming of Aquarius; and prophets from Nostradamus to Cayce have predicted the new Age to be one of brotherhood and peace.

But this is conjecture, compared to the Neptune Factor. We have seen Neptune's Signs of the Times accurately predict the future since at least **1492**. And the beginning of the same pattern of a Libra-formed union dividing is a matter that cannot be shrugged off.

We must be on guard. We must work to prevent the crumbling of the United Nations. For we know, from history, what this can mean.

The flames set by the torches of Marlborough and Sherman will be nothing compared to the holocaust of nuclear fire triggered by some future general, perhaps not yet even born\*

### *SUMMATION*

The past is immutable. The people lived, their deeds were done, the records are carved in the granite of monuments and tombstones and inked on brittle pages gathering dust in a million attics and archives.

The future is a dream, a vision, a possibility, a promise which

- A further ominous note: as mentioned in Chapter 1, the Neptune Factor may work through the American collective unconscious. Professor Douglas T. Miller informs us that from the War of 1812 to the Civil War—**Sagittarius to Aries**—the "theme of annihilation" was widely used in the arts.<sup>1</sup> Thus, the collective unconscious was prepared for a great holocaust/catastrophe; and with Aries this expectation came to pass in the form of our bloodiest war ever. In the present cycle, the collective unconscious is being similarly **prepared**, starting with the disaster films so popular in the Sagittarian wave and continuing today with movies like *The Day After* and books like *War Day*. The danger, of course, is that if enough people believe that a cataclysm is coming, the Aries wave will once again make it a reality.

may be either fulfilled or denied.

Tomorrow is never a certainty. The Neptune Factor, for all its accuracy, does not predict that a certain thing has to happen in a certain way. It merely forecasts the themes that will inspire the people and issues of a given time.

The lesson of astrology's four elements may be stated metaphorically: A human being may drink water or drown in it; heat a home with fire or burn that home to the ground, breathe the air or pollute it; dig up the earth to plant food or to bury his fellow man. A human being has free will . . . and must acquire the wisdom to use it.

The Neptune Factor can be part of that wisdom. The Signs of the Times can be our guides, rather than our masters. Astrology has always maintained that every sign, every planet, has both a positive and a negative side. If, in the past, our ancestors fell under the negative influence of their time's Sign, they can be excused: they were not aware of the Neptune Factor. No one reading these words can cop the same plea.

The challenge of the Times to Come is great, but awareness of the Neptune Factor can help us meet it. The mistakes of the past do not have to be repeated; knowing what they were, we have the power to avoid them this time around.

If we do so, then the promise of the Aquarian Age which may be dawning can be fulfilled. We may heed the wise words of that American philosopher of the last Aquarian wave, Ralph Waldo Emerson:

"This time, like all times, is a very good one if we but know what to do with it."



## SOURCE NOTES

In the writing of this book, certain reference works have made my research incalculably easier. In the field of astrology, the print out of Neptune's stay in each sign of the Zodiac from 1400 to 2100 A.D., prepared for me by Neil F. Michelsen of Astro-Computing Services, San Diego, California, has been an indispensable resource. In the field of history, *The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates*, edited by Gordon Carruth and Associates, and *The Timetables of American History*, edited by Lawrence Urdang, have been excellent guides through the mass of significant events occurring in any given year.

Anyone doing historical research quickly finds that historians are prone to disagree on even the most 'concrete' matters, such as names, dates, and places, let alone the more arguable areas of interpretation. I have tried to stick to the most accepted sources, and steer clear of controversy, as there will be those who find the concept of the Neptune Factor controversial enough.

### CHAPTER 1: *The Neptune Factor*

- 1) **Alan Oken.** *As Above, So Below*, pp. 212-213.
- 2) **Margaret L. Coit.** *The Life History of th.? United States, Vol. 4*, p. 59.
- 3) **Allan Nevins and Henry Steele Commager.** *A Short History of the United States*, pp. 197-198.
- 4) **Harry Emerson Wildes.** *William Penn*, p. 176.
- 5) *Ibid.*, pp. 173, 174, and 148.
- 6) *Ibid.*, p. 176.
- 7) **Carl Bode.** *The Anatomy of American Popular Culture, 1840-1861*, pp. 145-156.
- 8) *Ibid.*, p. 149.
- 9) **Charles A. and Mary R. Beard.** *A Basic History of the United States*, pp. 82-84.
- 10) **Evangeline Adams.** *Astrology for Everyone*, p. 182.
- 11) **Charles Mackay.** *Extraordinary Popular Delusions and the Madness of Crowds*, p. 91.

### CHAPTER 2: *The Time of the Sword*

- 1) **Martin Seymour-Smith.** *The New Astrologer*, p. 78.
- 2) **Alan Oken.** *As Above, So Below*, p. 79.
- 3) **Lawrence Urdang**, ed. *The Timetables of American History*, p. 92

- Carl L. Becker and Kenneth S. Cooper. *Modern History*, p. 61.
- Norman F. Cantor.** *Western Civilization: Its Genesis and Destiny*, pp. 743-744.
- Quoted in Winston S. Churchill. *Marlborough: His Life and Times* (H.S. Commager, ed.), Vol. 2, p. 384.
- 7 Churchill. *Marlborough*, Vol. 2, p. 419.
- 8 **Ibid.**, Vol. 2, p. 424.
- 9 **Ibid.**, Vol. 4, pp. 735 and 746.
- 10 **Ibid.**, Vol. 2, pp. 388, 390, and 393.
- 11 William B. Hesseltine. *The Tragic Conflict*, p. 32.
- 12 **B.A. Botkin**, ed. *A Civil War Treasury of Tales, Legends, and Folklore*, pp. 8-9.
- 13 **Carl Sandburg.** *Abraham Lincoln: The Prairie Years*, Vol. 2, pp. 391, 392, and 406.
- 14 Cited in Hesseltine, p. 27.
- 15 **T. Harry Williams.** *The LIFE History of the United States*, Vol. 6, p. 11.
- 16 **Paul M. Angle.** *A Pictorial History of the Civil War Years*, p. 87.
- 17 **Burke Davis.** *Sherman's March*, pp. 229-230.
- 18 Angle, p. 89.
- 19 **David Ewen.** *Great Men of American Popular Song*, p. 36.
- 20 Cited in **Kenneth M. Stamp.** *The Era of Reconstruction, 1865-1877*, p. 90.
- 21 Cited in **Davis**, p. 9.
- 22 **Ibid.**, p. 16.
- 23 **Ibid.**, p. 17.
- 24 **Ibid.**, p. 21.
- 25 **Ibid.**, p. 6.
- 26 **Ibid.**, p. 23.
- 27 **Ibid.**, p. 24.
- 28 **Ibid.**, p. 66.
- 29 **Ibid.**, pp. 121 and 107.
- 30 **Ibid.**, p. 119.
- 31 **Ibid.**, p. 172.
- 32 **Ibid.**, p. 194.
- 33 **Ibid.**, p. 187.
- 34 Churchill, Vol. 2, p. 394.
- 35 **Harold M. Hyman.** "Lincoln and the Presidency", p. 19.
- 36 **Otto Eisenschiml.** *Why Was Lincoln Murdered?*, p. 414.
- 37 **Lloyd Lewis.** *Myths After Lincoln*, p. 50.
- 38 Eisenschiml, p. 420.
- 39 **David Balsiger and Charles E. Sellier, Jr.** *The Lincoln Conspiracy*, p. 180.

- 40) Cited in Eisenschiml, p. 420.
- 41) **Balsiger and Sellier, p. 214.**
- 42) **Richard Taylor.** *Destruction and Reconstruction* (R.B. Harwell, ed.), p. 299.
- 43) Cited in Lewis, p. 81.
- 44) *Ibid.*, p. 71.
- 45) *Ibid.*, p. 85.
- 46) **Lester Walker.** *American Shelter*, p. 138.
- 47) **Herman Kogan and Robert Cromie.** *The Great Fire, Chicago 1757*, p. 113.
- 48) **Jack Fincher.** "An army salutes its hundred years war with Satan", *Smithsonian* magazine, December 1980, p. 81.
- 49) **Foster Rhea Dulles.** *The United States Since 1865*, p. 28.
- 50) **Stampf**, p. 209.
- 51) **Cantor**, p. 744.
- 52) **Jacques Barzun and Henry F. Graff.** *The Modern Researcher*, p. 212.

### **CHAPTER 3: The Garden of Earthly Delights**

- 1) **Alan Oken.** *As Above, So Below*, p. 91.
- 2) **Eric Partridge.** *A Dictionary of Slang and Unconventional English*, pp. 104 and 105.
- 3) **Oken**, p. 274.
- 4) **Carl Sandburg.** *The Complete Poems of Carl Sandburg*, p. 480.
- 5) World Book Encyclopedia, Vol. 11, p. 111.
- 6) **Louis B. Wright** *The AMERICAN HERITAGE History of the Thirteen Colonies*, p. 213.
- 7) **Michael Kraus.** *The United States To 1865*, p. 99.
- 8) **Ernest Pickering.** *The Homes of America*, p. 64.
- 9) **James Truslow Adams.** *Provincial Society 1690-1763*, Vol. 3 of *A History of American Life* (Arthur M. Schlesinger and Dixon Ryan Fox, eds.), pp. 54-55.
- 10) *Ibid.*, pp. 83-84.
- 11) **Donald L. Kemmerer and C. Clyde Jones.** *American Economic History*, p. 67.
- 12) **Louis M. Hacker.** *The Shaping of the American Tradition*, Vol. 1, p. 132.
- 13) **Charles Mackay.** *Extraordinary Popular Delusions and the Madness of Crowds*, p. 24.
- 14) *Ibid.*, pp. 15 and 19.
- 15) *Ibid.*, p. 27.
- 16) *Ibid.*, pp. 49 and 52.

- 17) *Ibid.*, pp. 71 and 72.
- 18) Cited in Mackay, p. 46.
- 19) William L. Langer, ed. *An Encyclopedia of World History*, p. 447.
- 20) The Editors of LIFE. *America's Arts and Skills*, pp. 16-17.
- 21) Cited in Adams, p. 225.
- 22) Adams, p. 235.
- 23) Cited in Dixon Wecter. *The Saga of American Society*, p. 58.
- 24) Adams, pp. 70-71.
- 25) *Ibid.*, p. 71.
- 26) *Ibid.*, pp. 210-211.
- 27) Marshall W. Fishwick. *Virginia: A New Look At The Old Dominion*, p. 38.
- 28) Cited in Fishwick, p. 39.
- 29) *Ibid.*, p. 39.
- 30) Cited in Nan Fairbrother. *Men and Gardens*, p. 194.
- 31) Cited in A. Lawrence Kocher and Howard Dearstyne. *Colonial Williamsburg, Its Buildings and Gardens*, p. 29.
- 32) Kocher and Dearstyne. p. 39.
- 33) Gorton Carruth and Associates, ed. *The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates*, p. 51.
- 34) Fairbrother, p. 209.
- 35) *McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Art*, p. 398.
- 36) *Ibid.*, p. 489.
- 37) *Encyclopedia Americana*, Vol. 23, p. 622.
- 38) Matthew Josephson. *The Robber Barons*, pp. 58 and 166.
- 39) Stewart H. Holbrook. *The Age of the Moguls*, p. 55.
- 40) *Ibid.*, p. 57.
- 41) The National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings, Robert G. Ferris, ed. *Prospector, Cowhand, and Sodbuster*, p. 31.
- 42) Cited in Howard Zinn. *A People's History of the United States*, p. 256.
- 43) Josephson, p. 254.
- 44) Zinn, p. 256.
- 45) H. Wayne Morgan, ed. *The Gilded Age: A Reappraisal*, p. V.
- 46) Cited in Kenneth M. Stamp. *The Era of Reconstruction, 1865-1877*, p. 207.
- 47) Holbrook, p. 59.
- 48) Zinn, p. 251.
- 49) Cited in Zinn, p. 256.
- 50) Josephson, p. 315.
- 51) Elizabeth Burton. *The Pageant of Georgian England*, p. 2.
- 52) Carol Otwell and Judith Lynch Waldhorn. *A Gift to the Street*,

p. 54.

- 53) **Laura Wood Roper.** *FLO: A Biography of Frederick Law Olmsted*, p. 397.
- 54) Cited in **Roper**, p. 318.
- 55) **J.C. Furnas.** *The Americans: A Social History of the United States, 1587-1914*, p. 819.
- 56) **Holbrook**, p. 117.
- 57) Cited in **Bernard Weisberger.** *The LIFE History of the United States*, Vol. 7, p. 36.
- 58) *Ibid.*, p. 135.
- 59) **James Truslow Adams**, ed. *Concise Dictionary of American History*, p. 165.
- 60) **Carruth and Associates**, p. 49.
- 61) Cited in **David Wallechinsky and Irving Wallace.** *The People's Almanac*, p. 197.

#### **CHAPTER 4: Crossroads**

- 1) *Encyclopedia Britannica*, Vol. 17, p. 856.
- 2) Cited in **A.L. Rowse.** *Jonathan Swift*, p. 167.
- 3) **Carl Van Doren.** *Swift*, p. 3.
- 4) *Encyclopedia Britannica*, Vol. 14, p. 798.
- 5) **Rowse**, p. 185.
- 6) **Van Doren**, p. 222.
- 7) **Haydn Mason.** *Voltaire*, p. 7.
- 8) *Ibid.*, p. 21.
- 9) **Theodore Besterman.** *Voltaire*, p. 103.
- 10) **James Truslow Adams.** *Provincial Society*, p. 265.
- 11) *Ibid.*, p. 265.
- 12) **Benjamin Franklin.** *Autobiography*, p. 27.
- 13) **Alice J. Hall.** "Benjamin Franklin, Philosopher of Dissent", *National Geographic* magazine, July 1976, p. 98.
- 14) *Ibid.*, p. 98.
- 15) **Adams**, p. 266.
- 16) *Ibid.*, p. 266.
- 17) Cited in **Thomas Fleming**, ed. *Benjamin Franklin, In His Own Words*, p. 6.
- 18) **Seymour Dunbar.** *A History of Travel in America*, p. 175.
- 19) *Ibid.*, p. 179.
- 20) *Ibid.*, p. 179.
- 21) *Ibid.*, p. 180.
- 22) **Richardson Wright.** *Hawkers and Walkers in Early America*. p. 259.

- 23 Adams, p. 259.
- 24 J. Gordon Vaeth. *The Man Who Founded Georgia*, p. 55.
- 25 Carruth and Associates, p. 55.
- 26 **Ralph Ketcham**. *From Colony to Country*, p. 23.
- 27 Adams, pp. 264-265.
- 28 Milton Meltzer. *Mark Twain Himself*, p. **214**.
- 29 *Ibid.*, p. 224.
- 30 *Ibid.*, p. 228.
- 31 Cited in Van **Doren**, pp. **184-185**.
- 32 W.A. **Swanberg**, in The Eds. of AMERICAN HERITAGE. *The Nineties*, pp. 6-10.
- 33 Cited in Swanberg, p. 8.
- 34 Carruth and Associates, p. 366.
- 35 **Frank Rowsome**. *Trolley Car Treasury*, pp. 88-89.
- 36 *Ibid.*, p. 10.
- 37 Cited in **Rowsome**, p. 11.
- 38 **Carruth and Associates**, p. 347.
- 39 **Hiram Maxim**. *Horseless Carriage Days*.
- 40 Cited in **Geoffrey T. Hellman**. *The Smithsonian: Octopus On The Mall*, p. 133.
- 41 **W.A. Swanberg**. *Citizen Hearst*, p. 109.
- 42 *Ibid.*, p. 120.
- 43 "What Becomes a Legend Most?", *Newsweek*, 4/2/84, p. 49.
- 44 *New York Journal*, August **18-19**, 1897.
- 45 Cited in **Edmond D. Coblentz**. *William Randolph Hearst, A Portrait In His Own Words*, p. 59.
- 46 *New York Journal*, February **16, 17, 18, 20**, 1898.
- 47 **Bernard A. Weisberger**. *The LIFE History of the United States*, Vol.8, p. 49.
- 48 **Lester Walker**. *American Shelter*, p. **174**.
- 49 Cited in **David Wallechinsky, Irving Wallace, and Amy Wallace**. *The Book of Lists*. Vol. **1**, p. 222.

#### CHAPTER 5: Big Mom

- 1) **Lyall Watson**. *Supernature*, p. 43.
- 2) Associated Press. "Computer confirms it: Moon, moods are linked", *Chicago Tribune*, 4/18/84.
- 3) **Alan Oken**. *As Above, So Below*, pp. 122-123.
- 4) **J. Gordon Vaeth**. *The Man Who Founded Georgia*, p. 62.
- 5) **Douglas Edward Leach**. *Arms for Empire*, p. 210.
- 6) Cited in **Howard H. Peckam**. *The Colonial Wars, 1689-1762*, p. 118.



- 7 **Peckam**, p. 106.
- 8 *Ibid.*, p. 118.
- 9 **Alfred Thayer Mahan**. *The Influence of Sea Power Upon History*, pp. 279-280.
- 10 **Richard Hofstadter**. *America at 1750*, p. 217.
- 11 *Ibid.*, p. 219.
- 12 *Ibid.*, p. 242.
- 13 *Ibid.*, p. 235.
- 14 Cited in **Hofstadter**, p. 246.
- 15 **Hofstadter**, p. 269.
- 16 *Ibid.*, p. 261.
- 17 *Ibid.*, p. 250.
- 18 **Cornelia Meigs** (and others). *A Critical History of Children's Literature*, p. 58.
- 19 *Ibid.*, p. 58.
- 20 **F.J. Harvey Darton**. "John Newbery"; in *Bibliophile In The Nursery* (Wm. Targ, ed.), p. 241.
- 21 **Iona and Peter Opie**. "Nursery Rhymes"; in *Bibliophile In The Nursery*, p. 271.
- 22 **James Truslow Adams**. *Provincial Society*, p. 311.
- 23 *McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Art*, p. 530.
- 24 **Hofstadter**, p. 3.
- 25 *Ibid.*, p. 3.
- 26 Cited in **J.C. Furnas**. *The Americans* p. 190.
- 27 Cited in **Hofstadter**, p. 5.
- 28 **Hofstadter**, p. 17.
- 29 **Furnas**, pp. 127-128.
- 30 *Ibid.*, p. 128.
- 31 **James Dale Davidson**. *An Eccentric Guide To The United States*, p. 74.
- 32 **Bernard A. Weisberger**. *The LIFE History of the United States*, Vol.8, p. 129.
- 33 **Fletcher Pratt** (Comm. Hartley E. Howe, U.S.N.R., rev). *The Compact History of the United States Navy*, p. 191.
- 34 **Jack Sweetman**. *The U.S. Naval Academy*, pp. 141-142
- 35 *Ibid.*, p. 142.
- 36 **Ernest R. May**. *The LIFE History of the United States*, Vol. 9. *passim*; **Fon W. Boardman**. *America and the Progressive Era*, *passim*.
- 37 **Richard Hofstadter**. *The Age of Reform* pp. 5-6.
- 38 *Ibid.*, p. 211.
- 39 **Adams**, p. 281.
- 40 **Hofstadter**, *Reform*, p. 152.

- 41) Cited in the Eds. of TIME-LIFE Books. *This Fabulous Century*, Vol. I, p. 183.
- 42) **William L. O'Neill**. "Feminism as a Radical Ideology"; in *Dissent: Explorations in the History of American Radicalism* (Alfred F. Young, ed.).
- 43) Cited in **O'Neill**.
- 44) **Michael Patrick Hearn**. *The Annotated Wizard of Oz*, p. 37.
- 45) *Ibid.*, p. 76.
- 46) **David L. Greene** and **Dick Martin**. *The Oz Scrapbook*, p. 133.
- 47) **Boardman**, pp. 114-115.
- 48) Ruth Hill Viguers, in *Critical History of Children's Literature* (Meigs, et.al.ed.), p. 393.
- 49) **Hofstadter**. *Reform*, p. 180-181.
- 50) **May**, p. 52.

#### CHAPTER 6: Sunrise, Sunset

- 1) Cited in Louis B. Wright. *The AMERICAN HERITAGE History of the Thirteen Colonies*, p. 253.
- 2) **Wright**, p. 256.
- 3) **Oscar Theodore Barck, Jr.** and **High Talmadge Lefler**. *Colonial America*, p. 449.
- 4) *Ibid.*, p. 451.
- 5) Arthur Hobson Quinn. *A History of the American Drama*, Vol. 1, p. 9.
- 6) **James Truslow Adams**. *Provincial Society*, p. 296.
- 7) *Ibid.*, p. 296.
- 8) **Wright**, p. 314.
- 9) *Ibid.*, p. 315.
- 10) *Ibid.*, p. 311.
- 11) **Adams**, p. 315.
- 12) **J.C. Furnas**. *The Americans*, pp. 218-225.
- 13) **Haydn Mason**. *Voltaire*, pp. 28, 86, and 89.
- 14) **Esther Forbes**. *Paul Revere and The World He Lived In*, p. 55.
- 15) **Andrew Burnaby**, in *The American Reader* (Paul M. Angle, ed.), p. 55.
- 16) **Furnas**, p. 188.
- 17) **Adams**, pp. 316-317.
- 18) **H. Warren Button** and **Eugene F. Provenzo, Jr.** *History of Education and Culture in America*, p. 41.
- 19) **Lawrence A. Cremin**. *American Education: The Colonial Experience, 1607-1783*, p. 510.
- 20) **Catherine Drinker Bowen**. *John Adams and the American Revo-*

lution, p. 78.

- 21) Encyclopedia Britannica, Vol. 4, pp. 890 and 902.
- 22) F. Scott **Fitzgerald** *This Side of Paradise* n 282
- 23) William L. O'Neill. "Feminism as a Radical Ideology"; in *Dissent Explorations in the History of American Radicalism* (Alfred F. Young, ed.).
- 24) Frederick Lewis Allen. *Only Yesterday*, p. 108.
- 25) **Jules Abels**. *In The Time of Silent Cal*, p. 130
- 26) Abels, p. 150.
- 27) **Dixon Wecter**. *The Saga of American Society*, p 22.

#### CHAPTER 7: A "Common" Thread

- 1) **Alan Oken**. *As Above, So Below*, p. 144.
- 2) **Howard Zinn**. *A People's History of the United States*, p. 60
- 3) **Esther Forbes**. *Paul Revere and the World He Lived In*, pp. 94 95.
- 4) **Dixon Ryan Fox**. *Yankees and Yorkers*, p. 140.
- 5) **Henry Bamford Parkes**. *The American Experience*, p. 88.
- 6) **Zinn**, Chapter 4, *passim*.
- 7) Oscar Theodore Barck, Jr. and Hugh Talmadge Lefler. *Colonial America*, p. 509.
- 8) *Ibid.*, p. 514.
- 9) **Zinn**, pp. 66-67.
- 10) **Barck and Lefler**, pp. 519-520.
- 11) *Ibid.*, p. 525.
- 12) *Ibid.*, p. 526.
- 13) *Ibid.*, p. 531.
- 14) **Eric F. Goldman**. "Firebrands of the Revolution", *National Geographic* magazine, July 1974, p. 12.
- 15) **Thurman Arnold**. "The Crash-and What It Meant"; in *The Aspirin Age* (Isabel Leighton, ed.), p. 216.
- 16) *Ibid.*, p. 222.
- 17) *Ibid.*, p. 223.
- 18) **Wallace Stegner**. "The Radio Priest and His Flock"; in *The Aspirin Age*, p. 233.
- 19) **Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr.** *The Crisis of the Old Order* (The Age of Roosevelt, Vol. I), p. 252.
- 20) *Ibid.*, p. 263.
- 21) *777's Fabulous Century*, Vol. IV, p. 23.
- 22) **William E. Leuchtenburg**. *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal*, p. 24.
- 23) **Stegner**, p. 235.

- 24) Cited in Leuchtenburg, p. 25, footnote.
- 25) Cited in Schlesinger, p. 268.
- 26) Schlesinger, pp. 290-291.
- 27) Joseph P. Lash. *Eleanor and Franklin, passim*.
- 28) Cited in Schlesinger, p. 432.
- 29) *Ibid.*, p. 437.
- 30) Lash, p. 360.
- 31) Cited in the Eds. of TIME-LIFE. *This Fabulous Century*, Vol. IV, p. 116.
- 32) George Seldes. *Facts and Fascism*, p. 112.
- 33) Cited in Howard Fast. "An Occurrence at Republic Steel"; in *The Aspirin Age*, p. 391.
- 34) Dexter Perkins. *The New Age of Franklin Roosevelt*, p. 54.
- 35) Lester Walker. *American Shelter*, p. 220.
- 36) Cited in A. Scott Berg. *Max Perkins, Editor of Genius*, pp. 162-164.
- 37) M. Thomas Inge, ed. *Concise Histories of American Popular Culture*, pp. 300-301.
- 38) Frederick Lewis Allen. *Since Yesterday*, p. 137.
- 39) Lawrence Henry Gipson. *The Coming of the Revolution*, p. 86.

#### CHAPTER 8: More Perfect Unions

- 1) Alan Oken. *As Above, So Below*, pp. 160-161.
- 2) David Wallechinsky and Irving Wallace. *The People's Almanac*, Vol. 1, p. 136.
- 3) J.C. Long. *Mr. Pitt and America's Birthright*, p. 536.
- 4) Mabel M. Smythe, ed. *The Black American Reference Book*, p. 891.
- 5) Oken, p. 155.
- 6) Alistair Cooke. *Alistair Cooke's America*, p. 144.
- 7) Oken, p. 156.
- 8) Lester Walker. *American Shelter*, p. 98.
- 9) Clifford Terry. "A 'Last Look' at the flyboys who aced the 'last good war'", *Chicago Tribune*. 12/28/83.
- 10) Alex Hillman. Editorial, *Air Fighters* comics number 1, November, 1941, inside front cover.
- 11) Terry, *Chicago Tribune*. 12/28/83.
- 12) Alan Jenkins. *The Forties*, p. 181.
- 13) Ron Genini. "Close Encounters of the Earliest Kind", *American Heritage* magazine, December 1979, pp. 94-99.
- 14) Dexter Perkins. *The New Age of Franklin Roosevelt*, p. 131.
- 15) The Eds. of TIME-LIFE Books. *This Fabulous Century*, Vol. V.

p. 154.

- 16) **James Steranko.** *The Steranko History of Comics*, Vol 1 p 77
- 17) **Perkins**, p. 163.
- 18) **Edith Patterson Meyer.** *Champions of the Four Freedoms* p 269.
- 19) **Howard Zinn.** *A People's History of the United States.*
- 20) **Gerald N. Grob and George Athan Billias.** *Interpretations of American History*, Vol. 1, pp. 256 and 302.
- 21) **Walker**, p. 99.
- 22) **Richard R. Lingeman.** *Don't You Know There's A War On?* pp. 258-259.
- 23) *Ibid.*, p. 259.
- 24) *Ibid.*, p. 267.
- 25) *This Fabulous Century*, Vol. V, p. 279.
- 26) **David Wallechinsky, Irving Wallace, and Amy Irving.** *The Book of Lists.*

#### **CHAPTER 9: Chapel Perilous**

- 1) **Robert Anton Wilson.** *Cosmic Trigger: The Final Secret of the Illuminati*, pp. xvii-xix.
- 2) **Fawn M. Brodie.** *Thomas Jefferson, an intimate history*, p. 268.
- 3) *Ibid.*, pp. 272-273.
- 4) *Ibid.*, p. 276.
- 5) **David Wallechinsky and Irving Wallace.** *The People's Almanac*, Vol. 1, p. 144.
- 6) *Ibid.*, p. 144.
- 7) **William Nisbet Chambers.** *Political Parties In A New Nation*, p. 78.
- 8) **Merrill Lindsay.** "Pistols shed light on famed duel", *Smithsonian* magazine, November 1976, pp. 94-97.
- 9) **Mabel M. Smythe**, ed. *The Black American Reference Book*, p. 539.
- 10) "Cover Stories", *Playboy* magazine, February 1984, p. 66.
- 11) **Bruce Cook.** *The Beat Generation* p. 4.
- 12) **Allen Ginsberg.** "America".
- 13) **Alexander Bickel.** "The Case Against Him for Attorney General", *New Republic* magazine, Jan. 9, 1961, *passim*.
- 14) **William E. Leuchtenburg.** "John F. Kennedy, Twenty Years Later", *American Heritage* magazine, December 1983, p. 59
- 15) **Don J. Hibbard and Carol Kaleialoha.** *The Role of Rock*, p. 28
- 16) **John and Gordon Javna.** *60s!*, p. 207.
- 17) **Hibbard and Kaleialoha**, p. 146.

## CHAPTER 10: What's Out There?

- 1) **Margaret L. Coit.** *The LIFE History of the United States*. Vol. 3, p. 86.
- 2) **John C. Ewers.** *The World of the American Indian* (National Geographic Society, ed.), p. 255.
- 3) **Alan Oken** *As Above, So Below*, p. 193.
- 4) **Frederick Merk.** *History of the Westward Movement*, p. 132.
- 5) **John F.C. Harrison.** "Robert Owen's Quest For The New Moral World In America"; in *Robert Owen's American Legacy: Proceedings of the Robert Owen Bicentennial Conference* (Donald E. Pitzer, ed.), p. 33.
- 6) **Robert G. Clouse.** "Robert Owen and the Millennialist Tradition"; in *Robert Owen's American Legacy*, pp. 454-6.
- 7) **Gore Vidal.** *Burr*. p. 362.
- 8) National Geographic Society, ed. *Vacation/and, USA*, p. 252.
- 9) **Mark Twain.** *Life on the Mississippi*.
- 10) **Robert Carse.** *The River Men*, pp. 220.
- 11) **J.L. Dillard.** *American Talk: Where Our Words Came From*, p. 63.
- 12) **Robert Hand.** *Horoscope Symbols*, p. 294.
- 13) **Ronald Kotulak.** "Cosmic adventures: The solar system—and beyond", *Chicago Tribune*, 6/12/83.
- 14) **Brian Aldiss.** *The Billion Year Spree*, pp. 3, 12-13; **Isaac Asimov,** "Science Fiction and Society", in *Teaching Science Fiction: Education for Tomorrow* (Jack Williamson, ed.), pp. 26-27.
- 15) **Stephen E. Whitfield and Gene Roddenberry.** *The Making of Star Trek*, p. 23.
- 16) 1980 Census of the United States.
- 17) **Lawrence Urdang, ed.** *The Timetables of American History*, p. 411.
- 18) "Inquiry", *USA Today*, 12/9/83.
- 19) **Bernadine Clark, ed.** *1984 Writer's Market*, p. 16.
- 20) **Eric Olsen.** "Culture", *The Runner* magazine, August 1982.
- 21) **James Mateja.** "Some cars ahead, others fall behind in top 10 sales race", *Chicago Tribune*, 2/16/84.
- 22) **U.S. News and World Report**, 5/30/83, p. 27.

## CHAPTER 11: Big Dad

- 1) **Alan Oken.** *As Above, So Below*, p. 198.
- 2) **J.C. Furnas.** *The Americans*, p. 410.
- 3) *Ibid.*, p. 410.



- 4) **Arthur Hobson Quinn.** *A History of the American Drama* Vol. 1, p. 250.
- 5) Encyclopedia Brittanica, Inc. *The Annals of America* Vol 5 p. 143.
- 6) Ibid., p. 143.
- 7) Ibid., p. 143.
- 8) **Cornelia Meigs** (and others). *A Critical History of Children's Literature*, p. 185, 191, 188.
- 9) **M. Thomas Inge**, ed. *Concise Histories of American Popular Culture*, p. 58.
- 10) **Meigs**, et al., p. 252,261.
- 11) **Inge**, p. 149.
- 12) Ibid., p. 427.
- 13) **Gore Vidal.** *Burr*, p. 6.
- 14) "Press freedom seen waning", *Chicago Sun-Times*, 12/18/83.
- 15) **Sidney Fine.** "Anarchism and the Assassination of McKinley"; in *The Underside of American History*, Vol. II (Thomas R. Frazier, ed.), p. 72, footnote 51.
- 16) "3,000 video arcades zapped", *USA Today*, 3/22/84.
- 17) **Tom Green.** "Why is situation comedy slipping from the screen?"; *USA Today*, 5/24/84.
- 18) **Karen Heller.** "Will Izod's 'gator be an endangered species?"; *USA Today*, 4/12/84.
- 19) "A major shift", *USA Today*, 5/24/84.
- 20) **Dan Sperling.** "College frosh say:"; *USA Today*, 1/30/84.
- 21) "In their new careers, they'll work long, hard"; *USA Today*, 5/24/84.
- 22) **Harold Underwood Faulkner.** *American Political and Social History*, p. 257.
- 23) **Arthur Lipper III.** "Comment", *Venture* magazine, September 1983.
- 24) **Richard Benedetto.** "More families heading for 'good life'" *USA Today*, 2/6/84; John Reilly. "'Well-off' families will double by 1990", *USA Today*, 5/15/84.
- 25) "Greater Lowell's Revitalization—It's Incredible", press release, the Chambers of Commerce & Industry of Northern Middlesex (MA), Jan. 1980.
- 26) **Pat Ordovensky.** "Bosses say H.S. grads lack basic skills"; *USA Today*, 5/24/84.
- 27) "Middle-aged and elderly return to school", *USA Today*, 5/25/84.
- 28) *USA Today*, 5/18/84.
- 29) "The Value of tradition", *Chicago Sun-Times*, 12/23/84.
- 30) **Pat Ordovensky and Peter Johnson.** "Youths fall more in line

- with parents". *USA Today* 3/28/84
- 31) *Metropolitan Home magazine*, May 1984, p. 8.
  - 32) Charles Koshetz. "Couples marrying more, spending more", *USA Today*, 11/11/83.
  - 33) **Steven Findlay**. "Marriage, family come first with us", *USA Today*. 12/ /83.
  - 34) "Sex, Money, Politics, **Family—Where** Are Women Now?", *Glamour magazine*, Jan. 1984.
  - 35) *NBC Reports: Second Thoughts On Being Single*, (TV program), 4/25/84.
  - 36) Tim **Schreiner**. "Baby boom echo to crowd schools soon", *USA Today*, 5/25/84.
  - 37) *Glamour magazine*, Jan. 1984.
  - 38) Warner Books, Inc. Advertisement, circa 1983.
  - 39) **Larry L. King**. "Bringing up father: Chronicle of new Dad's first year", *Chicago Tribune Book World*, 5/6/84.
  - 40) *USA Today*, 12/29/83.
  - 41) **Jack Curry**. "A poignant film endears itself to us", *USA Today*, 12/8/83.
  - 42) *Ibid*.
  - 43) **Linda Winer**. "A surge of mother-daughter plays", *USA Today*, 2/8/84.
  - 44) **Richard Schickel**. "Mothers and Fathers Doing Well", *Time magazine*, 12/19/83, p. 71.
  - 45) **Curry**, *USA Today*, 12/8/83.
  - 46) **Ronald Reagan**. Nationally televised speech, 5/9/84.
  - 47) 'The Return of the Great White Fleet", *PBS Frontline* (TV program), 5/14/84.
  - 48) 'The Making of a Contender", *Newsweek magazine*, 3/12/84.
  - 49) "Inquiry", *USA Today*. 12/19/83.
  - 50) **Leslie Phillips**. "Poll: Freeze favored-if it's verifiable", *USA Today*, 4/20/84.
  - 51) "Dorothy to hit yellow brick road again in 'Oz' sequel", *Chicago Sun-Times*. 12/29/83.
  - 52) "'**Mystic Warrior**'outdistances 'Olympics'", *USA Today* 5/23/83.
  - 53) '**Will Washington**' move on to presidency?", *USA Today*, 4/23/84.
  - 54) "Inquiry", *USA Today*, 1/31/84.

## CHAPTER 12: Times To Come

- 1) **Douglas T. Miller**. *The Birth of Modern America, 1820-1850*, pp.64-66.

## INDEX

- Abilene, Kansas**, 70  
**Abolition movement**, 4, 5, 269  
**"Acres of Diamonds"**, 59-60, 62, 66  
**Adams, Evangeline**, 13  
**Adams, Henry**, 180, 251  
**Adams, James Truslow**, 47-48, 51, 52, 84, 88-89, 115, 127, 144, 145, 146  
**Adams, John**, 113, 147, 210, 211, 212  
**Adams, John Quincy**, 263, 265, 284  
**Adams, Samuel**, 163-164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 190, 210  
**Adams, Sherman**, 201  
**Addams, Jane**, 127, 128  
**Admirable Crichton, The**, 133  
**Age of Reason, The**, 209  
**agnosticism**, 205, 209, 224, 229, 230, 234, 245  
**agriculture**, 63, 76, 108, 109  
**Air Fighters comics**, 193  
**Air Force, U.S.**, 192, 193, 194  
**Air waves**, 16, 74, 139-140, (see also Aquarius, Gemini, Libra)  
**airplanes**, 96, 192-193, 273  
**Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of**, 112, 142  
**Albany Plan of Union**, 143, 147, 196  
**Alger, Horatio**, 60  
**Alien and Sedition Acts**, 210-211, 226, 267  
**Aliens (outer space)**, 242-243  
**"All-Winners Squad, The"**, 195  
**Allan, Ethan**, 169  
**Allen, Frederick Lewis**, 149  
**Allied powers**, 195  
**Amador, Dr. Manuel**, 121  
**America First**, 194  
**American Adventure, The**, 91  
**American Bible Society**, 9, 235  
**American Colonization Society**, 268  
**American Federation of Labor (A.F. of L.)**, 68, 72, AFL-CIO, 219  
**American Indian Movement (AIM)**, 102, 244  
**American Legion**, 179  
**American Revolution**, 169, 171, 183, 187, 188, 202  
     **economic depression as a cause of**, 162-163, 167, 168  
**American Society of Free colored Persons**, 269  
**American Tract Society**, 235  
**America's Cup**, 10  
**Amontons, Guillaume**, 24  
**amusement parks**, 91, 103, 131-132, 134-135, 291  
**Anaconda Mining Co.**, 59  
**Andersen, Christopher**, 279  
**Andersen, Hans Christian**, 269  
**Annapolis, Maryland (Naval Academy)**  
 123
- Antietam Creek, MD, battle of**, 27  
**Antoinette, Marie**, 208  
**Aphrodite (see Venus)**  
**Apollo 11**, 230, 240-241  
**Appomattox Courthouse, VA** 33  
**Aquarius**, 2-8, 14, 74, 78, 85, 139, 140, 141-142, 148, 186, 229, 267, 276, 289, 298-300, 301, 303  
**Arbor Day**, 66  
**Arbuthnot, John**, 46, 80  
**Architecture**, 10, 38, 54, 65, 66, 73, 89, 100, 133, 134, 154, 180, 181, 190, 198, 229, 259, 260, 261, 277, 278, 293  
**Ares (see Mars)**  
**Aries**, 14, 15, 19-41, 43, 44, 46, 46, 61, 62, 69, 75, 78, 102, 107, 109, 117, 118 fn., 140, 141, 152, 154, 184, 185, 186, 187, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 232, 237, 255, 268, 294, 298, 300, 301-302  
     **the Ram**, 20, 33  
**Armstrong, Louis**, 154  
**Armstrong, Neil**, 240-241  
**Arnold, Kenneth**, 193  
**Art**, 55-56, 132, 149, 153, 181, 259  
**Articles of Confederation**, 186-187, 188, 189  
**Ascot Gold Cup**, 239  
**Astorga, Nora**, 99  
**Astrology**, 2, 225, 297, 303  
**Atkins, Smith**, 32  
**Atlanta, GA** 29-30  
**Atlantic Charter**, 195-196  
**Attucks, Crispus**, 167  
**Austin, Moses**, 263  
**Austria**, 6  
**automobiles**, 94-95, 104, 151, 249  
**Averasboro, NC**, 27
- Babbage, Charles**, 6, 98  
**Babbitt**, 155  
**Babes in Toyland**, 129  
**Baker, Ray Stannard**, 125  
**Bank of the United States**, 266, 267, 286  
**Barbary Coast**, 239, 248  
**Barrie, James M.**, 130  
**Bartram, John**, 55  
**Barzun, Jacques**, 40  
**Bates, Edward**, 34-35  
**Batman**, 182, 228  
**Battle of Britain**, 193  
**"Battle-Hymn of the Republic"**, 28, 40  
**Baum, L. Frank**, 128-130, 270, 288, 291  
**Bavaria**, 21, 23, 30, 40, 298  
**Bay of Pigs**, 22, 1

**Beard, Charles and Mary**, 12  
**Bears**, 133, 136, 269, 283, 291  
**Beat Generation**, 217, 218, 225  
**Beatles, The**, 224-225, 244  
**Beethoven, Ludwig van**, 214  
**Beggar's Opera, The**, 80, 82  
**Bell, Alexander Graham**, 65, 96  
**Belmont, Oliver**, 102  
**Belushi, John**, 104, 248  
**Benz, Karl**, 95  
**Bering, Vitus**, 113  
**Bering Straits**, 113  
**Bernard, George Gray**, 94  
**Berry, Chuck**, 217  
**Besant, Annie**, 101  
**Bethesda Orphanage**, 114  
**Bickel, Alexander**, 219-220  
  
**Bicycles**, 94, 96, 104, 247, 291  
**Biederbecke, "Bix"**, 154  
**"Big Stick", i, ii**, 120, 133, 135, 136, 136, 281  
**Bill of Rights**, 190  
**birth control clinics**, 155  
**birth control pill**, 220  
**Birth of a Nation, The**, 40, 152  
**Black Beauty**, 102  
**Black Hills, Dakota Terr.,** 59  
**Black Panther Party**, 255  
**Blacks**, 4, 5, 25, 38, 52, 117-118, 132, 188, 201, 202, 205, 214, 215, 218, 221, 223, 268-269, 279, 293  
**Blavatsky, Helena**, 101  
**Blenheim, battle of**, 22, 23, 30, 35  
**Blenheim mansion**, 53, 55  
**"bloody shirt"**, 39  
**Bode, Carl**, 10-11  
**Bodie, CA**, 59  
**Bohemia**, 6  
**Bolivar, Simon**, 263  
**Bonus Expeditionary Force**, 173-174, 177, 184  
**Boone, Daniel**, 230, 234  
**Booth, John Wilkes**, 33, 35-36, 260  
**Booth, William**, 39  
**Boston Massacre**, 167, 173, 180  
**Boston Tea Party**, 168, 175  
**Botkin, B.A.**, 26  
**Boucher, Francois**, 116  
**Boucher, Rev. Jonathan**, 145  
**Bowie, David**, 243  
**Bowler, Jack**, 214  
**Boy Scouts (USA)**, 133  
**Boyton, Capt. Paul**, 103  
**"Brain Trust"**, 179, 183  
**Bread Winners, The**, 60  
**Brodie, Fawn**, 207, 208  
**Bronze Age**, 231  
**Brooke, Leslie**, p. 130  
**Brown, David Paul**, p. 261  
**Brown, John**, p. 10, 28  
**Browning, Orville**, p. 34  
  
**Brownmiller, Susan**, p. 290  
**Bryan, William Jennings**, p. 93, 155  
**Buck, Pearl S.**, p. 181  
**"Bull Durham" tobacco**, p. 70, 72  
**Bunau-Varilla, Phillips**, p. 121, 122  
**Bureau of Corporations**, p. 126  
**Burgess, Thornton**, p. 130  
**Burgoyne, "Gentleman Johnny"**, p. 187  
**Burlington, NJ**, p. 7  
**Burnaby, Andrew**, p. 146  
**Burnett, Francis Hodgson**, p. 131  
**Burr, Aaron**, p. 212, 213, 214, 234, 235-237, 239, 245  
**Burroughs, Edgar Rice**, p. 131, 292  
**Burroughs, William**, p. 217  
**Bury My Heart At Wounded Knee**, p. 102  
**business and industry**, p. 47-52, 56-63, 67-69, 125-126, 144, 151, 162-163, 171-173, 179-180, 262-263, 265, 274-277, 287, 299-300  
**Butler, Smedley**, p. 179  
**Butte, MT**, p. 59  
**Cabbage Patch Kids**, p. 136, 280-281, 290-291  
**Cagliostro**, p. 209, 213  
**Caldwell, Erskine**, p. 184  
**Calhoun, John C.**, p. 267-268  
**California gold rush**, p. 10  
**Call of the Wild**, p. 133  
**Camp Fire Girls**, p. 133  
**Cancer**, p. 16, 17, 103, 104, 105, 107-137, 140, 149, 150, 151, 185, 228, 250, 255, 258, 259, 261, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 269, 270, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 284, 286, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 295  
**Candide**, p. 145  
**Cantor, Eddie**, p. 155  
**Capone, Al**, p. 150  
**Capra, Frank**, p. 180  
**Capricorn**, p. 1, 17, 73, 74, 108, 116, 119, 120, 133, 136-137, 160, 251, 255-295, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301  
**Captain America**, p. 202  
**Carleton, Will**, p. 66  
**Carlyle, Thomas**, p. 3  
**Carmichael, Hoagy**, p. 155  
**Carnegie, Andrew**, p. 57, 60, 61, 62, 63, 71, 98  
**Carpenters Union**, p. 219  
**carriages**, p. 145-146, 151, 156  
**Carter, Robert "King"**, p. 52, 52, 71  
**Carter, Jimmy**, p. 250  
**Cassatt, Mary**, p. 132  
**Castro, Fidel**, p. 221  
**Cather, Willa**, p. 154  
**Catlin, George**, p. 271  
**cattle**, p. 70-71, 72  
**Central Intelligence Agency**, p. 221,

222, 282  
**Central Park (NYC)**, p. 66  
**Ceva**, Giovanni, p. 48  
**chamberpots**, p. 73  
**Champollion**, Jean-Francois, p. 259  
**Chandler**, Zachariah, p. 26  
**Charleston**, SC, p. 25-26, 144, 154, 156  
**Chataqua circuit**, p. 127, 131  
**Chattanooga, TN**, p. 29  
**Cheyenne, WY**, p. 101  
**Chicago Conspiracy Trial**, p. 226-227  
**Chicago Fire**, p. 38, 40  
**Chicago Tribune**, p. 179  
**children**, p. 4, 108, 109, 114-115, 117, 128, 131, 132, 133, 136, 279, 290-291  
**children's books**, p. 66, 115, 128-131, 269-270, 271, 287  
**China**, p. 96-97, 197, 198, 244  
**Chisholm**, Jesse, p. 70  
**Chisholm Trail**, p. 70  
**Christianity**, p. 9, 10, 28-29, 38, 40, 113-114, 118, 127, 145, 151, 156, 234-235, 245-246, 258, 259 fn., 270, 271, 293, 300  
**Churchill**, Winston, p. 22, 23, 24, 32, 195, 202  
**circuit riders**, p. 235  
**Cisneros**, Evangelina, p. 99  
**Citizen Kane**, p. 97, 183  
**City parks**, p. 66  
**civil rights movement**, p. 216, 221, 224, 225, 244, 293  
**Civil War**, U.S., p. 25-33, 39, 56, 60, 61, 62, 70, 152, 184, 196, 202, 211, 260, 268, 298, 301  
**Civilian Conservation Corps**, p. 178, 181  
**Clarissa**, p. 116  
**Clark**, William, p. 287  
**Clay**, Henry, p. 265, 266  
**Clemens**, Samuel (Mark Twain), p. 10, 28, 60, 89-92  
**Clements**, Fr. George, p. 279  
**cocaine**, p. 105, 248  
**Coeur D'Alene, ID**, p. 59  
**Cohan**, George M., p. 133, 134, 280, 295  
**Conn**, Roy, p. 219  
**Coit**, Margaret L., P. 3, 4  
**Cold Harbor**, VA, battle of, p. 27  
**Cold War**, p. 196, 197  
**collective unconscious**, p. 13, 302  
**"College enthusiasm"**, p. 146, 154  
**Collett**, Glenna, p. 152  
**Collier's magazine**, p. 179  
**Columbia**, p. i, ii, 111, 121, 122  
**Columbia, SC**, p. 31-32  
**Columbus**, Christopher, p. 12, 14, 232, 235, 241  
**comedy** (see humor)  
**comic books**, p. 181, 182, 183, 193, 202, 228  
**comic strips**, p. 83, 97, 181  
**Commager**, Henry Steele, p. 3, 4, 246, 285  
**Committees of Correspondence**, p. 167-168, 169, 183  
**Common Sense**, p. 169-170  
**Communication**, p. 6, 77, 88-89, 105, 160, 164-165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 183, 199, 232, 235  
**Communist Party (USA)**, p. 175, 200, 202  
**computers**, p. 6, 98, 199, 243, 251, 273, 293  
**Comstock Lode**, p. 58  
**Concord, MA**, p. 169  
**Coney Island (NYC)**, p. 103, 131  
**Congress of Industrial Organizations (C.I.O.)**, p. 179  
**Conrad**, Joseph, p. 131  
**conservationism**, p. 66, 126, 137, 176, 181, 271, 287  
**conspiracies**, p. 209-210, 222  
**Constitution**, U.S., P. 38, 189-190, 202  
**consumption**, p. 250  
**Continental Congress**, p. 17, 168, 169, 170, 186  
**Conwell**, Russell Herman, p. 59-60, 62, 66  
**Cooke**, Alistair, p. 189  
**Cooke**, Jay, p. 56-57, 70  
**"cool" (phrase)**, p. 218, 249  
    "chill", p. 292  
**Coolidge**, Calvin, p. 171, 172  
**Cooper**, Dr. Charles, p. 213  
**Cooper**, James Fenimore, p. 261, 270  
**copyright laws**, p. 83, 98  
**Corelli**, Marie, p. 93  
**Cornwallis**, Lord, p. 188  
**Coue**, Emile, p. 151  
**Coughlin**, Fr. Charles E., p. 175, 183  
**cowboys**, p. 70-71  
**Coxey**, "General" Jacob S., p. 93, 184  
**Crane**, Stephen, p. 27, 28  
**Cremin**, Lawrence A., p. 146  
**Cristofori**, Bartolomeo, p. 64  
**Cro-Magnon Man**, p. 75 fn.  
**Crockett**, Davy, p. 234  
**Cromwell**, Oliver, p. 257  
**Cromwell**, William, p. 121  
**Cuba**, p. i, ii, 98-100, 111, 119, 122, 123, 126, 221, 281  
**"Cult of Consensus"**, p. 197-198  
**"Cult of True Womanhood"**, p. 270  
**Custer**, George Armstrong, p. 59  
**Custis**, John, p. 54-55  
**Dada**, p. 149

**Daddy Long-Legs**, p. 132  
**Daley**, Richard J., p. 226, 229  
**Dana**, Richard Henry, p. 10  
**Darrow**, Clarence, p. 17, 93, 155  
**Darwin**, Charles, p. 62  
**Dawes**, William, p. 169  
**DC Comics**, p. 195, 228  
**death**, p. 222-224  
**Death Comes For The Archbishop**, p. 154  
**Debs**, Eugene, p. 93  
**Declaration of Independence**, p. 17, 170  
**Deerfield, MA**, p. 23  
**Defoe**, Daniel, p. 55  
**De La Mare**, Walter, p. 131  
**Delaware Indians**, p. 88  
**De Lesseps**, Ferdinand, p. 120, 121  
**Democratic Party**, p. 126, 218, 226, 265, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 289 (see also Jeffersonian Republicans)  
**Dempsey**, Jack, p. 152  
**Denslow**, W.W., p. 128-129  
**Denmark**, p. 6  
**Denver**, John, p. 244  
**Depression, the Great**, p. 172-179  
**Dewey**, Commodore George, p. 119  
**Dickens**, Charles, p. 5, 6, 263, 299  
**Dickinson**, John, p. 166  
**Dictionnaire historique et critique**, p. 83  
**Diderot**, Denis, p. 146  
**Dinwiddie**, Robert, p. 142  
**disco**, p. 246  
**Disneyland**, p. 135  
**divorce**, p. 145, 155, 278-279  
**Dix**, Dorothea, p. 4  
**Dodge**, William E., p. 61  
**Dodge City**, Kansas, p. 71  
**Doyle**, Arthur Conan, p. 98  
**Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde**, p. 93  
**Drama**, p. 12, 13-14, 93, 140, 144, 152-153, 154, 155, 156, 228, 229, 261, 280  
**Dresden**, Germany, p. 193  
**drugs**, p. 225  
**dualism**, p. 88, 92-94, 100, 104, 129, 186, 187, 189  
**DuBarry**, Mme., p. 116  
**DuBois**, W.E.B., p. 93, 132  
**Dudley**, Paul, p. 55  
**Dulles**, John Foster, p. 216  
**Dumbarton Oaks conference**, p. 195  
**Duke of Orleans**, p. 48-49, 83  
**Dunciad, The**, p. 81, 82  
**Dundy**, Elmer, p. 103  
**Dunne**, Finley Peter, p. 92, 101  
**Duryea**, Charles and Frank, p. 95  
**"Dust Bowl"**, the, p. 181  
**Dylan**, Bob, p. 118, 223, 225  
**Earth waves**, p. 16, 140 (see also Capricorn, Taurus, Virgo)  
**Easter**, 134, 215  
**Ecclesiastes**, p. 43, 72, 154, 181  
**economy, the** (see Capricorn, Taurus, Virgo)  
**Economy**, PA, p. 270  
**Edinburgh, Scotland**, p. 23, 40  
**Edison**, Thomas Alva, p. ii, 65, 104  
**education**, p. 98, 146-147, 154, 259, 270-271, 274, 276-277, 293  
**Edward VIII**, p. 152, 181  
**Edwards**, Jonathan, p. 113-114, 118  
**eggs**, p. 130, 134  
**Egyptian motifs**, p. 153-154, 260  
**Eighteenth Amendment**, p. 150  
**Eisenhower**, Dwight David, p. 174, 198, 200, 201, 216, 219, 220, 221  
**El Salvador**, p. ii, 251, 281, 282  
**elderly, the**, p. 287, 292  
**elements, astrological**, p. 13, 16  
**Elgin Marbles**, p. 259, 261  
**Elizabeth I**, p. 160  
**Ellington**, Duke, p. 154  
**Ellison**, Ralph, p. 205  
**Ellsberg**, Daniel, p. 245  
**Elmer Gantry**, p. 155  
**Emerson**, Ralph Waldo, p. 3-4, 10, 298, 303  
**emotionalism, mass**, p. 11, 110, 113-114, 116, 127  
**Engel**, Friedrich, p. 5  
**England (Great Britain)**, p. 5, 8, 16, 21, 46, 49-50, 79-83, 110, 111, 112, 117-118, 120, 123, 124, 142, 143, 147, 147, 161-162, 187, 188, 192, 195, 210, 262, 263, 287  
**Enterprise 'starship'**, p. 242  
**steamboat**, p. 237, 242  
**Epcot Center**, p. 91  
**Erie Canal**, p. 262, 271  
**Essay on Man**, p. 81  
**Eugene of Savoy**, p. 22  
**Evers**, Medgar, p. 223  
**Ewen**, David, p. 28  
**"executive privilege"**, p. 236, 245  
**Exner**, Judith Campbell, p. 221  
**expansion**, p. 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 240, 246, 249-250  
**expatriatism**, p. 146, 154  
**exploration**, p. 12, 14, 232, 241, 245  
**Faberge**, Carl, p. 134, 215  
**Fairchild**, Thomas, p. 54  
**Farm Ballads**, p. 66  
**Farmers' Holiday Assoc**, p. 174-175  
**Farrakhan**, Louis, p. 293  
**fascism**, p. 148, 173, 175, 179, 184, 185  
**fashions**, p. 96, 131, 132-133, 149, 153, 183, 199, 240, 246, 290  
**Fast**, Howard, p. 180



**Father**, p. 256, 257, 279, 288  
**Father Goose: His Book**, p. 129  
**Faulkner, William**, p. 184  
**Federal Bureau of Investigation**, p. 221, 229  
**Federal Reserve Board**, p. 286  
**Federal Writers Project**, p. 184  
**Federalism**, p. 190, 198  
**Federalist Party**, p. 210, 211, 212, 212, 264  
**feminism**, p. 5, 8-9, 128, 130, 149, 289-290  
**Ferraro, Geraldine**, p. 289  
**fiction**, p. 116  
**Field, Eugene**, p. 131  
**"Fighting American"**, p. 202  
**Fink, Mike**, p. 238, 243  
**"fire-eaters"** p. 26, 36  
**Fire waves**, p. 16, 140 (see also Aries, Leo, Sagittarius)  
**Firth, Charles**; letter from author to (11/3/82), p. 273, 274, 277, 287  
**"first World War"**, p. 143, 147, 156  
**Fish, Hamilton, Jr.**, p. 176  
**fishing industry, New England**, p. 113  
**Fitzgerald, F. Scott**, p. 150, 154, 155  
**Fitzgerald, Zeida**, p. 155  
**flappers**, p. 149  
**Flash Gordon**, p. 181  
**flatboats**, p. 113, 237  
**Fleming, Ian**, p. 221  
**flight, first manned**, p. 191  
**Floradora sextet**, p. 128  
**Florida**, p. ii, 24, 35, 87, 110, 119, 234, 263, 264, 281  
**Flynn, Elizabeth Gurley**, p. 127  
**Following the Equator**, p. 91  
**Fontaine, Lieutenant John**, p. 53-54  
**For Whom The Bell Tolls**, p. 181  
**Forbes, Esther**, p. 145, 151  
**Ford, Henry**, p. 95, 173, 177  
**Ford's Theatre (Wash. D.C.)**, p. 33, 34, 35  
**Fort, Charles**, p. 255  
**Fort Donelson**, battle of, p. 27  
**Fort Frederica**, p. 110, 113  
**Fort Jefferson**, p. 35  
**Fort Ticonderoga**, p. 169  
**Foster, Stephen**, p. 10  
**Fournier, Pierre-Simon** p. 83, 90  
**Fox, Gardner**, p. 195  
**Fox sisters** p. 11  
**France**, p. 6, 17, 21, 46, 48-49, 69, 81, 82, 83, 111-112, 142, 143, 147, 187, 188, 191, 195, 208-209, 210, 211, 214-215, 216  
**Franklin, Benjamin**, p. 84-86, 89, 112, 113, 117, 118, 143, 144, 146, 187, 191, 196, 206, 234  
**Franklin, James**, p. 84-85, 112  
**Franklin, William**, p. 146  
**Fredericksburg, VA, battle of**, p. 27  
**French Revolution**, p. 191, 208-209, 210, 214-215, 224, 228, 229, 234, 240, 246  
**Freneau, Philip**, p. 206, 207  
**Freud, Sigmund**, p. 108, 132  
**Frick, Henry Clay**, p. 58, 60, 61, 63  
**Friedman, Milton**, p. 251  
**From Russia With Love**, p. 221  
**Fulton, Robert**, p. 237  
**Furnas, J.C.**, p. 118-119, 14b, 14c  
**Gage, General Thomas**, p. 168  
**Gaines, M.C.**, p. 195  
**gambling**, p. 64, 249  
**Garbo, Greta**, p. 153  
**Garis, Howard**, p. 130  
**Garner, John Nance**, p. 176, 177  
**Garrison, William Lloyd**, p. 269  
**Gates, General Horatio**, p. 187  
**Gay, John**, p. 80, 81  
**Gemini**, p. 15, 71, 74, 75-105, 109, 110, 117, 119, 123, 127, 129, 140, 151, 160, 164, 180, 181, 184, 186, 192, 194, 219, 232, 242, 244, 245, 247, 248, 250, 251, 255, 272, 281, 291  
**Gemini 8**, p. 230  
**George I**, p. 56  
**George II**, p. 87  
**George III**, p. 161-162, 165, 166, 167, 168, 183, 185, 186, 187, 188, 194, 210  
**George, Henry**, p. 60  
**Germany**, p. 6, 21, 27, 69, 120, 124, 147, 173, 182, 185, 188, 192, 193, 194, 196  
**Giancana, Sam**, p. 221  
**Gibson, Charles Dana**, p. 127, 131  
**"Gibson Girls"**, p. 127, 131  
**Gideons, the**, p. 102  
**Gilbert and Sullivan**, p. 64  
**"Gilded Age"**, p. 60-61, 74, 156  
**Gilded Age, The**, p. 60  
**Giles, William B.** p. 206  
**Ginsbergh, Allen**, p. 217  
**Gipson, Lawrence Henry**, p. 184  
**Girl Scouts (USA)**, p. 133  
**Gist, William Henry**, p. 24  
**Gleason, Jackie**, p. 217  
**Glenn, John** p. 282  
**"gods" (and planets)**, p. 15-16  
**Goering, Hermann**, p. 192, 193  
**Goethe, Wolfgang von**, p. 271  
**"Golden Age"**, p. 257, 259, 295  
**Golden Dawn, Hermetic Order of the**, p. 101  
**Goldman, Eric F.** p. 170, 171  
**Gompers, Samuel**, p. 184  
**Gone With The Wind** p. 184  
**Good Earth, T.** p. 184  
**Good Friday**, p. 220, 33

- Gordy, Berry, Jr., p. 228  
 Gould, Jay, p. 58  
 Graff, Henry F., p. 40  
 Grahame, Kenneth, p. 130  
 Grand, Sarah, p. 93  
 "Grand Alliance", p. 21, 195  
 Grand Army of the Republic, p. 39  
 Grange, the, p. 63  
 Grant, Ulysses S., p. 29, 30, 37, 56, 61  
 Grapes of Wrath, The, p. 180  
 Grateful Dead, p. 224  
 Great Awakening, p. 113-114, 118, 127, 145, 151, 156, 246  
 "Great White Fleet", p. 124, 282  
 Greenback movement, p. 63  
 Greene, Bob, p. 279  
 Grenada, p. ii, 98, 136, 251, 272, 281  
 Grenville, Lord, p. 162-163  
 Griffith, D.W., p. 40, 152  
 Grimm, the Brothers, p. 269, 288  
 Griswold, Roger, p. 211  
 Guam, p. 123  
 Guernica, Spain, p. 192  
 Gulliver's Travels, p. 79-80, 81, 82  
 Guthrie, Woody, p. 180
- Haggard, H. Rider, p. 66  
 hair, p. 214-215, 224, 229, 240, 244  
 Haiti, p. 214, 264  
 Hallam, Lewis, p. 144  
 Halley, Edmund, p. 24  
 Hamilton, Alexander, p. 191, 203, 206-214, 221, 234  
 Hamilton, Andrew, p. 84  
 Hammerstein, Oscar, II, p. 200  
 Hancock, John, p. 163-164, 168, 177  
 Hancock, Thomas, p. 145, 150, 164  
 Hand, Robert, p. 240  
 Handel, Georg Frederic, p. 113  
 Harding, Warren G., p. 149, 150  
 Harpe brothers, p. 214  
 Harper's Ferry, VA, p. 10  
 Harper's magazine, p. 175  
 Harris, Joel Chandler, p. 66, 130  
 Hart, Gary, p. 282, 283  
 Haverhill, MA, p. 23  
 Hawaii, P., p. 119, 123, 131  
 Hay, John, p. 60, 96  
 Hayes, Rutherford B., p. 61  
 Haymarket Riot, p. 68, 227 fn.  
 Hayne, Robert Young, p. 268  
 Hearn, Michael Patrick, p. 129  
 Hearst, George, p. 59, 97  
 Hearst, William Randolph, p. 97-100  
 Heart of Darkness, p. 133  
 Heavenly Twins, The, p. 93  
 Hefner, Hugh, p. 215  
 Hemingway, Ernest, p. 154, 181  
 Hemmings, Sally, p. 207  
 Henry, Patrick, p. 165, 166, 169, 170, 183, 190
- Herbert, Victor, p. 129  
**Hermes** (see Mercury)  
 High Tech, p. 251, 275, 276, 278, 287  
 Hilton, James, p. 181  
 hippies, p. 225-226  
 Hiroshima, Japan, p. 193  
 Hiss, Alger, p. 202  
 history, p. 259-261, 270, 277-278, 294, 295  
 History of The Standard Oil Company, p. 125  
 Hitler, Adolf, p. 148, 173, 182, 186, 192, 193, 194  
 Hoffa, James Riddle, p. 179, 220  
 Hoffman, Julius J., p. 226-227  
 Hofstadter, Richard, p. 113-114, 126-127, 134  
 "Hogan's Alley", p. 97  
 Hogarth, William, p. 83  
 Holland, p. 15, 188  
 Holland, John, p. 124  
 "Hollywood Ten", p. 202  
 home, p. 107, 108, 109, 117-119, 126, 128, 129, 134-135, 270, 278  
 "Home" exhibit (Museum of Sci. and Ind., Chicago), p. 65, 85, 134, 154  
 Homer, p. 28, 45  
 Homer, Winslow, p. 132  
 Homestake mine, p. 59, 97  
 Honduras, p. i, 122, 282  
 Hoover, Herbert, p. 171, 172, 173, 174, 176, 177, 178  
 Hoover, J. Edgar, p. 221  
 Hopkins, Harry L., p. 176  
 horror, p. 227  
 horses, p. 88, 102, 231, 232, 235, 238, 239  
 "hot" (phrase), p. 154, 218, 249, 292
- House Un-American Activities Committee, p. 202  
 How Green Was My Valley, p. 181  
 How The Other Half Lives, p. 74, 92  
 Howe, Julia Ward, p. 28, 40  
 Howell, William Dean, p. 60  
 Huckleberry Finn, p. 66  
 Hughes, Langston, p. 180  
 Hugo, Victor, p. 94  
 Hulk, The, p. 228  
 Hull, Cordell, p. 195  
 humor (inc. comedy, satire, and wit), p. 79-80, 85, 88-90, 103, 104, 244, 273  
 Hungary, p. 6  
 Hutchinson, Thomas, p. 164, 165
- Illuminati, Bavarian, p. 210, 229  
 immigrants, p. 6, 68-69, 117-118.

127, 134  
**imperialism**, p. 143, 148  
**In His Steps**, p. 102  
**Independence Hall**, p. 261  
**Independence, MO**, p. 234  
**Indians, American**, p. 102 (see also respective tribes)  
**Indo-Europeans**, p. 231, 232  
**Industrial Revolution**, p. 251, 262-263, 267, 275  
**Influence of Sea Power Upon History**, p. 112, 122-123  
**Ingraham, Joseph Holt**, p. 10  
**Institute for Child Development Research**, p. 108  
**International Press Institute**, p. 272  
**Iran**, p. 250  
**Irving, Washington**, p. 261, 263, 271  
**Italy**, p. 6, 185, 186, 196  
**Interstate Commerce Act**, p. 89  
**Intolerance**, p. 152  
**iron**, p. 38  
**Ivanhoe**, p. 260  
  
**Jackson, Andrew**, p. ii, 25, 234, 263, 265-268, 269, 281, 183, 284, 285, 286, 291, 292, 294, 299  
**Jackson, Jesse**, p. 282, 283  
**Japan**, p. 124, 148, 186, 192, 193, 194, 196, 276, 287  
**"James Bond"**, p. 221-222  
**jazz**, p. 154  
**Jefferson, Thomas**, p. 113, 166, 170, 177, 183, 190, 191, 203, 206-212, 214, 236-237, 245, 265, 267, 269, 283, 292  
**Jeffersonian Republicans**, p. 210, 211, 212, 264 (see also Democratic Party)  
**Jenkins, Robert**, p. 110  
**Jennings, Waylon**, p. 243  
**jockey clubs**, p. 88, 102  
**"John Brown's Body"**, p. 28  
**"John Bull"**, p. 46, 72, 79, 80  
**Johnson, Andrew**, p. 34, 35, 36-37  
**Johnson, Lyndon**, p. 223, 225, 245  
**Johnson, Tom L.**, p. 125  
**Jones, Bobby**, p. 152  
**Jones, Casey**, p. 102, 272  
**Jones, John Paul**, p. 123, 188  
**Jones, Samuel**, p. 125  
**journalism**, p. 83-86, 97-100, 104, 125, 245, 272, 273  
**Jumonville, Coulon de**, p. 142  
**Jung, C. G.**, p. 13  
**Jungle, The**, p. 125, 287  
**Junto, the** p. 85, 88  
**Jupiter (Zeus)**, p. 78, 102, 104, 231-253, 256, 257  
**"Justice Society of America"**, p. 195  
  
**Kamikaze corps**, p. 193  
  
**Keats, John**, p. 247  
**Kefauver, Estes**, p. 199, 218  
**Keisker, Marion**, p. 216  
**Kendrick, Burton J.**, p. 125  
**Kennedy, Jacqueline Bouvier** p. 220, 223  
**Kennedy, John F.**, p. 197, 218-223, 224, 241, 283  
**Kennedy, Robert F.**, p. 218-221, 223, 224, 226, 244  
**Kent State University, OH**, p. 244  
**Kent, William**, p. 55  
**Kentucky Resolves**, p. 211, 267  
**Kerouac, Jack**, p. 217  
**Kesselring, Field Marshal**, p. 193  
**Kilgallen, Dorothy**, p. 184  
**King Arthur**, p. 9  
**King, Dr. Martin Luther, Jr.** p. 216, 221, 223, 226  
**King Solomon's Mines**, p. 66  
**Kipling, Rudyard**, p. 131  
**Kissinger, Henry**, p. 97  
**Knickerbocker History of New York**, p. 271  
**Knights of the Golden Horseshoe**, p. 53-54  
**Knights of Labor**, p. 68  
**Korean airliner 007**, p. 273  
**Korean War**, p. 198  
**Kosciusko, Thaddeus**, p. 188  
**Kruschev, Nikita**, p. 220-221  
**Ku Klux Klan**, p. 38, 154  
  
**labor**, p. 4-5, 67-69, 72, 93, 126, 163, 167, 172, 180, 258, 259, 263, 267, 275, 285, 287, 299  
**Labor Day**, p. 68  
**Lafayette, Marquis de** p. 188, 202  
**La Follette, Robert**, p. 125  
**land rushes**, p. 101  
**landscape architecture**, p. 54-55, 56, 66-67, 71  
**Langley, Samuel P.**, p. 96  
**Lanson, Tolbert**, p. 90  
**Latin America**, p. i, ii, 105, 119-122, 124, 131, 136, 251, 259, 263, 264, 265, 281-282, 283, 285, 286, 294, 299  
**law**, p. 189-190, 232, 235, 2/3  
**Law, John**, p. 48-49, 64  
**League of Nations**, p. 148, 196  
**Leary, Timothy**, p. 225  
**Le Corbusier**, p. 181  
**Lee, Richard Henry**, p. 170  
**Lee, Robert E.** p. 33  
**Lee, Stan**, p. 228  
**Lenin, Nikolai**, p. 148, 173  
**Leo**, p. 12, 13-14, 69, 135, 137, 139-157, 161, 164, 168, 170, 171, 181, 182, 183, 185, 196, 232, 237, 249, 289  
**letter** from author to Charles Firth.

(11/3/82), p. 273, 274, 277, 287  
 Letters Concerning the English Nation (Lettres **philosophiques**), p. 82  
 "Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania", p. 166  
 Leuchtenberg, William E., p. 223  
 Leutze, Emanuel p. 10  
 Lewis and Clark, p. 214, 232-233, 241  
 Lewis, John L., p. 179  
 Lewis, Sinclair, p. 135, 155  
 Lexington, MA, p. 169-170  
 Liberia, p. 268  
 Libra, p. 15, 16, 19, 35, 78, 102, 171, 183, 184, 185-202, 203, 204, 205, 210, 215, 218, 232, 235, 256, 294, 301, 302  
 libraries, public, p. 82, 85, 98, 271  
 Libya, p. 248  
 Life on the Mississippi, p. 66  
 limitation, p. 257, 259, 266, 284, 294  
 Lincoln, Abraham, p. 11, 24-26, 33-37, 38, 179, 202, 223, 271, 298  
 Lincoln, Mary Todd, p. 34  
 Lindbergh, Charles, p. 152, 192, 194  
 Lindsay, Vachel, p. 133  
 Lindsey, Ben, p. 128  
 Linotype machine, p. 90  
 literary agents, p. 98  
 "Little Nemo in **Slumberland**", p. 132  
 Llewellyn, Richard, p. 181  
 'local color' (literary), p. 184  
 Loewy, Raymond, p. 181  
 London, Jack, p. 133  
 Long, Huey, p. 175  
 Lorillard, Pierre, p. 67  
 Lost Horizon, p. 183  
 Louis XIV, p. 21, 23, 29, 40, 46, 48, 195  
 Louis XV, p. 116  
 Louis XVI, P. 187, 191, 208, 209  
 Louisbourg fortress, Cape Breton, p. 111-112, 113, 118  
 Louisiana, p. 48-49, 64  
 Louisiana Lottery, p. 64  
 Louisiana Purchase, p. 214, 234  
 L'Ouverture, Toussaint, p. 214  
 "Love Goddesses", p. 200, 215  
 Lowell, Francis Cabot, p. 262  
 Lowell, MA, p. 262, 263, 270, 275  
 LSD, p. 225  
 "Lucifers", p. 271  
 Luftwaffe, p. 192  
 Luks, George, p. 98  
 Luna Park, p. 103  
 Lusitania, p. 124  
 Lynd, Helen and Robert, p. 151  
 Lyon, Matthew, p. 211  
 McCarthy, Joseph, p. 200-201, 202, 215, 219, 220  
 McClellan, John, p. 219  
 McClure's Magazine, p. 96, 125  
 McCormick, Cyrus, p. 262, 271  
 McCormick, Robert R., p. 194  
 McCoy, J.G., p. 70  
 McKay, Windsor, p. 132  
 McKinley, William, p. 119-120, 272  
 MacArthur, Douglas, p. 174, 198  
 Madison, James, p. 206, 207  
 Maclure, William, p. 271  
 Mafia, p. 221  
 magazines, p. 83, 125, 182-183, 270  
 Mahan, Alfred Thayer, p. 112, 122-123  
 Main Street, p. 135, 155  
 Main Street USA (Disneyland), p. 135  
 Maine, p. 99-100  
 Major, Charles, p. 261  
 Malplaquet, battle of, p. 23  
 Man O' War, p. 152  
 Manilius, Marcus, p. 205, 207, 208, 223, 231, 256  
 Mann, Horace, p. 271  
 Manson, Charlie, p. 228  
 Mantrell, Capt. Thomas, p. 194  
 Marlborough, Duke of, p. 21-22, 24, 30, 32-33, 40, 53, 302  
 marriage, p. 145, 155, 278-279  
 Mars (Ares), p. 16, 19-41, 43, 45, 46, 140, 141, 186, 190, 205, 302  
 Marshall, John, p. 236-237, 239  
 Martin, John Barlow, p. 136  
 Marvel Comics, p. 228  
 Marvelous Land of Oz, The, p. 130  
 Marx, Karl, p. 5, 6, 148, 299  
 Masefield, John, p. 133  
 Masons, p. 88, 101, 210  
 Masters, Edgar Lee, p. 133  
 Mather, Increase, p. 8  
 Maxim, Hiram Percy, p. 95  
 Mayer, Sheldon, p. 195  
 "Me Decade", p. 246, 247  
 Meany, George, p. 219  
 mechanics, p. 160, 163  
 Medora, NO, p. 71  
 Meet John Doe, p. 180  
 Megatrends, p. 275, 278  
 Melies, Gustav, p. 132  
 Melville, Herman, p. 10, 11  
 Memorial Day Massacre, p. 180  
 men, p. 288, 290  
 men's clubs, p. 116, 270, 289  
 Mencken, H.L., p. 155, 176  
 mental illness, p. 108  
 Mercury (Hermes), p. 75-105, 159-184  
 Mercury Theatre Company, p. 182, 183  
 Mergenthaler, Ottmar, p. 90  
 mermaids, p. 131  
 Mesmer, Dr. Franz, p. 209, 213  
 Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, p. 153

**Metropolitan Home** magazine, p. 277  
**Metropolitan Opera (NYC)**, p. 64  
**Mexico**, p. 122  
**Middletown**, p. 151  
**Millais**, Sir John p. 10  
**Milledgeville**, GA, p. 30-31  
**Miller**, Douglas T., p. 302  
**Milton**, John p. 259  
**mineral wealth**, p. 10, 59-60  
**Mirabile**, Dr. Charles, p. 108  
**Miss America pageant**, p. 152  
**"Mississippi Bubble"**, p. 48-49, 64  
**Mississippi Company**, p. 48-49  
**Mitchell**, Julian, p. 129  
**Mitchell**, Margaret, p. 184  
**Moby Dick**, p. 10, 11  
**Mondale**, Walter F., p. 282, 283, 289  
**money**, p. 44, 48-49, 52, 63  
**"moneymania"**, p. 43-74, 274-275, 286  
**Monotype machine**, p. 90  
**Monroe Doctrine**, p. i, ii, 119, 120, 122, 124, 136, 264, 281  
**Monroe**, Elizabeth, p. 264, 283  
**Monroe**, Harriet, p. 133  
**Monroe**, James, p. ii, 119, 263, 264, 282, 284  
**Monroe**, Marilyn, p. 215, 220  
**Montgolfier**, Jacques and Joseph, p. 191  
**Moon**, p. 15, 103, 107-137, 230, 240-241, 259 fn.  
**Moore**, Clement Clarke, p. 271  
**moral decline**, p. 145-146, 150-151, 155, 156  
**Mores**, Marquis de, p. 71  
**Morgan**, H. Wayne, p. 60  
**Morgan**, J.P., p. 13, 56, 62, 121, 125, 126  
**Mormons (Latter-Day saints)**, p. 9, 293  
**Morris**, Colonel Lewis, p. 51, 61  
**Morse**, Jedediah, p. 209  
**Morse**, Samuel F.B., p. 6, 209  
**Mother**, p. 107, 108, 109, 110, 114, 117, 126, 128, 131, 132, 258-259, 279  
**Mother**, p. 132  
**Mother Carey's Chickens**, p. 132  
**Mother Goose In Prose**, p. 128  
**Motown records**, p. 228  
**Mount Vernon**, VA, p. 111, 210  
**movies**, p. 132, 152-153, 215, 217, 224, 227, 242, 246, 247, 249, 250, 280, 288  
**Mr. Deeds Goes To Town**, p. 180  
**"Mr. Dooley"**, p. 93, 101  
**Mr. Smith Goes To Washington**, p. 180  
**Mrs. Wiggs of the Cabbage Patch**, p. 136  
**Mudd**, Samuel A., p. 35  
**Museum of Science and Industry (Chicago)**, p. 65, 85, 134, 154  
**music**, p. 64, 154, 214, 216-217, 224, 225, 228, 243, 246, 248-249, 292  
**musical comedy**, p. 64, 154, 200, 229, 280  
**Mussolini**, Benito, p. 173  
**Myers**, Bernard, p. 174  
**NAACP**, p. 133, 269  
**Nagasaki**, Japan, p. 193  
**Naisbitt**, John, p. 275, 278  
**Napoleon**, p. 235, 237, 259  
**NASA**, p. 241  
**Nation**, Carry, p. 128  
**National Horse Show**, p. 102  
**National Lampoon** magazine, p. 104, 244  
**National Parks**, p. 66, 271  
**National Rifle Association**, p. 39  
**NATO**, p. 187, 197  
**Nature**, P. 45, 52, 54, 56, 63, 65-67, 71-72, 116, 126, 131, 133, 181, 206, 271, 287  
**Naval matters**, p. 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 116, 119, 122-124, 131, 211, 214, 282  
**Nazi (National Socialist Workers) Party**, p. 148, 175, 185, 192, 193, 194  
**Neanderthal Man**, p. 75 fn.  
**"Nellie Bly" (Elizabeth Cochrane)**, p. 97, 184  
**Nelson**, Willie, p. 243  
**Neolithic revolution**, p. 76  
**Neptune**, p. 1, 2, 12-13, 301  
**Neptune Factor**, p. 1, 2, 12, 14, 16-17, 255-256, 298, 303  
**Nesbit**, E., p. 130  
**Nesbit**, Evelyn, p. 128  
**Nevins**, Allan, p. 3, 4  
**"New Blood"**, p. 69  
**New Deal**, the, p. 177, 178-179, 182, 185, 194, 202  
**New England Confederation**, p. 12  
**"New Frontier"**, p. 219  
**New Harmony**, IN, p. 270-271, 276  
**New Orleans**, LA, p. 154, 236, 239  
**New York Journal**, p. 97-100  
**New York World**, p. 97-98  
**Newbery**, John p. 115, 128  
**Newlands Act**, p. 126  
**Newport**, RI, p. 88, 100, 102  
**Newspapers**, p. 83, 97-100, 269  
 tabloids, p. 183, 272  
**Newton**, Isaac, p. 8  
**Niagara Movement**, p. 132, 269  
**Nicaragua**, p. i, ii, 99, 120, 121, 133, 126, 251, 281, 282  
**Nichols**, Kate Latimer, p. 30, 31  
**Nixon**, Richard M., p. 97, 219, 220, 221, 226, 244-245



**Nineteenth Amendment**, p. 149  
**Nightingale**, Florence, p. 9  
**Norris**, Kathleen, p. 132  
**North**, Lord, p. 167, 168, 187, 188  
**Northern Securities Co.**, P. 125  
**nuclear war**, p. 285, 294  
**Nullification Act**, p. 288

**Oak Ridge radio telescope**, p. 243  
**occultism**, p. 204, 205, 209-210, 225, 229  
**oceans**, p. 107, 109, 116, 131, 133  
**Odets**, Clifford, p. 180  
**Of Time and the River**, p. 181  
**Oglethorpe**, James Edward, p. 87, 110  
**Oken**, Alan, p. 2-3, 8, 20, 44, 45, 109, 127, 160, 185, 186, 234  
**Olds**, Ransom Eli, p. 95  
**Oliver**, Joe "King", p. 154  
**Olmsted**, Frederick Law, p. 66-67, 71, 95  
**Olympic games**, p. 239, 249  
**One World**, p. 197  
**O'Neill**, William L., p. 149  
**OPEC**, p. 248  
**"Open Door" policy**, p. 96-97  
**opposing signs (also 'polar signs' and 'related signs')**, p. 14-15  
**Osiris**, p. 44  
**Our Town**, p. 180  
**Outcault**, R. F., p. 97  
**Owen**, Robert, p. 270-271  
**Owen**, Robert Dale, p. 271  
**Oz books**, p. 129-130, 288  
**OZ movie**, p. 288, 292

**Paige typesetter**, p. 90  
**Paine**, Thomas, p. 169-170, 209  
**Pamela**, p. 116  
**Pan**, p. 258, 259 fn.  
**Pan-American Exposition**, p. 103, 119  
**Panama**, p. i, ii, 120-122  
**Panic of 1873**, p. 57-58, 60, 63, 70  
**Papin**, Denis, p. 24  
**parentalism**, p. 119, 122, 123, 136, 137, 258, 259, 278-281  
**Parks**, Rosa, p. 216  
**Parrish**, Maxfield, p. 128  
**Parrish**, Mitchell, p. 155  
**Patman**, Wright, p. 173  
**patriotism**, American, p. 109, 112, 118, 118, 133, 134, 136, 201-202, 295  
**Patton**, George S., p. 174  
**Payne**, John Howard, p. 270  
**Peace of Paris**, p. 143  
**Pearl Harbor**, Hawaii, p. 183, 192, 193  
**Penn**, Thomas, p. 88  
**Penn**, William, p. 7-8, 299  
**Penrod**, p. 131  
**Pepperell**, William, p. 112  
**Perkins**, Maxwell, p. 181

**Perrault**, Charles, p. 115  
**personalities**, p. 140, 151-152  
**Peshtigo, WI**, p. 38-39  
**Pestillozzi**, Johann, p. 271  
**Peter Pan**, p. 130  
**Peter Rabbit**, p. 130  
**Phantom, The**, p. 181  
**Philadelphia, PA**, p. 8  
**Philippine Islands**, p. i, 100, 119, 123  
**Phillips**, Sam, p. 216  
**Phonograph**, p. 65  
**photography**, p. 132  
**piano**, p. 64  
**Picasso**, Pablo, p. 192  
**Pickford**, Mary, p. 132  
**Pike**, Zebuion, p. 233, 234  
**Pioneer** 10, p. 241  
**piracy**, p. 51, 52, 63, 71, 72, 78-79, 239, 248  
**Pisces**, p. 8-12, 14, 24, 25, 28, 113, 140, 160, 177, 183, 184, 232, 235, 255, 300-301  
**Pitt**, William, p. 165, 166, 187, 188  
**Plains Indians**, p. 233, 234  
**Playboy magazine**, p. 215  
**Plessy vs. Ferguson**, p. 93  
**Pluto**, p. 45, 81, 203-230  
**Plymouth Rock**, p. 261  
**poetry**, p. 133  
**Poetry magazine**, p. 133  
**Poker**, p. 239  
**Poland**, p. 188  
**polar signs (see opposing signs)**  
**Pompadour**, Mme., p. 116  
**Pope**, Alexander, p. 50, 80-81  
**Poor Richard's Almanac**, p. 85  
**population**, U.S., p. 69, 117-118, 134, 244  
**Populist Party**, p. 93  
**pornography**, p. 220  
**Porter**, Eleanor Hodgman, p. 131  
**Porter**, Gene Stratton, p. 131  
**Portugal**, p. 21  
**postal system**, p. 86-87, 100, 164-165, 168, 169  
**Potter**, Beatrix, p. 130  
**Powderley**, Terence v., p. 68  
**Powers**, Francis Gary, p. 220  
**Pratt**, Philip W., p. 94  
**Presley**, Elvis, p. 216-217, 220, 224  
**Prince and the Pauper**, The, p. 60  
**Prince of the House of David**, The, p. 10  
**printing**, p. 83, 90, 97, 164  
**Progress and Poverty**, p. 60  
**Progressivism**, p. 124-127, 132, 134, 137, 149  
**Prohibition**, p. 150  
**Prosser**, Gabriel, p. 214, 269  
**protectionism**, p. 262, 267, 276, 287



**Pryor, Richard**, p. 104, 248  
**psyche**, the p. 108, 110, 132  
**psychology**, p. 108, 132  
**Puerto Rico**, p. 100, 119, 123  
**Pudd'nhead Wilson**, p. 91  
**Pulaski, Casimir**, p. 188  
**Pulitzer, Joseph**, p. 97-98  
**Pullman, George**, p. 67  
**Pullman, I.L.**, p. 67  
**pulp magazines**, p. 182, 183  
**Pure Food and Drug Act**, p. 125, 287  
  
**Quartering Act**, p. 166  
**Quinn, Arthur Hobson**, p. 144  
  
**radio**, p. 105, 175, 178, 182, 183  
**ragtime**, p. 94  
**Railroads On Trial**, p. 125  
**Randolph, Edmund**, p. 208  
**Randolph, John**, p. 208  
**Random Harvest**, p. 181  
**Rape of the Lock**, p. 81  
**Raphael**, p. 258  
**Rappites**, p. 271  
**Reagan, Nancy**, p. 283  
**Reagan, Ronald**, p. ii, 136-137, 250-251, 281, 282, 283-285, 286, 289, 294  
**Reaganomics**, 172, 251  
**Reconstruction**, p. 36-37, 39, 61  
**Red Cross**, p. 9  
**reform**, p. 3-5, 7-8  
**regionalism (literary)**, p. 184  
**Regulators**, p. 163  
**Reid, Harvey**, p. 30  
**Reign of Terror**, p. 209, 228  
**related signs (see opposing signs)**  
**religion**, p. 9, 10, 28-29, 38, 40, 102, 113-114, 118, 127, 145, 151, 156, 234-235, 239, 245-246, 258, 259, 270, 271, 293, 300  
**Remington, Frederick**, p. 99  
**Remus, George**, p. 150  
**Renaissance**, the, p. 257, 258, 295  
**Reno, Milo**, p. 175  
**Republic Steel**, massacre at, p. 180  
**Republican Party (GOP)**, p. 25, 36-37, 39, 61, 125, 171, 176, 197, 200, 219  
**retrograde motion**, p. 8, 147  
**Reuther, Walter**, p. 219  
**Revere, Paul**, p. 145-146, 151, 169  
**Revere, Sarah Orne**, p. 145  
**Reynolds, James**, p. 207  
**Reynolds, Maria**, p. 207, 208  
**Rhode Island**, p. 235  
**Rice, Grantland**, p. 152  
**Richardson, Samuel**, p. 116  
**Riis, Jacob August**, p. 74, 92  
**Riley, James Whitcomb**, p. 66  
**Rise of Silas Lapham, The**, p. 60  
**river men**, p. 237-238  
  
**Riverside, I.L.** p. 67  
**"Robber Barons"**, p. 63  
**Robinson Crusoe**, p. 55  
**rock 'n' roll**, p. 216-217, 218, 224-225, 229, 248-249, 292  
**Rockefeller, John D.**, p. 58, 60, 61, 62, 125, 126  
**rococo (style rocaille)**, p. 55-56, 116  
**Roddenberry, Gene**, p. 243  
**Rodgers, Richard**, p. 200  
**Rogers, Kenny**, p. 243  
**Rolling Stones, the**, p. 225  
**Romance of Two Worlds, A**, p. 93  
**Roosevelt Corollary**, p. i, 122, 124, 136, 264, 281  
**Roosevelt, Eleanor**, p. 177, 178  
**Roosevelt, Franklin Delano**, p. 176-180, 182, 192, 194, 195, 202  
**Roosevelt, Theodore**, p. i, ii, 71, 92, 93, 101, 105, 119, 120-127, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 176, 250, 265, 267, 271, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 294-299  
**Rosetta Stone**, p. 259, 261  
**Ross, Charley**, p. 73  
**rulership (planetary)**, p. 15-16  
**Runner, The**, magazine, p. 247  
**Rural Sports**, p. 80  
**Rush, Dr. Benjamin**, p. 190  
**Russia**, p. 134, 148, 186, 195, 301  
**Ruth, Babe**, p. 152, 153  
**Ryder, Albert**, p. 132  
**Sagan, Carl**, p. 242, 243  
**Sagittarius**, p. 12, 14, 15, 78, 94, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 104, 110, 119, 137, 219, 229, 231-253, 255, 259, 262, 263, 264, 271, 272-273, 280, 281, 284, 285, 287, 288, 289, 293, 302  
**the Centaur**, p. 231, 233, 238  
**St. Augustine, FL**, p. 24, 110  
**St. Simons Island, GA**, p. 110, 113  
**Sainte-Germain, Compté de**, p. 209, 213  
**Salem (MA) witch hunt**, p. 11  
**Salt Lake City, UT**, p. 9, 10  
**Salt-Water Ballads**, p. 133  
**Salvation Army**, p. 39  
**Sandburg, Carl**, p. 26, 45-46, 133, 271  
**Sandinistas**, p. 99  
**Santa Claus**, p. 272  
**Santayana, George**, p. 298  
**Santo Domingo**, p. 122  
**Saratoga, NY, battle of**, p. 187  
**satire (see humor)**  
**Saturn (Chronos)**, p. 255-295  
**as the Hermit**, p. 257, 258  
**confused with Satan**, p. 258, 271  
**Savannah, GA**, p. 31  
**Savoy**, p. 21  
**Schine, G. David**, p. 201

**Schellenberg**, battle of, p. 22, 23, 298  
**Schleswig-Holstein**, p. 6  
**Science**, p. 3, 6, 8, 24, 241  
**Scientific American** magazine, p. 6  
**Scopes "Monkey Trial"**, p. 155  
**Scorpio**, p. 15, 45, 63 fn., 68, 78, 81, 191, 196, 201, 202, 203-230, 233, 234, 240, 244, 245, 249, 265, 269, 283, 292  
**Scott**, Sir Walter, p. 260, 261  
**Scribner's** magazine, p. 175  
**Sea Lion Park**, p. 103  
**Sea-Wolf**, The, p. 133  
**Seale**, Bobby, p. 226-227  
**secession**, p. 25, 211, 268, 301  
**Secret Doctrine**, The, p. 101  
**sectionalism**, p. 184  
**self-centeredness**, p. 140-141, 143, 144, 149, 151  
**self-improvement**, p. 144, 151  
**"separate but equal"**, p. 93  
**Seton**, Ernest Thompson, p. 131  
**Seven Years War (French and Indian War)**, p. 142-143, 145, 147, 148, 161, 188  
**"Sex Symbols"**, p. 200, 215  
**Shadow**, The, p. 182  
**Shakespeare**, William, p. 12, 14, 141  
**Shame of the Cities**, The, p. 125  
**"shebas"**, p. 153  
**Sheldon**, Charles M., p. 102  
**Shelley**, Capt. Giles, p. 52, 64  
**"Sherlock Holmes"**, p. 98, 105  
**Sherman Anti-Trust Act**, p. 89, 125  
**"Shieks"**, p. 153  
**"Significance of the Frontier in American History. The"**, p. 101  
**Simpson**, Wallis Warfield  
**Sinatra**, Frank, p. 200  
**Sinclair**, Upton, p. 125  
**Sioux Indians**, p. 59  
**Sketch Book**, p. 261  
**slavery**, p. 4, 5, 25, 52  
**"Smiley" buttons**, p. 244, 250  
**Smith, Al**, p. 176  
**Smith**, Capt. John, p. 160-161  
**Smith**, Rex Alan, p. 193  
**Smithsonian Institution**, p. 6, 96  
**smuggling**, p. 145, 150, 156  
**SNCC**, p. 225  
**Social Darwinism**, p. 62  
**Social Gospel movement**, p. 127  
**Society of Psychical Research**, p. 101  
**songs**, p. 64, 131, 133, 153, 154, 199-200, 214, 216, 217, 223, 227, 228, 229, 243, 244, 247, 249, 270  
**Sons of Liberty**, p. 164, 165, 166, 168, 169  
**Soul music**, p. 228  
**Sousa**, John Phillip, p. 94  
**South Carolina**, p. 87  
**"South Seas Bubble"**, p. 49-50  
**South Seas Company**, p. 47, 49  
**space shuttle**, p. 241, 273  
**Spain**, p. ii, 21, 87, 98-100, 110-11, 119, 188, 192, 263, 281  
**Spanish-American War**, p. 100, 120, 123, 281  
**Spanish Civil War**, p. 184, 192  
**Speck**, Richard, p. 228  
**Spider-Man**, p. 228  
**spies**, p. 210, 220, 221, 222  
**Spiritualism (religion)**, p. 11  
**sports**, p. 152, 247  
**sportshirts**, p. 273  
**Spotswood**, Alexander, p. 53-54, 87  
**Sprague**, Frank, p. 94  
**Spreckels**, Rudolph, p. 175  
**Spy**, The, p. 261  
**stagecoaches**, p. 86, 87-88, 104  
**Stalin**, Josef, p. 186, 195  
**Stamp Act**, p. 162-163, 165  
**Standard Oil**, p. 58, 125, 175  
**Stanton**, Edwin M., p. 34-37  
**Star Trek**, p. 241-242, 243  
**Star Wars**, p. 242, 288  
**Statue of Liberty**, p. 69  
**steamboats**, p. 10, 237  
**Steeplechase Park**, p. 103  
**Steffen**, Lincoln, p. 125  
**Steichen**, Edward, p. 132  
**Steiglitz**, Alfred, p. 132  
**Steinbeck**, John, p. 180  
**Stephens**, Alexander, p. 25  
**Stevens**, Thaddeus, p. 26, 36  
**Stevenson**, Adlai, p. 198, 218  
**Stevenson**, Robert Louis, p. 66, 93  
**Stiles**, Ezra, p. 146  
**stock**, p. 44, 47, 48-50, 151, 171-172  
**Stock Market Crash (1929)**, p. 155, 172, 176  
**Story of Life Insurance**, p. 125  
**Storyville (New Orleans)**, p. 154  
**Stowe**, Harriet Beecher, p. 10  
**Stratemeyer**, syndicate, p. 131  
**Strickland**, William, p. 259  
**Students for a Democratic Society (SOS)**, p. 225  
**submarines**, p. 124  
**Sullivan, Ed**, p. 217, 224  
**Summer**, p. 131  
**Sun**, p. 15, 139-157  
**Sun Also Rises**, The, p. 154, 181  
**Sun Records**, p. 216  
**Sunday**, Billy, p. 129  
**Superman**, p. 181, 182  
**Supreme Court, U.S.**, p. 93, 179, 190, 216, 236-237, 245  
**surfing**, p. 228  
**Surratt**, Mary E., p. 35  
**Swift**, Jonathan, p. 79-80, 81, 82, 89, 90-91  
**Taft**, William Howard, p. 126

Tarbell, Ida M., p. 125  
**Tariff of Abominations**, p. 267-268  
 Tarkington, Booth, p. 131  
 Tarot, p. 225, 557  
**Tarzan of the Apes**, p. 131, 181, 292  
**Taurus**, p. 15, 39, 43-74, 76, 78, 81, 103, 109, 117, 140, 156, 159, 185, 199, 200, 205, 215, 216, 226, 229, 258, 259, 266, 286, 293, 300  
     the Bull, p. 39, 43, 44, 46, 69-71, 156  
     **the Bull as Golden Calf**, p. 74  
 Taylor, Richard, p. 36  
**Teamsters Union**, p. 219, 220  
**Teapot Dome Scandal**, p. 150  
**Teddy Bears**, p. 133, 136, 291  
**telegraph**, p. 6, 209-210  
**telephone**, p. 65  
**television**, p. 198-199, 201, 217, 218, 219, 220, 224, 227, 241, 242, 244, 245, 246, 249, 288  
     news, p. 104, 224, 245, 272  
     sitcoms, p. 104, 273  
**Temperance movement**, p. 4, 5, 128, 150  
 Tennant, Gilbert, p. 114  
**Texas**, p. 263, 264  
 Thaw, Harry K., p. 128  
**Theosophical Society**, p. 101  
**Thompson, Frederic W.**, p. 103  
**Thoreau, Henry David**, p. 5, 298  
**Those Extraordinary Twins**, p. 91  
**Tilden, William T., II**, p. 152  
**Tilyou, George**, p. 103  
**Timely Comics**, p. 195  
**Titanic**, p. 133  
**tobacco**, p. 52, 69-70  
**Tocqueville, Alexis de**, p. 263  
**Tom Sawyer**, p. 66  
**Tom Swift series**, p. 131  
**Tombstone, AZ**, p. 59  
**Townshend, "Champagne Charlie"**, p. 166  
**Townshend Acts**, p. 166, 167  
**toys**, p. 115, 133, 270, 280-281, 290-291  
**traditionalism (love of the Past)**, p. 109, 110, 126, 135, 257, 259, 277-278, 293, 295  
**transportation**, p. 86, 94-96, 102, 104, 160, 164, 168, 169, 237, 272-273  
**travel**, p. 76-77, 87, 88-89, 90, 96-97, 183-184, 232, 237, 240  
**Travolta, John**, p. 246  
**Treasure Island**, p. 66  
**Treaty of Paris**, p. 188  
**Trip To The Moon, A**, p. 103 (ride), 132 (movie)  
**Trivia**, p. 80  
**trolleys**, p. 94, 103, 104  
**Truman, Harry S**, p. 198, 200  
**Trumbull, Lyman**, p. 26  
**"tulipomania"**, p. 15  
**Tull, Jethro**, p. 63  
**Turner, Frederick Jackson**, p. 101  
**Turner, Nat**, p. 269, 293  
**Tuscarora Indians**, p. 23  
**Tutankhamen**, p. 153  
**Tuxedo Park, NY**, p. 67  
**Tweed, William Marcy "Boss"**, p. 66  
**Twenty-first Century**, p. 17, 41, 298, 302  
**Twin Brothers**, p. 8, 7, 110  
**Two Natures**, p. 94  
**two-step**, p. 94  
  
**U-2 spy plane**, p. 220-221  
**Uncle Remus**, p. 66  
**Uncle Tom's Cabin**, p. 10, 93  
**Uncle Wiggly**, p. 130  
**unconscious**, p. 13  
**"Underground" counterculture**, p. 225, 227  
**Unidentified Flying Objects (UFOs)**, p. 193-194, 242  
**United Auto Workers**, p. 219  
**United Mine Workers**, p. 179  
**United Nations**, p. 195-196, 198, 294, 301, 302  
     Charter, p. 196  
**United States**  
     **birthdate**, p. 17, 109  
     and Neptune Factor, p. 16-17  
**Uranus**, p. 297, 301  
**"Urban Cowboys"**, p. 243  
**Utopianism**, p. 2, 3, 7, 8, 298, 299  
**Utrecht, Holland, Peace of Treaty, of**, p. 46-47, 71  
  
**V-2 rockets**, p. 193  
**Vade Mecum for America**, p. 87  
**Valentino, Rudolph**, p. 153  
**Vanity Fair magazine**, p. 175  
**Vaux, Calvert**, p. 66  
**Veblen, Thorstein**, p. 64  
**Venezuela**, p. i, 120  
**Venus (Aphrodite)**, p. 15, 16, 39, 43-74, 116, 141, 185-202, 215, 226  
     as Justice, p. 190  
     as Statue of Liberty, p. 69  
**Venus de Milo**, p. 259  
**"Venus figurines"**, p. 76  
**Vernon, Vice-Admiral Edward**, p. 111  
  
**Vesey, Denmark**, p. 269  
**Vidal, Gore**, p. 213-214, 237, 270  
**video games**, p. 243, 273  
**Vietnam**, p. 216, 221, 224, 229  
**Villa, Francisco, "Pancho"**, p. 122  
**Virginia City, Nevada**, p. 58  
**Virginia Resolves**, p. 165  
**Virginian, The**, p. 270  
**Virgo**, p. 16, 73, 133, 157, 159-184, 185, 187, 193, 202, 210, 258, 259, 266, 286  
**Vizcaya**, p. 99

- Volstead Act**, p. 150  
**Voltaire (Francois-Marie Arouet)**, p. 82, 89, 145  
**von Runstedt**, Field Marshall, p. 193  
**Von Steuben**, Friedrich, p. 188  
**Voyager**, p. 241
- Waddell**, Reed, p. 73  
**Walker**, David, p. 269  
**Wallace**, Henry, p. 182, 184  
**Wallenberg**, Raoul, p. 202  
**Walt Disney Productions**, p. 91, 134-135, 288, 292  
**Walt Disney World**, p. 91, 134-135  
**War of the Austrian Succession (King George's War)**, p. 111-113  
**War of 1812**, p. 239, 262  
**War of Jenkins' Ear**, p. 110-111, 281  
**War of the Spanish Succession**, p. 21-24, 28, 40, 46, 47, 69, 195  
**War of the Worlds, The**, p. 182  
**Warren**, Commodore Peter, p. 111, 112  
**Warner**, Charles Dudley, p. 60  
**Washington Crossing the Delaware**, p. 10  
**Washington**, George, p. 142, 152, 166, 169, 170, 178, 188, 190, 198, 202, 203, 206, 208, 210, 212  
**Washington**, Lawrence, p. 111  
**Washington Post March**, p. 94  
**Water Music**, p. 113  
**Water waves**, p. 16, 140 (see also Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces)  
**Watson**, Lyall, p. 107  
**Watson**, Tom, p. 93  
**Watt**, Alexander Pollock, p. 98  
**Watt**, James, p. 250, 287  
**Watteau**, Jean-Antoine, p. 55  
**"waves" (terminology)**, p. 13, 14  
**Webster**, Daniel, p. 266, 268  
**Webster**, Jean, p. 132  
**Wecker**, Dixon, p. 155-156  
**Welch**, Joseph, p. 201  
**Welles**, Gideon, p. 28  
**Welles**, Orson, p. 182, 183  
**Wentworth**, General Thomas, p. 111  
**West**, the American, p. i, ii, 38, 101-102, 214, 232-234, 235, 237-238, 242, 283  
**West Indies**, p. ii, 49, 51, 188  
**Westcott**, Dr. W. Wynn, p. 101  
**whaling industry**, p. 11  
**Wheeler**, Burton K., p. 194  
**When Knighthood Was In Flower**, p. 261  
**Whig Party**, p. 265  
**Whist**, p. 116  
**White**, Stanford, p. 128  
**White House Conference on Children and Youth**, p. 133  
**Whitehall Palace**, p. 23
- Whitefield**, George, p. 114  
**Whitlock**, Brand, p. 125  
**"whodunits"**, p. 183  
**Wicca**, p. 259 fn.  
**Wiggins**, Kate Douglas, p. 130, 132  
**Wild West Show (Buffalo Bill's)**, p. 102  
**Wilder**, Thornton, p. 180  
**Wildes**, Harry Emerson, p. 7  
**Wilkie**, Wendell, p. 196-197  
**Willard**, Frances, p. 128  
**Williams**, Roger, p. 235  
**Williamsburg**, VA, p. 54-55  
**Willow Run, MI**, p. 192  
**Wills**, Helen, p. 152  
**Wilson**, Franklin, p. 67  
**Wilson**, Robert Anton, p. 204  
**Wilson**, Woodrow, p. 126, 147, 195, 196  
**Wind In The Willows, The**, p. 130  
**Wister**, Owen, p. 270  
**Wit (see humor)**  
**Wolfe**, Thomas, p. 181  
**Wolfe**, Tom, p. 246  
**women**, p. 5, 8-9, 107, 108, 110, 116, 117, 127-128, 129, 130, 131, 149, 239, 270, 278-279, 288-290  
**Women's Rights Convention**, p. 5, 8-9  
**Wonderful Wizard of Oz. The**, p. 129; 183 (movie)  
**Wood**, Grant, p. 181  
**Woodward and Bernstein**, p. 104, 245  
**World War I**, p. 124, 135, 137, 147-149, 192  
**World War II**, p. 192-193, 194, 195  
**Wounded Knee, SD**, p. 102, 244  
**"Wreck of the old 97"**, p. 102, 272  
**Wright**, Frank Lloyd, p. 133  
**Wright**, Orville and Wilbur, p. 96
- X**, Malcolm, p. 223  
**XYZ Affair**, p. 210
- Yeats**, William Butler, p. 101  
**"yellow journalism"**, p. 98-100  
**"Yellow Kid"**, p. 97-98  
**Yellowstone National Park**, p. 66  
**Yippies**, p. 226  
**Yorktown, VA**, battle of, p. 188  
**Youngstown Sheet and Tube Co.**, p. 180
- Zenger**, John Peter, p. 84  
**Ziegfield**, Florenz, p. 128  
**Ziegfield Follies**, p. 128  
**Zinn**, Howard, p. 163  
**Zodiac**, p. 2, 14, 75-77, 118, 139  
     chart of Neptune's transits through, p. 18

## **THE NEW A TO Z HOROSCOPE MAKER AND DELINEATOR**

by **Llewellyn George**.

This is a new and totally revised edition of the text used by more American astrologers than any **other**—**135,000** copies sold. Every detail of: How to Cast the Birth **Chart**—**time** changes, calculations, aspects & orbs, signs & planetary rulers, parts of fortune, etc.; The Progressed **Chart**—**all** the techniques and the major delineations; **Transits**—**how** to use them in prediction, also lunations and solar days. Rectification. Locality Charts, a comprehensive Astrological Dictionary and a complete index for easy use. It's an encyclopedia, a textbook, a self-study course and a dictionary all-in-one! 600 pages, **6 x 9**, paper.

**0-87542-264-0,**

**\$12.95**

## **PLUTO: The Evolutionary Journey of the Soul**

by **Jeff Green**

If you have ever asked "Why am I here?" or "What are my lessons?" then this book will help you to objectively learn the answers from an astrological point of view. Green shows you how the planet Pluto relates to the evolutionary and karmic lessons in this life and how past lives can be understood through the position of Pluto in your chart.

Beyond presenting key principles and ideas about the nature of the evolutionary journey of the Soul, this book supplies practical, concise and specific astrological methods and techniques that pinpoint the answers to the above questions. If you are a professional counselor or astrologer, this book is indispensable to your practice. The reader who studies this material carefully and applies it to his or her own chart will discover an **objective** vehicle to uncover the essence of his or her own state of being. The understanding that this promotes can help you cooperate with, instead of resist, the evolutionary and karmic lessons in your life.

Green describes the position of Pluto through all of the signs and houses, explains the aspects and transits of Pluto, discusses Pluto in aspect to the Moon's Nodes, and gives sample charts and readings. It is the most complete look at this "new" planet ever.

**0-87542-296-9, 6 x 9, 360 pages.**

**\$12.95**

## THE LLEWELLYN ANNUALS

**Llewellyn's MOON SIGN BOOK:** approximately 400 pages of valuable information on gardening, fishing, weather, stock market forecasts, personal horoscopes, good planting dates, and general instructions for finding the best date to do just about anything! Articles by prominent forecasters and writers in the fields of gardening, astrology, politics, economics and cycles. This special almanac, different from any other, has been published annually since 1906. It's fun, informative and has been a great help to millions in their daily planning.

State year \$3.95

**Llewellyn's SUN SIGN BOOK:** Your personal horoscope for the entire year! All 12 signs are included in one handy book. Also included are political and economic forecasts, special feature articles, and lucky dates for each sign. Monthly horoscopes by a prominent radio and TV astrologer for your personal Sun Sign. Articles on a variety of subjects written by well known astrologers from around the country. Much more than just a horoscope guide! Entertaining and fun the year round.

State year \$3.95

**Llewellyn's DAILY PLANETARY GUIDE and ASTROLOGER'S DATE-BOOK:** Includes all of the major daily aspects plus their exact times in Eastern and Pacific time zones, lunar phases, signs and voids plus their times, planetary motion, a monthly ephemeris, sunrise and sunset tables, special articles on the planets, signs, aspects, a business guide, planetary hours, rulerships, and much more. Large 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> X 8 format for more writing space, spiral bound to lay flat, address and phone listings, time zone conversion chart and blank horoscope chart.

State year \$5.95

**Llewellyn's ASTROLOGICAL CALENDAR:** Large wall calendar of 52 pages. Beautiful full color cover and color inside. Includes special feature articles by famous astrologers, introductory information on astrology, Lunar Gardening Guide, celestial phenomena for the year, a blank horoscope chart for your own chart data, and monthly date pages which include aspects, lunar information, planetary motion, ephemeris, personal forecasts, lucky dates, planting and fishing dates, and more 10 x 13 size. Set in Central time, with conversion table for other time zones worldwide.

State year \$6.95